1 Corinthians

translationNotes

v8

Copyrights & Licensing

License:

This work is made available under a Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License, which means

You are free:

- Share — copy and redistribute the material in any medium or format
- Adapt — remix, transform, and build upon the material for any purpose, even commercially.

Under the following conditions:

- Attribution — You must attribute the work as follows: "Original work available at http://unfoldingword.org." Attribution statements in derivative works should not in any way suggest that we endorse you or your use of this work.
- ShareAlike — If you remix, transform, or build upon the material, you must distribute your contributions under the same license as the original.

Use of trademarks: **unfoldingWord** is a trademark of Distant Shores Media and may not be included on any derivative works created from this content. Unaltered content from http://unfoldingword.org must include the **unfoldingWord** logo when distributed to others. But if you alter the content in any way, you must remove the **unfoldingWord** logo before distributing your work.

This work is still being revised, if you have comments or questions please email them to help@door43.org

Version: 8

Published: 2017-07-05

Table of Contents

Copyrights & Licensing **1**
translationNotes **14**
Introduction to 1 Corinthians 14
1 Corinthians 01 General Notes 17
1 Corinthians 1:1-3 19
1 Corinthians 1:4-6 21
1 Corinthians 1:7-9 23
1 Corinthians 1:10-11 25
1 Corinthians 1:12-13 27
1 Corinthians 1:14-16 29
1 Corinthians 1:17 31
1 Corinthians 1:18-19 32
1 Corinthians 1:20-21 34
1 Corinthians 1:22-23 36
1 Corinthians 1:24-25 38
1 Corinthians 1:26-27 40
1 Corinthians 1:28-29 42
1 Corinthians 1:30-31 44
1 Corinthians 02 General Notes 46
1 Corinthians 2:1-2 47
1 Corinthians 2:3-5 49
1 Corinthians 2:6-7 51
1 Corinthians 2:8-9 53
1 Corinthians 2:10-11 55
1 Corinthians 2:12-13 57
1 Corinthians 2:14-16 59
1 Corinthians 03 General Notes 61
1 Corinthians 3:1-2 62
1 Corinthians 3:3-5 64
1 Corinthians 3:6-7 66
1 Corinthians 3:10-11 68
1 Corinthians 3:12-13 70
1 Corinthians 3:14-15 72
1 Corinthians 3:16-17 74
1 Corinthians 3:18-20 75
1 Corinthians 3:21-23 77
1 Corinthians 04 General Notes 78
1 Corinthians 4:1-2 79
1 Corinthians 4:3-4 80
1 Corinthians 4:5 81
1 Corinthians 4:6-7 83

1 Corinthians 4:8-9 . . . 85
1 Corinthians 4:10-11 . . . 87
1 Corinthians 4:12-13 . . . 89
1 Corinthians 4:14-16 . . . 91
1 Corinthians 4:17-18 . . . 93
1 Corinthians 4:19-21 . . . 94
1 Corinthians 05 General Notes . . . 96
1 Corinthians 5:1-2 . . . 97
1 Corinthians 5:3-5 . . . 99
1 Corinthians 5:6-8 . . . 101
1 Corinthians 5:9-10 . . . 103
1 Corinthians 5:11-13 . . . 105
1 Corinthians 06 General Notes . . . 107
1 Corinthians 6:1-3 . . . 108
1 Corinthians 6:4-6 . . . 110
1 Corinthians 6:7-8 . . . 112
1 Corinthians 6:9-11 . . . 113
1 Corinthians 6:12-13 . . . 116
1 Corinthians 6:14-15 . . . 118
1 Corinthians 6:16-17 . . . 120
1 Corinthians 6:18 . . . 122
1 Corinthians 6:19-20 . . . 123
1 Corinthians 07 General Notes . . . 125
1 Corinthians 7:1-2 . . . 126
1 Corinthians 7:3-4 . . . 128
1 Corinthians 7:5-7 . . . 129
1 Corinthians 7:8-9 . . . 131
1 Corinthians 7:10-11 . . . 132
1 Corinthians 7:12-14 . . . 133
1 Corinthians 7:15-16 . . . 135
1 Corinthians 7:17-19 . . . 137
1 Corinthians 7:20-24 . . . 139
1 Corinthians 7:25-26 . . . 141
1 Corinthians 7:27-28 . . . 142
1 Corinthians 7:29-31 . . . 144
1 Corinthians 7:32-34 . . . 146
1 Corinthians 7:35 . . . 148
1 Corinthians 7:36-38 . . . 149
1 Corinthians 7:39-40 . . . 150
1 Corinthians 08 General Notes . . . 152
1 Corinthians 8:1-3 . . . 153
1 Corinthians 8:4-6 . . . 155
1 Corinthians 8:7 . . . 157

1 Corinthians 8:8-10 . . . 159
1 Corinthians 8:11-13 . . . 161
1 Corinthians 09 General Notes . . . 163
1 Corinthians 9:1-2 . . . 164
1 Corinthians 9:3-6 . . . 166
1 Corinthians 9:7-8 . . . 168
1 Corinthians 9:9-11 . . . 170
1 Corinthians 9:12-14 . . . 172
1 Corinthians 9:15-16 . . . 174
1 Corinthians 9:17-18 . . . 176
1 Corinthians 9:19-20 . . . 178
1 Corinthians 9:21-23 . . . 180
1 Corinthians 9:24-27 . . . 181
1 Corinthians 10 General Notes . . . 183
1 Corinthians 10:1-4 . . . 184
1 Corinthians 10:5-6 . . . 186
1 Corinthians 10:7-8 . . . 187
1 Corinthians 10:9-10 . . . 189
1 Corinthians 10:11-13 . . . 190
1 Corinthians 10:14-17 . . . 192
1 Corinthians 10:18-19 . . . 194
1 Corinthians 10:20-22 . . . 196
1 Corinthians 10:23-24 . . . 198
1 Corinthians 10:25-27 . . . 200
1 Corinthians 10:28-30 . . . 201
1 Corinthians 10:31-33 . . . 203
1 Corinthians 11 General Notes . . . 205
1 Corinthians 11:1-4 . . . 206
1 Corinthians 11:5-6 . . . 208
1 Corinthians 11:7-8 . . . 210
1 Corinthians 11:9-10 . . . 211
1 Corinthians 11:11-12 . . . 212
1 Corinthians 11:13-16 . . . 213
1 Corinthians 11:17-19 . . . 215
1 Corinthians 11:20-22 . . . 217
1 Corinthians 11:23-24 . . . 219
1 Corinthians 11:25-26 . . . 221
1 Corinthians 11:27-30 . . . 223
1 Corinthians 11:31-32 . . . 225
1 Corinthians 11:33-34 . . . 226
1 Corinthians 12 General Notes . . . 227
1 Corinthians 12:1-3 . . . 228
1 Corinthians 12:4-6 . . . 230

1 Corinthians 12:7-8 . . . 231
1 Corinthians 12:9-11 . . . 233
1 Corinthians 12:12-13 . . . 235
1 Corinthians 12:14-17 . . . 237
1 Corinthians 12:18-20 . . . 238
1 Corinthians 12:21-24 . . . 239
1 Corinthians 12:25-27 . . . 241
1 Corinthians 12:28-29 . . . 243
1 Corinthians 12:30-31 . . . 245
1 Corinthians 13 General Notes . . . 247
1 Corinthians 13:1-3 . . . 248
1 Corinthians 13:4-7 . . . 250
1 Corinthians 13:11-13 . . . 252
1 Corinthians 14 General Notes . . . 254
1 Corinthians 14:1-4 . . . 255
1 Corinthians 14:5-6 . . . 257
1 Corinthians 14:7-9 . . . 259
1 Corinthians 14:10-11 . . . 261
1 Corinthians 14:12-14 . . . 262
1 Corinthians 14:15-16 . . . 264
1 Corinthians 14:17-19 . . . 266
1 Corinthians 14:20-21 . . . 268
1 Corinthians 14:22-23 . . . 270
1 Corinthians 14:24-25 . . . 271
1 Corinthians 14:26-28 . . . 272
1 Corinthians 14:29-30 . . . 274
1 Corinthians 14:31-33 . . . 275
1 Corinthians 14:34-36 . . . 276
1 Corinthians 14:37-38 . . . 278
1 Corinthians 14:39-40 . . . 279
1 Corinthians 15 General Notes . . . 280
1 Corinthians 15:1-2 . . . 281
1 Corinthians 15:3-4 . . . 283
1 Corinthians 15:5-7 . . . 285
1 Corinthians 15:8-9 . . . 286
1 Corinthians 15:10-11 . . . 287
1 Corinthians 15:12-14 . . . 289
1 Corinthians 15:15-17 . . . 291
1 Corinthians 15:18-19 . . . 293
1 Corinthians 15:20-21 . . . 294
1 Corinthians 15:24-26 . . . 295
1 Corinthians 15:27-28 . . . 297
1 Corinthians 15:29-30 . . . 299

1 Corinthians 15:31-32 . . . 301
1 Corinthians 15:33-34 . . . 303
1 Corinthians 15:35-36 . . . 304
1 Corinthians 15:37-39 . . . 306
1 Corinthians 15:40-41 . . . 308
1 Corinthians 15:42-44 . . . 310
1 Corinthians 15:45-46 . . . 312
1 Corinthians 15:47-49 . . . 313
1 Corinthians 15:50-51 . . . 315
1 Corinthians 15:52-53 . . . 317
1 Corinthians 15:54-55 . . . 319
1 Corinthians 15:56-57 . . . 321
1 Corinthians 15:58 . . . 322
1 Corinthians 16 General Notes . . . 323
1 Corinthians 16:1-2 . . . 324
1 Corinthians 16:3-4 . . . 326
1 Corinthians 16:5-6 . . . 327
1 Corinthians 16:7-9 . . . 328
1 Corinthians 16:10-12 . . . 329
1 Corinthians 16:13-14 . . . 331
1 Corinthians 16:15-16 . . . 333
1 Corinthians 16:17-18 . . . 334
1 Corinthians 16:21-24 . . . 335
translationQuestions . . . 336
1 Corinthians 1 . . . 336
1 Corinthians 2 . . . 339
1 Corinthians 3 . . . 341
1 Corinthians 4 . . . 343
1 Corinthians 5 . . . 345
1 Corinthians 6 . . . 347
1 Corinthians 7 . . . 350
1 Corinthians 8 . . . 353
1 Corinthians 9 . . . 355
1 Corinthians 10 . . . 357
1 Corinthians 11 . . . 360
1 Corinthians 12 . . . 363
1 Corinthians 13 . . . 365
1 Corinthians 14 . . . 367
1 Corinthians 15 . . . 370
1 Corinthians 16 . . . 375
translationWords . . . 377
Adam . . . 377
adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress, adulterers, adulteresses . . . 379

adversary, enemy . . . 381
age . . . 382
altar, altars . . . 383
amen, truly . . . 384
ancestor, father, forefather . . . 386
angel, angels, archangel . . . 388
angry, anger . . . 390
Apollos . . . 391
apostle, apostles, apostleship . . . 392
appoint, appoints, appointed . . . 394
arrogant . . . 395
astray, go astray, led astray, stray . . . 396
authority, authorities . . . 397
baptize, baptized, baptism . . . 399
Barnabas . . . 401
beast . . . 402
believe, believes, believed, belief . . . 403
believer . . . 405
beloved . . . 407
betray, betrayer . . . 408
bind, bond, bound . . . 410
blameless . . . 412
bless, blessed, blessing . . . 413
blood . . . 415
boast, boasts, boastful . . . 417
body, bodies . . . 419
bread . . . 421
brother, brothers . . . 422
bury, buried, burial . . . 424
call, calls, calling, called . . . 425
children, child . . . 427
chosen one, chosen ones, choose, chosen people, Chosen One, elect . . . 429
Christ, Messiah . . . 431
Christian . . . 433
church, churches, Church . . . 435
circumcise, circumcised, circumcision . . . 437
clean, cleans, cleaned, cleanse, cleansed, cleansing, wash, washing, washed, washes . . . 439
comfort, comforter . . . 441
command, commands, commanded, commandment, commandments . . . 443
condemn, condemns, condemned, condemnation . . . 445
confidence, confident . . . 446
conscience, consciences . . . 447
Corinth, Corinthians . . . 448

corrupt, corruption . . . 449
create, creation, Creator . . . 450
cross . . . 452
crucify, crucified . . . 454
darkness . . . 456
day of the Lord, day of Yahweh . . . 458
death, die, dead . . . 459
deceive, deceit, deception, deceptive . . . 462
declare, declaration . . . 464
demon, evil spirit, unclean spirit . . . 465
desert, wilderness . . . 467
discern, discernment . . . 468
discipline, disciplines, disciplined, self-discipline . . . 469
disgrace, disgraceful . . . 470
dishonor, dishonorable . . . 471
divorce . . . 472
drunk, drunkard . . . 473
earth, earthly . . . 474
encourage, encouragement, take courage . . . 476
endure, endurance . . . 477
envy, covet . . . 479
Ephesus . . . 480
evil, wicked, wickedness . . . 481
face . . . 483
faith . . . 485
faithful, faithfulness . . . 487
false witness, corrupt witness, false testimony, false report . . . 489
fear, fears, afraid . . . 490
fellowship . . . 492
festival . . . 493
fire . . . 494
firstfruits . . . 495
flesh . . . 496
flock, herd . . . 498
flute, pipe . . . 499
fool, fools, foolish, folly . . . 500
foreigner, foreign, alien . . . 502
foundation, founded . . . 503
free, freedom, liberty . . . 505
fruit, fruitful . . . 507
Galatia . . . 509
Gentile, Gentiles . . . 510
gift, gifts . . . 511

glorify, glorifies . . . 513
glory, glorious . . . 515
God . . . 517
God the Father, heavenly Father, Father . . . 520
god, gods, goddess . . . 522
gold . . . 524
good news, gospel . . . 525
grace, gracious . . . 527
grain . . . 529
Greek, Grecian . . . 530
guilt, guilty . . . 531
hand, right hand, to hand over . . . 533
harp . . . 535
harvest . . . 536
head . . . 537
heal, cure . . . 539
heart, hearts . . . 541
heaven, sky, skies, heavens, heavenly . . . 543
Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit . . . 545
holy, holiness . . . 547
honor, honors, to honor . . . 549
hour . . . 550
household . . . 551
idol, idolatrous . . . 552
image of God, image . . . 554
image, carved image, carved figure, cast metal figure . . . 555
imitate, imitator . . . 556
in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him . . . 557
inherit, inheritance, heritage, heir . . . 559
innocent . . . 561
interpret, interpretation . . . 563
Israel, Israelites . . . 564
James (brother of Jesus) . . . 566
jealous, jealousy . . . 567
Jerusalem . . . 569
Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus . . . 571
Jew, Jewish, Jews . . . 574
judge, judges, judgment, judgments . . . 576
kingdom . . . 578
kingdom of God, kingdom of heaven . . . 580
know, knowledge, make known . . . 582
labor, laborer . . . 584
lamb, Lamb of God . . . 585

law, law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh . . . 587
law, principle . . . 589
lawful, lawfully, unlawful . . . 590
letter, epistle . . . 591
life, live, lived, lives, living, alive . . . 592
Lord . . . 595
Lord's Supper . . . 597
love, loves, loving, loved . . . 598
Macedonia . . . 601
manager, steward . . . 602
member . . . 603
mercy, merciful . . . 604
mind . . . 606
miracle, miracles, wonder, wonders, sign, signs . . . 607
Moses . . . 609
mystery, hidden truth . . . 611
name, names, named . . . 612
neighbor . . . 614
new covenant . . . 615
obey, obedient, obedience . . . 617
ox, oxen . . . 619
pagan . . . 620
Passover . . . 621
patient, patience . . . 623
Paul, Saul . . . 624
peace, peaceful . . . 626
Pentecost, Festival of Weeks . . . 628
perish, perished, perishing, perishable . . . 629
persecute, persecution . . . 630
Peter, Simon Peter, Cephas . . . 632
power, powers . . . 634
praise . . . 636
pray, prayer, prayers, prayed . . . 638
preach . . . 640
predestine, predestined . . . 642
proclaim, proclamation . . . 643
Promised Land . . . 644
prophet, prophets, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess . . . 646
prostitute, harlot, whore . . . 649
psalm, psalms . . . 650
pure, purify, purification . . . 651
raise, raises, raised, rise, risen, arise, arose . . . 653
reap, reaper . . . 656

receive . . . 657
reconcile, reconciles, reconciled, reconciliation . . . 659
redeem, redeems, redemption, redeemer . . . 660
reign . . . 662
rejoice . . . 663
resurrection . . . 664
reveal, reveals, revealed, revelation . . . 666
reward . . . 668
righteous, righteousness . . . 670
rod . . . 672
ruler, rule . . . 673
run, running . . . 674
sacrifice, offering . . . 675
sanctify, sanctifies, sanctification . . . 677
Satan, devil, evil one . . . 678
save, saves, saved, safe . . . 680
seed, semen . . . 682
self-control . . . 683
send, send out, sent . . . 684
servant, slave, slavery . . . 685
serve, service . . . 687
set apart . . . 689
sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication . . . 690
shame, shameful, ashamed . . . 692
silver . . . 693
sin, sins, sinned, sinful, sinner, sinning . . . 694
sister . . . 697
slander, slanderer . . . 698
sleep with, have relations with, lovemaking . . . 699
sleep, asleep, fall asleep . . . 701
soul, souls . . . 702
sow, sower, plant . . . 704
spirit, spirits, spiritual . . . 706
strife . . . 709
stumble . . . 710
stumbling block, stone of stumbling . . . 711
subject, be subject to, in subjection to . . . 712
submit, in submission . . . 713
suffer, suffering . . . 714
teacher, teachers, Teacher . . . 716
temple . . . 718
tempt, temptation . . . 720
test, tests, tested . . . 722

testimony, testify . . . 724
the twelve, the eleven . . . 726
thresh, threshing . . . 727
Timothy . . . 728
to minister, ministry . . . 729
tongue . . . 730
tradition . . . 732
true, truth, truths . . . 733
trumpet . . . 735
trust, trusts, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness . . . 736
unbeliever, unbelievers, unbelief . . . 738
uncircumcised, uncircumcision . . . 739
unclean . . . 741
unleavened bread . . . 743
unrighteous, unrighteousness . . . 744
vain, vanity . . . 746
vineyard . . . 748
virgin . . . 749
vow, vows, vowed . . . 750
walk, walks, walked, walking . . . 751
will of God . . . 753
wise, wisdom . . . 754
woe . . . 756
word of God, words of God, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, scripture, scriptures . . . 757
word, words . . . 759
works, deeds, work, acts . . . 761
world, worldly . . . 763
worship . . . 765
worthy, worth, unworthy, worthless . . . 767
written . . . 769
wrong, mistreat, hurt . . . 770
yeast, leaven . . . 771
zeal, zealous . . . 773
translationAcademy . . . 774
Abstract Nouns . . . 774
Active or Passive . . . 777
Apostrophe . . . 782
Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information . . . 784
Double Negatives . . . 788
Ellipsis . . . 791
Euphemism . . . 793
Exclusive and Inclusive “We” . . . 795
First, Second, or Third Person . . . 797

Forms of You . . . 799
Hendiadys . . . 801
How to Translate Names . . . 803
Hyperbole and Generalization . . . 807
Idiom . . . 811
Inclusive “We” . . . 813
Irony . . . 815
Litotes . . . 818
Merism . . . 820
Metaphor . . . 822
Metonymy . . . 830
Numbers . . . 832
Parallelism . . . 835
Personification . . . 838
Rhetorical Question . . . 840
Synecdoche . . . 846
Textual Variants . . . 848
Translate Unknowns . . . 850
Translating Son and Father . . . 853

translationNotes

Introduction to 1 Corinthians

Part 1: General Introduction

Outline of the Book of 1 Corinthians

1. Divisions in the church (1:10-4:21)
2. Moral sins and irregularities (5:1-13)
3. Christians taking other Christians to court (6:1-20)
4. Marriage and related matters (7:1-40)
5. Misuse of Christian liberty; food sacrificed to idols, fleeing idolatry; women's head coverings (8:1-13; 10:1-11:16)
6. Paul's rights as an apostle (9:1-27)
7. The Lord's Supper (11:17-34)
8. The gifts of the Holy Spirit (12:1-31)
9. Love (13:1-13)
10. The gifts of the Holy Spirit: prophecy and languages (14:1-40)
11. The resurrection of believers and the resurrection of Christ (15:1-58)
12. Closing: the contribution for Christians in Jerusalem, requests, and personal greetings (16:1-24)

What is the Book of 1 Corinthians about?

1 Corinthians is a book about conflicts among believers in the church in the city of Corinth. Paul had heard many bad reports about the believers' actions. Some of their problems included theological or doctrinal issues, but most of them were about bad behavior. This letter is Paul's response and encouragement for the Christians in Corinth to live in a God-pleasing way.

How should the title of this book be translated?

Translators may choose to call this book by its traditional title, "First Corinthians" or "Paul's First Letter to the Church in Corinth." This letter is actually the first of two letters to the Corinthian Christians that are in the New Testament. There was at least one earlier letter, but that letter no longer exists. (See: How to Translate Names)

Who wrote the Book of 1 Corinthians?

Paul of Tarsus was the author. He probably wrote from Ephesus after he lived for some time in Corinth and planted the church there. Paul had been known as "Saul" before his conversion to Christ, when he had been a persecutor of the church.

Part 2: Important Religious and Cultural Concepts

What was the city of Corinth like?

Corinth was a major city located in ancient Greece. Because it was near the Mediterranean Sea, many people bought and sold goods there. This caused the city to have people from many different cultures. It was known for its immorality. Its religious practices centered on Aphrodite, the goddess of love. As part of the ceremonies honoring Aphrodite, her worshipers had sexual intercourse with temple prostitutes.

What was the problem with meat sacrificed to idols?

Many animals were slaughtered and sacrificed to the gods in Corinth. However, much of the meat was kept by the priests and worshipers, and much of it was sold in markets. Many Christians disagreed with each other over whether it was right for them to eat this meat, because it had been dedicated to a false god. Paul writes about this problem in 1 Corinthians.

Part 3: Important Translation Issues

How are the ideas of "holy" and "sanctify" represented in 1 Corinthians ULB?

The scriptures use such words to indicate any one of various ideas. For this reason, it is often difficult for translators to represent them well in their versions. In translating into English, 1 Corinthians ULB uses the following principles:

- Sometimes the context mainly implies moral holiness. Especially important for understanding the gospel is the use of "hagios" to express the fact that God views Christians as sinless because they are united to Jesus Christ. Another use of "hagios" is to express the idea that God is perfect and faultless. A third use is to express the idea that Christians are to conduct themselves in a blameless, faultless manner in life. In these cases, the ULB uses "holy," "holy God," "holy ones," or "holy people." (See: 1:2)
- Sometimes the context mainly indicates a simple reference to Christians without implying any particular role filled by them. In these cases, the ULB uses "believer" or "believers." (See: 6:1, 2; 14:33; 16:1, 15)
- Sometimes the context mainly implies the idea of someone or something set apart for God alone. In these cases, the ULB uses "set apart," "dedicated to," or "reserved for." (See: 1:2; 3:17; 6:11; 7:14, 34)

As translators think about how to represent these ideas in their own versions, they will often be helped by the choices made in the ULB.

What is the meaning of "flesh?"

Paul frequently uses the terms "flesh" or "fleshly" to refer to Christians who follow their own sinful desires. Despite the imagery, it is not the physical world which is evil. Paul also describes Christians

who live righteously as "spiritual" people because they follow the guidance of the Holy Spirit. (See: flesh, righteous, righteousness and spirit, spirits, spiritual)

What does Paul mean by the expression "in Christ," "in the Lord," etc.?

This kind of expression occurs in 1:2, 30, 31; 3:1; 4:10, 15, 17; 6:11, 19; 7:22; 9:1, 2; 11:11, 25; 12:3, 9, 13, 18, 25; 14:16; 15:18, 19, 22, 31, 58; 16:19, 24. Paul means in general to express the idea of very close union with Christ and the believers. At the same time, he often intends to signal other kinds of relationships. See, for example, "those who have been dedicated in Christ Jesus" (1:2), where Paul specifically signals that Christian believers have been set apart or "dedicated" to Christ.

Please see the introduction to the Book of Romans for more details about this kind of expression.

What are the major issues in the text of the Book of 1 Corinthians?

The text of some English translations do not agree concerning what to include. This is because of the discovery of manuscripts that many believe are more accurate. The follow are the most significant issues in the Book of 1 Corinthians:

- "and in your spirit, which are God's." (6:20) Some older versions read in this way, although the best copies do not have this reading.
- "I did this even though I was not under the law myself." (9:20) The ULB and UDB read in this way. However, some older versions leave this passage out.
- "For the earth and everything in it belong to the Lord." (10:28) Some older versions have this passage, but the best copies do not have it. The ULB and UDB do not have it.
- "and if I give my body to be burned." (13:3) Most versions, including the ULB and UDB, read in this way. However, some versions prefer, "and if I give my body so that I might boast."
- "But if anyone does not recognize this, let him not be recognized." (14:38) Most versions read in this way. However, some older versions read, "But if anyone is ignorant of this, let him be ignorant."

In the case of passages that newer versions often leave out, it is not wrong for translators to include them, especially if older Bible versions in their region include them. If these passages are translated, they should be put inside square brackets ([]) to indicate that they were probably not original to the Book of 1 Corinthians. (See: Textual Variants)

1 Corinthians 01 General Notes

Structure and formatting

The first paragraph of 1 Corinthians was a common way of opening a letter in the ancient Near East.

Some translations prefer to set apart quotations of the Old Testament. The ULB and many other English translations indent the lines of 1:19, which is a quotation from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

Disunity

In this chapter, Paul scolds the church for their disunity and their claims to follow different apostles. (See: apostle, apostles, apostleship)

Spiritual gifts

Spiritual gifts are specific supernatural abilities given to Christians after they come to faith in Jesus. This is not an exhaustive list of the spiritual gifts. Some scholars believe some of these gifts were only given in the early church because they were foundational to the development of the church. (See: faith)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Idioms

The return of Christ to the earth is mentioned in two very different phrases: “the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ” and “the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.” (See: Idiom)

Rhetorical questions

Paul uses rhetorical questions to scold them for dividing into factions and to say human wisdom is not enough to understand God’s plans. (See: Rhetorical Question)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

==Stumbling block == A stumbling block is a rock people stumble over. Here it means the Jews have a problem believing that God would allow his Messiah to be crucified and so refuse to believe. (See: Metaphor)

Links:

- **1 Corinthians 01:01 Notes**
- **1 Corinthians intro**

1 Corinthians 1:1-3

UDB:

[1] I, Paul, am writing this letter. Sosthenes, our fellow believer, is with me as I write this letter to you. God appointed me to be an apostle of Christ Jesus, and God chose me to serve him. [2] This letter is to the church of God in Corinth, to those whom Christ Jesus has set apart for God, with everyone else—everywhere—who calls on God to save them in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, their Lord and ours.

[3] May God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ love you and give you peace.

ULB:

[1] Paul, called by Christ Jesus to be an apostle by the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother, [2] to the church of God at Corinth, to those who have been sanctified in Christ Jesus, who are called to be holy people. We are also writing to all who call on the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every place, their Lord and ours. [3] May grace and peace be to you from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

translationNotes

General Information:

Paul and Sosthenes wrote this letter to the Christians who belonged to the church in Corinth.

General Information:

Unless otherwise noted, such words as "you" and "your" refer to Paul's audience and so are plural. (See: Forms of You)

Paul ... to the church of God at Corinth

Your language may have a particular way of introducing the author of a letter and the intended audience. AT: "I, Paul, wrote this letter to you in Corinth who believe in God"

Sosthenes our brother

This indicates that both Paul and the Corinthians knew Sosthenes. AT: "Sosthenes the brother you and I know" (See: How to Translate Names and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

those who have been sanctified in Christ Jesus

Here "sanctified" refers to people whom God has reserved to honor him. AT: "to those whom Christ Jesus has set apart for God" or "to those whom God has set apart for himself because they belong to Christ Jesus"

who are called to be holy people

This can be stated in active form. AT: "whom God has called to be holy people" (See: Active or Passive)

their Lord and ours

Jesus is the Lord of Paul and the Corinthians and the same Lord of all the churches. (See: Inclusive "We")

translationWords

- Paul, Saul
- call, calls, calling, called
- Christ, Messiah
- Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus
- apostle, apostles, apostleship
- will of God
- brother, brothers
- church, churches, Church
- Corinth, Corinthians
- holy, holiness
- Lord
- grace, gracious
- peace, peaceful
- God the Father, heavenly Father, Father

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 1 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 1:4-6

UDB:

4 I thank my God every day for you because of the many costly gifts that Christ Jesus has given
to you because he loves you. 5 Christ has given you so many things. He helped you in all your
speaking and in all your knowledge. 6 You yourselves are the proof that these statements about
Christ are true.

ULB:

4 I always give thanks to my God for you because of the grace of God that Christ Jesus gave to you.
5 He has made you rich in every way, in all speech and with all knowledge, 6 just as the testimony
about Christ has been confirmed as true among you.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul describes the believer's position and fellowship in Christ as they wait for his coming.

because of the grace of God that Christ Jesus gave to you

Paul speaks of grace as though it were a physical object that Jesus gives Christians as a gift. AT: "because Christ Jesus has made it possible for God to be kind to you" (See: Metaphor)

He has made you rich

Possible meanings are 1) "Christ has made you rich" or 2) "God has made you rich."

made you rich in every way

Paul is speaking in general terms. AT: "made you rich with all kinds of spiritual blessings" (See: Hyperbole and Generalization)

in all speech

God has enabled you to tell others about God's message in many ways.

all knowledge

God has enabled you to understand God's message in many ways.

the testimony about Christ has been confirmed as true among you

Possible meanings are 1) “you saw for yourselves that what we had said about Christ was true” or 2) “other people learned from seeing how you now live that what we and you say about Christ is true.”

translationWords

- grace, gracious
- know, knowledge, make known
- testimony, testify
- true, truth, truths

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 1 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 1:7-9

UDB:

[7] That is the reason you do not lack any gift from the Spirit of God while you wait for the day when God will make the Lord Jesus Christ known and will show him to everyone. [8] God will also make you strong so you can serve him to the very end, so you will bring no shame upon yourselves on the day that our Lord Jesus Christ returns to earth. [9] God is keeping his promise to do that. God called you, so you can know and love his Son, Jesus Christ, who is our Lord.

ULB:

[7] Therefore you lack no spiritual gift as you eagerly wait for the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ. [8] He will also strengthen you to the end, so that you will be blameless on the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. [9] God is faithful, who called you into the fellowship of his Son, Jesus Christ our Lord.

translationNotes

Therefore

"As a result"

you lack no spiritual gift

This can be stated in positive form. AT: "you have every spiritual gift" (See: Litotes)

the revelation of our Lord Jesus Christ

Possible meanings are 1) "the time when God will reveal the Lord Jesus Christ" or 2) "the time when our Lord Jesus Christ will reveal himself."

you will be blameless

There will be no reason for God to condemn you.

God is faithful

"God will do everything he has said he will do"

his Son

This is an important title for Jesus, the Son of God. (See: Translating Son and Father)

translationWords

- spirit, spirits, spiritual
- gift, gifts
- reveal, reveals, revealed, revelation
- blameless
- day of the Lord, day of Yahweh
- faithful, faithfulness
- call, calls, calling, called
- fellowship

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 1 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 1:10-11

UDB:

10 My brothers and sisters, I beg you by the authority of Jesus, that you come to an agreement and that you settle your disagreements, and that you no longer divide yourselves into groups. Learn to see things from the same point of view and to work together to accomplish the same task. 11 Those in Chloe's house have reported to me that there are divisions and disagreements among some of you.

ULB:

10 Now I urge you, brothers, through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that you all agree, and that there be no divisions among you. I urge that you be joined together with the same mind and by the same purpose. 11 For it has been made clear to me, my brothers, by Chloe's people that there are factions among you.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds the Corinthian believers that they are to live in unity with each other and that the message of the cross of Christ, not baptism by people, is what saves.

brothers

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

that you all agree

"that you live in harmony with one another"

that there be no divisions among you

"that you do not divide into separate groups among yourselves"

be joined together with the same mind and by the same purpose

"live in unity"

Chloe's people

This refers to family members, servants, and others who are part of the household of which Chloe, a woman, is the head.

there are factions among you

"you are in groups that quarrel one with another"

translationWords

- name, names, named
- Lord
- Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 1 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 1:12-13

UDB:

12 This is the problem. Each of you claims to have loyalty to one leader or another. One says, "I am loyal to Paul." Another says, "I am loyal to Apollos." Someone else says, "I am loyal to Peter." And the last one says, "But I am loyal to Christ." 13 But Christ does not divide his loyalty. Paul was not crucified for you. The person who baptized you did not baptize you in the name of Paul.

ULB:

12 I mean this: Each one of you says, "I am with Paul," or "I am with Apollos," or "I am with Cephas," or "I am with Christ." 13 Is Christ divided? Was Paul crucified for you? Were you baptized in the name of Paul?

translationNotes

Each one of you says

Paul is expressing a general attitude of division.

Is Christ divided?

Paul wishes to emphasize the truth that Christ is not divided but one. "It is not possible to divide Christ in the way you are doing!" (See: Rhetorical Question and Active or Passive)

Was Paul crucified for you?

Paul wishes to emphasize that it was Christ, not Paul or Apollos, who was crucified. This can also be translated in active form. AT: "It certainly was not Paul whom they put to death on the cross for your salvation!" (See: Rhetorical Question and Active or Passive)

Were you baptized in the name of Paul?

Paul wishes to emphasize that we all are baptized in the name of Christ. This can also be translated in active form. AT: "It was not in the name of Paul that people baptized you!" (See: Rhetorical Question and Active or Passive)

translationWords

- Paul, Saul
- Apollos
- Peter, Simon Peter, Cephas

- Christ, Messiah
- crucify, crucified
- baptize, baptized, baptism
- name, names, named

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 1 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 1:14-16

UDB:

14 I thank God that I baptized only a few people there; among them I baptized Crispus and Gaius.
15 It would not be true that I baptized them in my name. 16 (Now I remember that I also baptized
the household of Stephanas, but other than those people, I do not remember baptizing anyone else
in Corinth.)

ULB:

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, except Crispus and Gaius. 15 This was so that no one
would say that you were baptized into my name. 16 (I also baptized the household of Stephanas.
Beyond that, I do not know if I baptized any others.)

translationNotes

none of you, except

"only"

Crispus

He was a synagogue ruler who became a Christian. (See: How to Translate Names)

Gaius

He traveled with the Apostle Paul. (See: How to Translate Names)

This was so that no one would say that you were baptized into my name

Here "name" represents "authority." This means Paul did not baptize others because they may claim that they became Paul's disciples. This can be stated in active form. AT: "For some of you might have claimed that I baptized you to make you my disciples" (See: Metonymy and Active or Passive)

the household of Stephanas

This refers to the family members and slaves in the house where Stephanas, a man, was the head. (See: How to Translate Names)

translationWords

- baptize, baptized, baptism
- name, names, named
- household
- know, knowledge, make known

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 1 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 1:17

UDB:

17 The most important work Christ sent me to do was to tell everyone the good news about him, not to baptize people. I did not proclaim the good news using human wisdom or clever words so instead I could use the power of the work of Christ dying on the cross.

ULB:

17 For Christ did not send me to baptize but to preach the gospel. He did not send me to preach with words of human wisdom, so that the cross of Christ should not be emptied of its power.

translationNotes

Christ did not send me to baptize

This means that baptism was not the primary goal of Paul's ministry.

words of human wisdom ... the cross of Christ should not be emptied of its power

Paul speaks of "words of human wisdom" as if they were people, the cross as a container, and of power as a physical thing that Jesus can put in that container. This can be stated in active form. AT: "words of human wisdom ... those words of human wisdom should not empty the cross of Christ of its power" or "words of human wisdom ... people should not stop believing the message about Jesus and start thinking I am more important than Jesus" (See: Active or Passive and Metaphor)

translationWords

- send, send out, sent
- baptize, baptized, baptism
- preach
- good news, gospel
- word, words
- wise, wisdom
- cross
- power, powers

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 1 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 1:18-19

UDB:

18 For those who are dead to the things of God cannot understand him. Christ died for them on the cross, but this message is pointless to them. However, for those of us whom God has rescued and brought to life, this message allows God to powerfully work in us. 19 A prophet wrote in the scriptures:

> ”The wisdom of those who think they are wise,
>
> I will destroy,
>
> and I will make the brilliant plans of the intelligent
>
> to be utter failures.”

ULB:

18 For the message about the cross is foolishness to those who are dying. But among those whom God is saving, it is the power of God. 19 For it is written,

> ”I will destroy the wisdom of the wise.
>
> I will frustrate the understanding of the intelligent.”

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul emphasizes God’s wisdom rather than man’s wisdom.

the message about the cross

“the preaching about the crucifixion” or “the message of Christ’s dying on the cross”

is foolishness

“is senseless” or “is silly”

to those who are dying

Here “dying” refers to the process of spiritual death.

it is the power of God

“it is God working powerfully in us”

I will frustrate the understanding of the intelligent

"I will confuse intelligent people" or "I will make the plans intelligent people make completely fail"

translationWords

- cross
- fool, fools, foolish, folly
- death, die, dead
- save, saves, saved, safe
- power, powers
- written
- wise, wisdom

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 1 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 1:20-21

UDB:

[20] Where are the wise people of this world? They did not understand anything about God. Neither did the scholars, nor those skilled in debate. For God has shown that everything they call wisdom is really foolishness. [21] In the wisdom of God, unbelievers did not come to know God by their own wisdom. So God was pleased to use a message that they thought was foolish. That is message we proclaimed and it had power to save all who believe it.

ULB:

[20] Where is the wise person? Where is the scholar? Where is the debater of this world? Has not God turned the wisdom of the world into foolishness? [21] Since the world in its wisdom did not know God, it pleased God through the foolishness of preaching to save those who believe.

translationNotes

Where is the wise person? Where is the scholar? Where is the debater of this world?

Paul emphasizes that truly wise people are nowhere to be found. AT: "Compared with the wisdom of the gospel, there are no wise people, no scholars, no debaters!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

the scholar

a person who is recognized as someone who has studied a great deal

the debater

a person who argues about what he knows or who is skilled in such arguments

Has not God turned the wisdom of the world into foolishness?

Paul uses this question to emphasize what God has done to the wisdom of this world. AT: "God has shown that everything they call wisdom is really foolishness" (See: Rhetorical Question)

those who believe

Possible meanings are 1) "all who believe the message" or 2) "all who believe in Christ."

translationWords

- wise, wisdom
- world, worldly
- fool, fools, foolish, folly
- know, knowledge, make known
- save, saves, saved, safe
- believe, believes, believed, belief

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 1 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 1:22-23

UDB:

22 The Jews wanted public displays of miraculous power before they would follow anyone. The Greeks are looking for wisdom through new and fresh ways of thinking about spiritual ideas. 23 But we proclaim a message about Christ, who died on a cross. For the Jews this message about the cross of Christ is something they cannot receive because death on a cross brings a curse with it. To the Greeks it is too foolish to deserve their attention.

ULB:

22 For Jews ask for miraculous signs and Greeks seek wisdom. 23 But we preach Christ crucified, a stumbling block to Jews and foolishness to Greeks.

translationNotes

General Information:

Here the word "we" refers to Paul and other Bible teachers. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive "We")

Christ crucified

"about Christ, who died on a cross" (See: Active or Passive)

a stumbling block

Just as a person can stumble over a block on a road, so the message of salvation through the crucifixion of the Christ keeps Jews from believing in Jesus. AT: "not acceptable" or "very offensive" (See: Metaphor)

translationWords

- Jew, Jewish, Jews
- miracle, miracles, wonder, wonders, sign, signs
- Greek, Grecian
- wise, wisdom
- preach
- Christ, Messiah
- crucify, crucified
- stumbling block, stone of stumbling
- fool, fools, foolish, folly

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 1 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 1:24-25

UDB:

24 But for us, we whom God called so we can know him, that message shows that God acted powerfully and wisely by sending Christ to die for us. The good news is not tied to any race or philosophy; in Christ there is no distinction between Jews and all the other nations and races on earth. 25 For the things of God that appears foolish are really wiser that the most brilliant ideas human beings can imagine. And the things of God that appear weakest are stronger than the strongest and greatest human being who ever lived.

ULB:

24 But to those whom God has called, both Jews and Greeks, we preach Christ as the power and the wisdom of God. 25 For the foolishness of God is wiser than people, and the weakness of God is stronger than people.

translationNotes

to those whom God has called

"to the people God calls"

we preach Christ

"we teach about Christ" or "we tell all people about Christ"

Christ as the power and the wisdom of God

Possible meanings are 1) "God acted powerfully and wisely by sending Christ to die for us" or "through Christ God has shown how strong and wise he is."

the power ... of God

Another possible meaning is that Christ is powerful and it is through Christ that God saves us.

the wisdom of God

Another possible meaning is that God shows the content of his wisdom through Christ.

the foolishness of God is wiser than people, and the weakness of God is stronger than people

Possible meanings are 1) Paul is speaking ironically about God's foolishness and weakness. Paul knows God is not foolish or weak. AT: "what seems to be the foolishness of God is wiser than people's wisdom, and what seems to be the weakness of God is stronger than the people's strength" or 2) Paul is speaking from the point of view of the Greek people who may think God is foolish or weak. AT: "what people call God's foolishness is really wiser than what people call wisdom, and what people call God's weakness is really stronger than people's strength" (See: Irony)

translationWords

- call, calls, calling, called
- Jew, Jewish, Jews
- Greek, Grecian
- preach
- power, powers
- wise, wisdom
- fool, fools, foolish, folly

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 1 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 1:26-27

UDB:

[26] Brothers and sisters, look at the kind of person you were when God called you. See how unimportant you were. You were not the wisest of people. You were not important enough for people to obey you. You had no important ancestors. [27] Instead, God chose the things that made no sense to unbelievers so that they would stop praising themselves. God chose to use things that were weak to put to shame the things they believed were so strong.

ULB:

[26] Look at your calling, brothers. Not many of you were wise by human standards. Not many of you were powerful. Not many of you were of noble birth. [27] But God chose the foolish things of the world to shame the wise. God chose what is weak in the world to shame what is strong.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul emphasizes the believer's position before God.

Not many of you

This can be stated in positive form. AT: "Very few of you"

wise by human standards

"what most people would call wise"

of noble birth

"special because your family is important"

God chose ... wise. God chose ... strong

Paul repeats many of the same words in two sentences that mean almost the same thing to emphasize the difference between God's way of doing things and how people think God should do them. (See: Parallelism)

God chose the foolish things of the world to shame the wise

"God chose to use those whom the world thinks are foolish to shame those whom the world thinks are wise"

God chose what is weak in the world to shame what is strong

"God chose to use those whom the world thinks are weak to shame those whom the world thinks are strong"

translationWords

- call, calls, calling, called
- wise, wisdom
- power, powers
- fool, fools, foolish, folly
- shame, shameful, ashamed
- chosen one, chosen ones, choose, chosen people, Chosen One, elect

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 1 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 1:28-29

UDB:

[28] God chose what the unbelievers think is of no importance in order to show that the things they consider to be important have no value. [29] God did this so that no human being could have any reason to praise himself and he should offer God all praise instead.

ULB:

[28] God chose what is low and despised in the world. He even chose things that are regarded as nothing, to bring to nothing things that are held as valuable. [29] He did this so that no one would have a reason to boast before him.

translationNotes

what is low and despised

the people whom the world rejects. AT: "people who are humble and rejected"

things that are regarded as nothing

This can be stated in active form. AT: "that which people usually regard as without value" (See: Active or Passive)

nothing, to bring to nothing things that are held as valuable

"nothing. He did this so he could show that the things that are held as valuable are really worthless"

things that are held as valuable

This can be stated in active form. AT: "things that people think are worth money" or "things that people think are worth respect" (See: Active or Passive)

He did this

"God did this"

translationWords

- world, worldly
- boast, boasts, boastful

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 1 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 1:30-31

UDB:

30 Because of what God has done, you are now joined to Christ Jesus, who has made clear to us how wise God is. He has put us right with God, he has set us apart for God, and he has rescued us and brought us to safety. 31 So, as the scriptures say:

> "The one who praises himself should praise himself only in what the Lord has done for him."

ULB:

30 Because of what God did, now you are in Christ Jesus, who became for us wisdom from God. He became our righteousness, holiness, and redemption. 31 As a result, as scripture says, "Let the one who boasts, boast in the Lord."

translationNotes

Because of what God did

This refers to the work of Christ on the cross.

us ... our

These words refer to Paul, those with him, and the Corinthians. (See: Inclusive "We")

Christ Jesus, who became for us wisdom from God

Possible meanings are 1) "Christ Jesus, who has made clear to us how wise God is" or 2) "Christ Jesus, who has given us God's wisdom." (See: Metonymy)

Let the one who boasts, boast in the Lord

"If a person boasts, he should boast about how great the Lord is"

translationWords

- in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him
- wise, wisdom
- righteous, righteousness
- holy, holiness
- redeem, redeems, redemption, redeemer
- word of God, words of God, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, scripture, scriptures
- boast, boasts, boastful

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 1 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 02 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations prefer to set apart quotations of the Old Testament. The ULB and many other English translations indent 2:9 and the first line of 2:16, which are quotations from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

Wisdom

Paul continues the discussion from the first chapter contrasting human and God's wisdom. For Paul, wisdom can be simple. He said the wisdom from the Holy Spirit is the only true wisdom. Human ideas are foolish. Paul uses the phrase "hidden wisdom" in referring to truths that were not previously known. (See: wise, wisdom and fool, fools, foolish, folly)

Links:

- **1 Corinthians 02:01 Notes**

1 Corinthians 2:1-2

UDB:

1 When I came to you, brothers and sisters, I did not make beautiful speeches, nor did I repeat to
you the things that wise men said. I told you the hidden truths about God. 2 I decided not to talk to
you about anything other than Jesus Christ and his death on the cross.

ULB:

1 When I came to you, brothers, I did not come with eloquence of speech or wisdom as I proclaimed
hidden truths about God. [1] 2 For I decided to know nothing when I was among you except Jesus
Christ, and him crucified.

2:1 [1]Many other versions read, *as I proclaimed the testimony about God.*

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul contrasts human wisdom and God's wisdom. He emphasizes that spiritual wisdom comes from God.

brothers

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

I decided to know nothing ... except Jesus Christ

When Paul said that he "decided to know nothing" he exaggerated to emphasize that he decided focus on and teach about nothing other than Jesus Christ. AT: "I decided to teach nothing ... except Jesus Christ" or "I decided not to teach anything ... except Jesus Christ" (See: Hyperbole and Generalization)

translationWords

- brother, brothers
- wise, wisdom
- proclaim, proclamation
- mystery, hidden truth
- know, knowledge, make known
- Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus
- crucify, crucified

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 02 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 2 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 2:3-5

UDB:

[3] You know how weak I was when I was with you. You know that fear filled my heart, and that you saw me trembling in terror. [4] But you heard my message, and you know that when I spoke to you I did not give carefully planned speeches. Instead, the Spirit of God showed you that I was speaking the truth because of the power of the miracles he did through me. [5] I taught this way so you might trust in God because of his power, and not because of anything having to do with human wisdom.

ULB:

[3] And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. [4] And my message and my proclamation were not with persuasive words of wisdom. Instead, they were with the demonstration of the Spirit and of power, [5] so that your faith might not be in the wisdom of humans, but in the power of God.

translationNotes

I was with you

"I was visiting with you"

in weakness

Possible meanings are: 1) "physically weak" or 2) "feeling like I could not do what I needed to do."

persuasive words of wisdom

words that sound wise and with which the speaker hopes to cause people to do or believe something

translationWords

- fear, fears, afraid
- proclaim, proclamation
- word, words
- wise, wisdom
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- power, powers
- faith
- God

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 02 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 2 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 2:6-7

UDB:

[6] Now it is to those who trust fully in Christ that we speak. You now have wisdom, and that wisdom has nothing to do with the kings and governors in this life, all of whom will soon pass away. [7] No, we proclaim wisdom that God has kept hidden until now; that wisdom is the wise things God decided to do before he created the world, and he decided to do those things so that he and other beings would someday honor us.

ULB:

[6] Now we do speak wisdom among the mature, but not the wisdom of this world, or of the rulers of this age, who are passing away. [7] Instead, we speak God's wisdom in hidden truth, the hidden wisdom that God predestined before the ages for our glory.

translationNotes

General Information:

Paul interrupts his main argument to explain what he means by "wisdom" and to whom he desires to speak.

Now we do speak

The word "Now" is used here to mark a break in the main teaching. Paul begins to explain that true wisdom is God's wisdom.

speak wisdom

The abstract noun "wisdom" can be stated as the adjective, "wise." AT: "speak wise words" or "speak a wise message" (See: Abstract Nouns)

the mature

"mature believers"

before the ages

"before God created anything"

for our glory

"in order to ensure our future glory"

translationWords

- wise, wisdom
- world, worldly
- ruler, rule
- age
- mystery, hidden truth
- predestine, predestined
- glory, glorious

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 02 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 2 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 2:8-9

UDB:

[8] None of those who rule this world knew about God's wise plans. If they had understood them, they never would have nailed the Lord, the one who is so very great, to the cross. [9] But in the scriptures it says:

"The things that no one has seen,

that no one has heard,

and that no one could imagine—

these are what God has prepared for those who love him."

ULB:

[8] None of the rulers of this age knew this wisdom, for if they had understood it at that time, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. [9] But as it is written,

"Things that no eye has seen,

no ear has heard,

no mind has imagined,

the things that God has prepared for those who love him."

translationNotes

the Lord of glory

"Jesus, the glorious Lord"

Things that no eye ... imagined, the things ... who love him

This is an incomplete sentence. Some translations make it a complete sentence: "Things that no eye ... imagined; these are the things ... who love him." Others leave it incomplete but show that it is incomplete by using non-final punctuation here and beginning the next verse as a continuation of this verse: " 'Things that no eye ... imagined, the things ... who love him'—"

Things that no eye has seen, no ear has heard, no mind has imagined

This is a triplet referring to all parts of a person to emphasize that no man has ever been aware of the things that God has prepared. (See: Metonymy)

the things that God has prepared for those who love him

The Lord has created in heaven wonderful surprises for those who love him.

translationWords

- ruler, rule
- age
- know, knowledge, make known
- wise, wisdom
- crucify, crucified
- Lord
- glory, glorious
- written
- love, loves, loving, loved

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 02 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 2 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 2:10-11

UDB:

10 These are the very things that God has shown us by the Spirit. For the Spirit sees everything and
he knows everything. He even knows the deepest and hidden secrets that only God knows about
himself. 11 No one except the spirit of the person knows what he is thinking. So it is that no one
knows the hidden things of God except the Spirit of God.

ULB:

10 These are the things that God has revealed to us through the Spirit. For the Spirit searches
everything, even the deep things of God. 11 For who knows a person's thoughts except the spirit of
the person in him? So also, no one knows the deep things of God except the Spirit of God.

translationNotes

These are the things

Paul speaks of the truths about Jesus and the cross. If 1 Corinthians 2:9 is treated as an incomplete sentence, "these are the things."

For who knows a person's thoughts except the spirit of the person in him?

Paul uses this question to emphasize that no one knows what a person is thinking except the person himself. AT: "No one knows what a person is thinking except that person's spirit" (See: Rhetorical Question)

spirit of the person

This refers to a person's inner being, his own spiritual nature.

no one knows the deep things of God except the Spirit of God

This can be stated in positive form. AT: "only the Spirit of God knows the deep things of God" (See: Double Negatives)

translationWords

- reveal, reveals, revealed, revelation
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- know, knowledge, make known

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 02 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 2 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 2:12-13

UDB:

12 The Spirit that God gave us is not a spirit that comes from this world. We received the Spirit who comes from God. This Spirit helps us understand all the gifts God freely gives to us. 13 We teach these lessons that people schooled in the wisdom of this world cannot understand. These lessons are taught only by the Spirit of God. He helps us understand what these lessons mean.

ULB:

12 But we did not receive the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, so that we might know the things freely given to us by God. 13 We speak about these things in words that man's wisdom cannot teach, but which the Spirit teaches us. The Spirit interprets spiritual words with spiritual wisdom.

translationNotes

General Information:

Here the word "we" includes both Paul and his audience. (See: Inclusive "We")

freely given to us by God

This can be stated in active form. AT: "that God freely gave to us" or "that God has freely given us" (See: Active or Passive)

The Spirit interprets spiritual words with spiritual wisdom

The Holy Spirit communicates God's truth to believers in the Spirit's own words and gives them his own wisdom.

interprets

"explains"

translationWords

- world, worldly
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- know, knowledge, make known
- word, words
- wise, wisdom

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 02 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 2 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 2:14-16

UDB:

[14] The one who does not know God cannot accept these spiritual lessons. To him they sound like the lessons of fools. Even if he wanted to accept them, he would be unable to, because only people who have the wisdom that comes from God can understand these things. [15] The one who knows God evaluates all matters, but God will not accept their evaluation of him. [16] As one of our prophets wrote:

> ”It is impossible for anyone to know all that is in the mind of the Lord.
>
> No one is able to teach God.”

But we can know the very thoughts of Christ.

ULB:

[14] The unspiritual person does not receive the things that belong to the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him. He cannot know them because they are spiritually discerned. [15] The one who is spiritual judges all things, but he is not subject to the judgment of others.

> [16] “For who can know the mind of the Lord, that he can instruct him?”

But we have the mind of Christ.

translationNotes

General Information:

Here the word “we” includes both Paul and his audience. (See: Inclusive “We”)

unspiritual person

the non-Christian person, who has not received the Holy Spirit

because they are spiritually discerned

“because understanding these things requires the aid of the Spirit”

The one who is spiritual

“The believer who has received the Spirit”

For who can know the mind of the Lord, that he can instruct him?

Paul uses this question to emphasize that no one knows the mind of the Lord. AT: "No one can know the mind of the Lord, so no one can teach him anything he does not already know" (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- fool, fools, foolish, folly
- know, knowledge, make known
- discern, discernment
- judge, judges, judgment, judgments
- subject, be subject to, in subjection to

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 02 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 2 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 03 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations prefer to set apart quotations of the Old Testament. The ULB and many other English translations indent the lines of 3:19 and 20, which are quotations from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

== Fleshly people== The Corinthian believers were immature because of their unrighteous actions. He calls them "fleshly," meaning thinking as a nonbeliever. This term is used in opposition to those who are "spiritual." Christians following their "flesh" are foolish and they are following the wisdom of the world. (See: unrighteous, unrighteousness, flesh, spirit, spirits, spiritual, fool, fools, foolish, folly and wise, wisdom)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metaphor

There are many metaphors in this chapter. He uses "babies" and "milk" as illustrations of spiritual immaturity. Paul uses the metaphors of planting and watering, to describe the roles he and Apollos played in growing the church in Corinth. Paul also uses many other metaphors to help teach spiritual truths to the Corinthians to help them to understand his teachings. (See: Metaphor)

Links:

- **1 Corinthians 03:01 Notes**

1 Corinthians 3:1-2

UDB:

[1] My brothers and sisters, when I was with you, you were not ready to hear the difficult truths about God. I could speak to you only as if you were little children who are joined to Christ. [2] I taught you things that were easy to understand, as a mother feeds milk to her babies. You were not ready for solid food. And even now, you are not ready.

ULB:

[1] And I, brothers, could not speak to you as spiritual people, but instead as to fleshly people, as to little children in Christ. [2] I fed you milk, not solid food, for you were not ready for it; and even now you are not yet ready.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul now reminds the Corinthian believers of how they are actually living instead of behaving as their position before God is. He then reminds them that the person who teaches them is not as important as God who gives their growth.

brothers

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

spiritual people

people who obey the Spirit

fleshly people

people who follow their own desires

as to little children in Christ

The Corinthians are compared to children very young in age and understanding. AT: "as to very young believers in Christ" (See: Metaphor)

I fed you milk, not solid food

The Corinthians can understand only easy truths like babies who can drink only milk. They are not mature enough to understand greater truths like older children who now can eat solid food. (See: Metaphor)

you are not yet ready

It is implied that they are not ready to understand more difficult teachings. AT: "you still are not ready to understand the harder teachings about following Christ" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

translationWords

- spirit, spirits, spiritual
- flesh
- Christ, Messiah

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 03 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 3 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 3:3-5

UDB:

[3] I say this because you are still acting as unbelievers even though you are Christians. I know you are not ready because many of you are jealous and quarreling with each other, and you are judging things just as if you were still unbelievers. [4] Some of you say you are following what I, Paul, have taught; others say they are following what Apollos has taught. You are acting the way unbelievers act.

[5] Compared to the great work that God has done in your lives, Apollos is not important. Neither is Paul important. We are both servants, and we serve the same God in the ways that he has assigned to us.

ULB:

[3] For you are still fleshly. For where jealousy and strife exist among you, are you not living according to the flesh, and are you not walking by human standards? [4] For when one says, "I follow Paul," and another says, "I follow Apollos," are you not living as human beings? [5] Who then is Apollos? Who is Paul? Servants through whom you believed, to each of whom the Lord gave tasks.

translationNotes

still fleshly

still behaving according to sinful or worldly desires

are you not living according to the flesh, and are you not walking by human standards?

Paul is rebuking the Corinthians for their sinful behavior. AT: "you should be ashamed because you are behaving according to your sinful desires and you are living by human standards!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

are you not living as human beings?

Paul is rebuking the Corinthians. AT: "you should be ashamed because you are living the same way people who do not have the Spirit live" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Who then is Apollos? Who is Paul?

Paul is emphasizing that he and Apollos are not the original source of the gospel, and therefore the Corinthians should not follow them. AT: "It is wrong to form groups to follow Apollos or Paul!" or (See: Rhetorical Question)

Who is Paul

Paul is speaking of himself as though he is speaking of someone else. "Who am I?" or AT: "I am not important!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Servants through whom you believed

Paul answers his own question by saying that he and Apollos are God's servants. AT: "Paul and Apollos are servants of Christ, and you believed in Christ because we served him" (See: Ellipsis)

Servants through whom you believed, to each of whom the Lord gave tasks

This can be stated with the understood information. AT: "We are servants through whom youbelieved. We are only people to whom the Lord gave tasks" (See: Ellipsis)

translationWords

- flesh
- jealous, jealousy
- strife
- walk, walks, walked, walking
- Paul, Saul
- Apollos
- servant, slave, slavery
- believe, believes, believed, belief
- Lord

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 03 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 3 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 3:6-7

UDB:

[6] Even though I was the first to plant the seed of God's word in you, it was Apollos who made sure you grew in faith. But it was God alone who can give spiritual growth to you. [7] Let me say it again: The ones who plant the seeds and water them, we do not matter in the least. God is the one who gives the growth. You are like a garden that he has planted.

ULB:

[6] I planted, Apollos watered, but God gave the growth. [7] So then, neither he who plants nor he who waters is anything. But it is God who gives the growth.

translationNotes

I planted

The knowledge of God is compared to a seed which must be planted in order to grow. AT: "When I preached God's word to you, I was like one who plants seeds in a garden" (See: Metaphor)

Apollos watered

As seeds need water, faith needs further teaching in order for it to grow. AT: "and when Apollos continued to teach you God's word, he was like one who waters a garden" (See: Metaphor)

but God gave the growth

As plants grow and develop, so faith and knowledge in God also grow and become deeper and stronger. AT: "but God caused you to grow" or "but just as God causes plants to grow, he causes you to grow spiritually" (See: Metaphor)

neither he who plants ... is anything. But it is God who gives the growth

Paul stresses that neither he nor Apollos is responsible for the believers' spiritual growth, but it is God's doing.

it is God who gives the growth

Here to give growth means to cause growth. The abstract noun "growth" can be translated with a verbal phrase. AT: "it is God who causes you to grow" (See: Abstract Nouns)

translationWords

- Apollos

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 03 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 3 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 3:10-11

UDB:

[10] God generously gave me the skills so I can do this task for him. I worked among you like an expert builder with great care. But after me, someone else will build on what I began. Everyone builds on what others did before. But each one must be careful how they build. [11] For no other foundation can be laid other than the one that has already been set in place. That foundation is Jesus Christ.

ULB:

[10] According to the grace of God that was given to me as a skilled master builder, I laid a foundation and another is building on it. But let each man be careful how he builds on it. [11] For no one can lay a foundation other than the one that has been laid, that is, Jesus Christ.

translationNotes

According to the grace of God that was given to me

This can be stated in active form. AT: "According to the task that God freely gave me to do" (See: Active or Passive)

I laid a foundation

Paul equates his teaching of faith and salvation in Jesus Christ to laying a foundation for a building. (See: Metaphor)

another is building on it

Paul is referring to the person or people who are teaching the Corinthians at that time as if they are carpenters who are constructing the building above the foundation. (See: Metaphor)

let each man

This refers to God's workers in general. AT: "let each person who serves God"

no one can lay a foundation other than the one that has been laid

This can be stated as active. AT: "no one can lay a foundation other than the foundation that I, Paul, have laid" or "I have already laid the only foundation that anyone can lay" (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- grace, gracious
- foundation, founded

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 03 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 3 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 3:12-13

UDB:

12 We are like builders who choose what to put on top of that foundation. Builders can chose to use valuable materials like gold, silver, and precious stones, or they can choose to use worthless materials like wood, hay, and straw. 13 God will judge our work and put on display what each of us has done for him. He will send fire to test the work we have done. That fire will prove the quality of the work that we did for him.

ULB:

12 Now if anyone builds on the foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, or straw, 13 his work will be revealed, for the daylight will reveal it. For it will be revealed in fire. The fire will test the quality of what each one had done.

translationNotes

General Information:

Paul speaks of what builders usually do when constructing a building to describe what the teachers in Corinth are actually doing. Builders usually only use gold, silver, or precious stones as decorations on buildings.

Now if anyone builds on the foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, or straw

The building materials used to build a new building are being compared to the spiritual values used to build a person's behavior and activities during his lifetime. AT: "Whether a person builds with valuable materials that will last or with cheap materials that burn easily" (See: Metaphor)

precious stones

"expensive stones"

his work will be revealed

This can be stated in active form. AT: "God will show everyone what the builder has done" (See: Active or Passive)

for the daylight will reveal it

The "daylight" here is a metaphor for the time when God will judge everyone. When God shows everyone what these teachers have done, it will be like the sun has come up to reveal what happened during the night. (See: Metaphor)

For it will be revealed in fire. The fire will test the quality of what each one had done

Just as fire will reveal the strengths or destroy the weaknesses of a building, God's fire will judge man's efforts and activities. AT: "God will use fire to show the quality of his work" (See: Metaphor)

translationWords

- foundation, founded
- gold
- silver
- reveal, reveals, revealed, revelation
- fire
- test, tests, tested

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 03 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 3 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 3:14-15

UDB:

14 If what a person builds survives the fire that tests what he built, he will receive a reward for his work, 15 But if the fire burns up all his work, he will lose all his reward, but God can still save him, even though the flames completely devour everything he did.

ULB:

14 If anyone's work remains, he will receive a reward; 15 but if anyone's work is burned up, he will suffer loss, but he himself will be saved, as though escaping through fire.

translationNotes

General Information:

The terms "a person" and "anyone's" and "he" and "himself" refer to believers.

remains

"lasts" or "survives"

if anyone's work is burned up

This can be stated in active form. AT: "if the fire destroys anyone's work" or "if the fire ruins anyone's work" (See: Active or Passive)

he will suffer loss

The abstract noun "loss" can be expressed with the verb "lose." AT: "he will lose his reward" (See: Abstract Nouns)

but he himself will be saved

This can be stated in active form. AT: "but God will save him" (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- works, deeds, work, acts
- reward
- suffer, suffering
- save, saves, saved, safe
- fire

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 03 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 3 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 3:16-17

UDB:

16 Surely you know that you are the dwelling place where God lives, that you are his temple. Surely you know that the Spirit of God lives inside of you. 17 God promises that he will destroy anyone who attempts to destroy his temple. This is because his temple belongs to him alone. And he protects you by the same promise because you are now his temple and you belong to him alone!

ULB:

16 Do you not know that you are God's temple and that the Spirit of God lives in you? 17 If anyone destroys God's temple, God will destroy that person. For God's temple is holy, and so are you.

translationNotes

Do you not know that you are God's temple and that the Spirit of God lives in you?

Paul is rebuking the Corinthians. AT: "You act as though you do not know that you are God's temple and the Spirit of God lives in you!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- know, knowledge, make known
- temple
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- life, live, lived, lives, living, alive
- holy, holiness

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 03 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 3 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 3:18-20

UDB:

18 Be on guard that you do not deceive yourselves. If any of you thinks he has great wisdom that unbelievers will admire, he should be careful. He would be far better off if he leaves alone all the things that unbelievers want, even if they consider him a fool for doing so. When he leaves those things alone, he will begin to learn what is true wisdom. 19 What the world considers to be great wisdom is really foolishness to God. For scripture says,

"God catches the wise in their own foolish plans."

20 And again scripture teaches,

"The Lord overhears all the planning of the wise, and he knows that in the end, they will lose everything."

ULB:

18 Let no one deceive himself. If anyone among you thinks he is wise in this age, let him become a "fool" that he may become wise. 19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written,

"He catches the wise in their craftiness."

20 And again,

"The Lord knows that the reasoning of the wise is futile."

translationNotes

Let no one deceive himself

Nobody should believe the lie that he himself is wise in this world.

in this age

according to the way people who do not believe decide what is wise

let him become a "fool"

"that person should be willing to have people who do not believe call him a fool" (See: Irony)

He catches the wise in their craftiness

God traps the people who think they are clever and uses their own schemes to trap them.

The Lord knows that the reasoning of the wise is futile

"The Lord knows that what people who think they are wise plan to do is futile"

futile

useless

translationWords

- deceive, deceit, deception, deceptive
- wise, wisdom
- world, worldly
- fool, fools, foolish, folly
- written
- know, knowledge, make known

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 03 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 3 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 3:21-23

UDB:

21 So stop boasting about how good one Christian leader is or how good another Christian leader is. For God has given you all things. 22 God gave you Paul, and he gave you Apollos, and Peter. And God gave you this world, and your life, and his victory over death. And God gives you everything that exists and everything that will exist in the future—they are all yours; 23 and you are Christ's, and Christ is God's.

ULB:

21 For this reason, let no one boast in men. All things are yours, 22 whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come. All things are yours, 23 and you are Christ's, and Christ is God's.

translationNotes

you are Christ's, and Christ is God's

"you belong to Christ, and Christ belongs to God"

translationWords

- boast, boasts, boastful
- Paul, Saul
- Apollos
- Peter, Simon Peter, Cephas
- world, worldly
- life, live, lived, lives, living, alive
- death, die, dead

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 03 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 3 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 04 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations prefer to set apart quotations of the Old Testament. The ULB and many other English translations indent the last line of 4:6, which is a quotation from the Old Testament.

Special concepts in this chapter

Pride

Paul contrasts the Corinthians' pride with the humbleness of the apostles. The Corinthian believers have no reason to be proud because all that they have, and all they are, is a gift from God. (See: apostle, apostles, apostleship)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metaphors

There are many metaphors in this chapter. The apostles are described as servants. Paul speaks of a victory parade where the apostles are the prisoners who will be killed. He uses a rod to stand for punishment. He calls himself their father because he is their "spiritual father." (See: Metaphor and spirit, spirits, spiritual)

Irony

Paul uses irony to shame the pride of the Corinthians. The Corinthian believers are reigning but the apostles are suffering. (See: Irony)

Links:

- **1 Corinthians 04:01 Notes**

1 Corinthians 4:1-2

UDB:

[1] A person should consider us as servants of Christ, and as those to whom God entrusted the hidden truths in the good news. [2] We must faithfully do the work that God has given us to do because he trusts us to do it.

ULB:

[1] This is how a person should regard us, as servants of Christ and stewards of the hidden truths of God. [2] Now what is required of stewards is that they are found to be trustworthy.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Having just reminded the people not to be proud concerning who taught them about the Lord and who had baptized them, Paul reminds the Corinthian believers that all believers are to be humble servants.

what is required of stewards

Paul is speaking of himself as if he were speaking about other people. AT: "we are required to be" (See: First, Second, or Third Person)

translationWords

- servant, slave, slavery
- Christ, Messiah
- manager, steward
- mystery, hidden truth
- trust, trusts, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 04 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 4 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 4:3-4

UDB:

[3] If a human being, or even a court of law, judges my life, I think little about it. I do not consider it worthwhile to judge myself. [4] I am not aware of anyone who accuses me of doing wrong. But that does not mean that I am innocent. It is the Lord who judges me.

ULB:

[3] But for me it is a very small thing that I should be judged by you or by any human court. For I do not even judge myself. [4] I am not aware of any charge being made against me, but that does not mean I am innocent. It is the Lord who judges me.

translationNotes

it is a very small thing that I should be judged by you

Paul is comparing the difference between human judgment and God's judgment. Man's judgment is not important compared to God's true judgment upon man.

I am not aware of any charge being made against me

"I have not heard anyone accuse me of doing wrong"

that does not mean I am innocent. It is the Lord who judges me

"that lack of accusation does not prove I am innocent. The Lord knows if I am innocent or guilty"

translationWords

- judge, judges, judgment, judgments
- innocent
- Lord

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 04 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 4 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 4:5

UDB:

[5] So then, you should not judge anything before it is time. The Lord will do that when he returns. He is the one who can bring to light everything that is hidden even in total darkness, and he can make a right judgment because he knows what each person truly thinks. When he comes, everyone will receive whatever honor they deserve from the Lord.

ULB:

[5] Therefore do not pronounce judgment about anything before the time, before the Lord comes. He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the purposes of the heart. Then each one will receive his praise from God.

translationNotes

Therefore do not pronounce judgment about anything

"Therefore do not judge anything" or "Therefore do not judge anyone"

He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the purposes of the heart

God will make known people's thoughts and intentions. AT: "Like a light that shines on things in darkness, God will show what people have secretly done and what they secretly planned" (See: Metaphor)

of the heart

"of people's hearts"

translationWords

- judge, judges, judgment, judgments
- Lord
- darkness
- heart, hearts
- praise
- God

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 04 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 4 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 4:6-7

UDB:

[6] Now, brothers and sisters, the rule we follow is "Do not go beyond what they have written in the scriptures." Apollos and I live by it. For your sakes we teach only in this way so you can learn from us. It keeps you from being too proud about the people who are teaching it to you, whether it is I or Apollos. [7] There is no difference between you and any other believer. All of you have received everything as a gift. None of you is better than any other. None of you should boast like you are different from all the rest. We are all just the same.

ULB:

[6] Now, brothers, I applied these principles to myself and Apollos for your sakes, so that from us you might learn the meaning of the saying,

> "Do not go beyond what is written."

This is so that none of you may be puffed up in favor of one against the other. [7] For who sees any difference between you and others? What do you have that you did not freely receive? If you have freely received it, why do you boast as if you had not done so?

translationNotes

brothers

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

for your sakes

"for your welfare"

between you ... do you have that you did not ... you have freely ... do you boast ... you had not

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so all instances of "you" here are singular. (See: Forms of You)

For who sees any difference between you and others?

Paul is rebuking the Corinthians who think they are better than those who heard the gospel from someone else. AT: "You are not superior to other men" (See: Rhetorical Question)

What do you have that you did not freely receive?

Paul emphasizes that God gave them what they have for free. AT: "God gave to you everything that you have for free!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

why do you boast as if you had not done so?

Paul was rebuking them for boasting in what they received. AT: "You do not have the right to boast!" or "Do not boast at all!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- written
- boast, boasts, boastful

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 04 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 4 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 4:8-9

UDB:

[8] But you act as if you have everything you want! You live as if you were rich! And you live as if you were reigning kings and queens—even without our help. Well, I wish you really had become kings and queens, for then we could have ruled with you! [9] But in reality, it seems that God has put us apostles on display at the end of a line of prisoners being paraded after a battle. We are like men who have been sentenced to death; we have been put on display for the whole world to see, both angels and human beings.

ULB:

[8] Already you have all you could want! Already you have become rich! You began to reign—and that quite apart from us! Indeed, I wish you did reign, so that we could reign with you. [9] For I think God has put us apostles on display as the last in line in a procession and like men sentenced to death. We have become a spectacle to the world—to angels, and to human beings.

translationNotes

General Information:

Paul uses irony here to shame the Corinthians and make them realize that they are sinning when they are proud of themselves and their teachers. (See: Irony)

God has put us apostles on display

Paul expresses two ways how God has put his apostles on display for the world to see. (See: Parallelism)

has put us apostles on display

God has displayed the apostles just like prisoners at the end of a Roman military parade, who are humiliated before their execution. (See: Metaphor)

like men sentenced to death

God put the apostles on display like men who are about to be executed. (See: Metaphor)

to the world—to angels, and to human beings

Possible meanings are 1) "the world" consists of both supernatural ("angels") and natural ("human beings") or 2) the list consists of three items: "to the world, to angels, and to human beings." (See: Merism)

translationWords

- reign
- apostle, apostles, apostleship
- death, die, dead
- angel, angels, archangel

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 04 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 4 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 4:10-11

UDB:

[10] Others think of us apostles as fools because we live for Christ, and yet you see yourselves as wise people. We appear weak, but you seem to be the strong ones! You praise and honor yourselves, but we apostles are the ones whom other people hate. [11] Up to this present time we apostles go around hungry and thirsty. We have been so poor we could not afford our own clothing. Officials have brutally beaten us again and again. We have no place to call our home.

ULB:

[10] We are fools for Christ's sake, but you are wise in Christ. We are weak, but you are strong. You are held in honor, but we are held in dishonor. [11] Up to this present hour we are hungry and thirsty, we are poorly clothed, we are brutally beaten, and we are homeless.

translationNotes

We are fools ... in dishonor

Paul uses irony to shame the Corinthians so they will think about what he is saying. (See: Irony)

You are held in honor

"People treat you Corinthians as though you are important people"

we are held in dishonor

"people shame us apostles"

Up to this present hour

"Until now" or "Up to now"

we are brutally beaten

This refers to hitting with the hand, not with whips or clubs. This can be stated in active form. AT: "people beat us" (See: Active or Passive)

we are homeless

Paul means that they had places to stay, but they had to move around from place to place. They had no fixed home.

translationWords

- fool, fools, foolish, folly
- Christ, Messiah
- wise, wisdom
- honor, honors, to honor
- dishonor, dishonorable

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 04 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 4 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 4:12-13

UDB:

12 We work hard with our hands to make a living. When others curse us, we bless them in return.
When others make us suffer, we endure it. 13 When people tell lies about us, we answer by being
kind to them. And yet, they treat us like the garbage of the world and like the filth that people want
to throw into a garbage heap.

ULB:

12 We work hard, working with our own hands. When we are reviled, we bless. When we are
persecuted, we endure. 13 When we are slandered, we speak with kindness. We have become, and
are still considered to be, the refuse of the world and the filthiest of all things.

translationNotes

When we are reviled, we bless

This can be stated in active form. AT: "When people revile us, we bless them" or "When people scorn us, we bless them" (See: Active or Passive)

When we are persecuted

This can be stated in active form. AT: "When people persecute us" (See: Active or Passive)

When we are slandered

This can be stated in active form. AT: "When people slander us" (See: Active or Passive)

We have become, and are still considered to be, the refuse of the world

"People began to consider us—and they still consider us—to be the garbage of the world"

translationWords

- bless, blessed, blessing
- persecute, persecution
- endure, endurance
- slander, slanderer

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 04 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 4 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 4:14-16

UDB:

[14] I am not trying to shame you, but I want to correct you as a loving parent would correct a child. [15] If you had ten thousand teachers telling you about Christ, you would still have only one spiritual father. I became your father in Christ when you believed the good news that I preached to you. [16] So I urge you to follow my example.

ULB:

[14] I do not write these things to shame you, but to correct you as my beloved children. [15] For even if you have ten thousand guardians in Christ, you do not have many fathers. For I became your father in Christ Jesus through the gospel. [16] So I urge you to be imitators of me.

translationNotes

I do not write these things to shame you, but to correct you

"I do not intend to shame you, but to improve you" or "I am not trying to shame you, but I want to correct you"

correct

"warn"

ten thousand guardians

This is an exaggeration of the number of people guiding them, to emphasize the importance of the one spiritual father. AT: "very many guardians" or "a large crowd of guardians" (See: Hyperbole and Generalization)

children ... father

Because Paul had led them to Christ, he is like a father to the Corinthians. (See: Metaphor)

I became your father in Christ Jesus through the gospel

Paul is emphasizing firstly that his relationship with the Corinthians is most importantly "in Christ," secondly that it came because he told them the good news, and thirdly that he is the one who is like a father to them. "it was because God joined you to Christ when I told you the good news that I was the one who became your father"

translationWords

- shame, shameful, ashamed
- beloved
- children, child
- ancestor, father, forefather
- in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him
- good news, gospel
- imitate, imitator

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 04 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 4 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 4:17-18

UDB:

17 That is why I sent Timothy to you. I love him, and he is my faithful child. He will remind you of how I live as I am joined to Christ. I teach the same things everywhere we go and in every church we visit.

18 Some of you have become proud. You live as though I might not come back to you soon.

ULB:

17 That is why I sent you Timothy, my beloved and faithful child in the Lord. He will remind you of my ways in Christ, just as I teach them everywhere and in every church. 18 Now some of you have become arrogant, acting as though I were not coming to you.

translationNotes

my beloved and faithful child in the Lord

"whom I love and whom I teach about the Lord as if he were my own child"

Now

This word indicates that Paul is shifting his topic to rebuking the arrogant behavior of the Corinthian believers.

translationWords

- send, send out, sent
- Timothy
- beloved
- faithful, faithfulness
- children, child
- Lord
- church, churches, Church
- arrogant

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 04 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 4 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 4:19-21

UDB:

[19] But if the Lord wants me to come, I will come to you soon. Then I will learn not only how these arrogant people talk, but I will find out whether they have God's power in them. [20] God's kingdom is not about what you say; it is about God's power. [21] What would you want me to do? Should I come to punish you with harsh discipline, or should I come so you can see how much I love you by how gentle I am to you?

ULB:

[19] But I will come to you soon, if the Lord wills. Then I will know not merely the talk of these who are so arrogant, but I will see their power. [20] For the kingdom of God does not consist in talk but in power. [21] What do you want? Shall I come to you with a rod or with love and in a spirit of gentleness?

translationNotes

I will come to you

"I will visit you"

What do you want?

Paul was making a last appeal to the Corinthians, as he has been rebuking them for the errors they had made. AT: "Tell me what you want to happen now" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Shall I come to you with a rod or with love and in a spirit of gentleness

Paul is offering the Corinthians two opposing attitudes he could use when approaching them. AT: "If you want, I can come to punish you, or I can come to show you how much I love you by being gentle with you" (See: Rhetorical Question)

gentleness

"kindness" or "tenderness"

translationWords

- will of God
- arrogant
- power, powers

- kingdom of God, kingdom of heaven
- rod
- love, loves, loving, loved
- spirit, spirits, spiritual

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 04 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 4 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 05 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations prefer to set apart quotations of the Old Testament. The ULB and many other English translations indent the line of 5:13, which is a quotation from the Old Testament.

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Euphemisms

Paul uses euphemisms to describe sensitive topics. This chapter deals with sexual immorality of one church member. To "hand this man over to Satan for the destruction of the flesh," means to allow Satan to destroy his body. (See: Euphemism and sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication)

Metaphor

He uses an extended comparison using many metaphors. Yeast represents evil. The loaf probably represents the whole congregation. The unleavened bread represents a pure life. The Passover represents the Christian life. So the whole passage means: Don't you know that a little evil will affect the whole congregation. So clean yourselves from evil so you will all be good. Christ has been sacrificed for us; so let us be sincere and truthful and not wicked and behaving badly. (See: Metaphor, evil, wicked, wickedness, unleavened bread, pure, purify, purification and Passover)

Links:

- **1 Corinthians 05:01 Notes**

1 Corinthians 5:1-2

UDB:

[1] People have told us that there is someone in your church who is living in sexual immorality, a kind of immorality that even the unbelievers do not allow. A man has a lover who is his father's wife. [2] You have been so arrogant! Rather you should have wept over this sin, for this harms the whole church. You must put this man out of your church.

ULB:

[1] We heard a report that there is sexual immorality among you, a kind of immorality that is not even permitted among the Gentiles. The report is that one of you is sleeping with his father's wife. [2] You are so arrogant! Should you not mourn instead? The one who did this must be removed from among you.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul now specifically states about what sin of theirs he has heard, and how the Corinthian believers are proud of their acceptance of that man and his sin.

that is not even permitted among the Gentiles

This can be stated in active form. AT: "that not even the Gentiles permit" (See: Active or Passive)

father's wife

the wife of his father, but probably not his own mother

Should you not mourn instead?

This rhetorical question is used to scold the Corinthians. AT: "You should mourn over this instead!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

The one who did this must be removed from among you

This can be stated in active form. AT: "You must remove the one who did this from among you" (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication
- Gentile, Gentiles
- sleep with, have relations with, lovemaking
- ancestor, father, forefather
- arrogant

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 05 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 5 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 5:3-5

UDB:

[3] I am not with you physically, but I am very concerned for you all, and I am with you in my spirit. And I have already judged the one who did this, just as if I were with you. [4] When you gather together for worship under the authority of the Lord Jesus—and I am worshiping with you in spirit— [5] you should turn this man over to Satan out into the world, so that his physical body might be destroyed, so that God may save his spirit on the day of the Lord's return.

ULB:

[3] For even though I am absent in body, I am present in spirit. I have already passed judgment on the one who did this, just as though I were there. [4] When you are assembled in the name of our Lord Jesus and I am with you in spirit, and the power of our Lord Jesus is present, [5] hand this man over to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, so that his spirit may be saved on the day of the Lord.

translationNotes

I am present in spirit

"I am with you in spirit." Being with them in spirit represents caring about them or wanting to be with them. AT: "I care about you" or "I want to be with you"

I have already passed judgment on the one who did this

Possible meanings are 1) "I have decided decided what you should do with the one who did this" or 2) "I have found the person who did this guilty"

When you are assembled

"When you are together" or "When you meet together"

in the name of our Lord Jesus

Possible meanings are 1) the name of the Lord Jesus is a metonym that represents his authority. AT: "with the authority of our Lord Jesus" or 2) being assembled in the Lord's name implies meeting together to worship him. AT: "to worship our Lord Jesus" (See: Metonymy and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

hand this man over to Satan

Handing the man over to Satan represents not allowing the man to be part of their group so that Satan would be allowed to harm him. AT: "make this man leave your group so that Satan can harm him" (See: Metaphor)

for the destruction of the flesh

Possible meanings are 1) "flesh" refers to his physical body. AT: "so that Satan may harm his body" or 2) "flesh" is a metaphor for the sinful nature. AT: "so that his sinful nature will be destroyed" or "so that he will not continue to live according to his sinful nature" (See: Metaphor)

so that his spirit may be saved on the day of the Lord

This can be stated in active form. AT: "so that God may save his spirit on the day of the Lord" (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- body, bodies
- spirit, spirits, spiritual
- judge, judges, judgment, judgments
- name, names, named
- Lord
- power, powers
- Satan, devil, evil one
- flesh
- day of the Lord, day of Yahweh

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 05 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 5 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 5:6-8

UDB:

[6] It is not good that you are praising yourselves. Surely you know that evil is like yeast: A little yeast makes the whole loaf rise. [7] Sin is like that yeast. You must clean out the old yeast and throw it away so that it cannot infect the whole batch of dough. You are like an unleavened batch of dough. As in the Passover Festival, the yeast must be kept away from the bread. For Christ is our Passover lamb: He became the sacrifice for us. [8] So let us celebrate the Passover Festival, and let us follow all the rules of purification. We must throw out the old yeast, which stands for disobedience and wickedness, and we must celebrate the festival by obeying God and speaking truth to each other. If we do that, we will be like the bread that has no yeast.

ULB:

[6] Your boasting is not good. Do you not know that a little yeast leavens the whole loaf? [7] Cleanse yourselves of the old yeast so that you may be new dough, so that you may be unleavened bread. For Christ, our Passover lamb, has been sacrificed. [8] So let us then celebrate the festival, not with the old yeast, the yeast of bad behavior and wickedness. Instead, let us celebrate with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

translationNotes

Your boasting is not good

"Your boasting is bad"

Do you not know that a little yeast leavens the whole loaf?

Just as a little yeast spreads throughout a whole loaf of bread, so can a little sin impact the entire fellowship of believers. (See: Metaphor)

Christ, our Passover lamb, has been sacrificed

As the Passover lamb covered the sins of Israel by faith each year, so did Christ's death cover the sins of all who trust in Christ by faith for eternity. This can be stated in active form. AT: "the Lord has sacrificed Christ, our Passover lamb" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

translationWords

- boast, boasts, boastful
- know, knowledge, make known
- yeast, leaven

- clean, cleans, cleaned, cleanse, cleansed, cleansing, wash, washing, washed, washes
- unleavened bread
- Christ, Messiah
- Passover
- lamb, Lamb of God
- sacrifice, offering
- festival
- evil, wicked, wickedness
- true, truth, truths

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 05 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 5 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 5:9-10

UDB:

9 I wrote to you, that you must not keep company with sexually immoral people. 10 Of course, I did not mean that you should not associate with unbelievers who are immoral, or who selfishly desire many things, or who trick and cheat to take from others, or who worship idols. You would have to leave this world to avoid all people like that.

ULB:

9 I wrote to you in my letter not to associate with sexually immoral people. 10 In no way did I mean the immoral people of this world, or the greedy, or swindlers, or idolaters, since to stay away from them you would need to go out of the world.

translationNotes

sexually immoral people

This refers to people who claim to believe in Christ but behave in this manner.

the immoral people of this world

people who have chosen to live an immoral lifestyle, who are not believers

the greedy

“those who are greedy” or “those who are willing to be dishonest to get what others have”

swindlers

This means people who cheat to get others’ property.

you would need to go out of the world

“you would need to avoid all people”

translationWords

- letter, epistle
- sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication
- world, worldly
- idol, idolatrous

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 05 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 5 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 5:11-13

UDB:

11 Instead, I mean that you are not to be close friends with a fellow believer who is living in sexual immorality. We must include other sins, such as greed, or idolatry, or one who is abusive in the way he talks to others, or a drunkard, or a swindler. You must not even eat with these people who claim to trust in Christ, yet they do these terrible things. 12 For I have no obligation to judge those who are outside the church of Christ. Your duty is to judge those who are in it. 13 God is the one who will judge those who are outside the church. The scriptures command us,

> "You must take away the evil person who is among you!"

ULB:

11 But now I am writing to you not to associate with anyone who is called a brother but who is living in sexual immorality, or who is greedy, or is an idolater, or is verbally abusive, or is a drunkard, or a swindler. Do not even eat a meal with such a person. 12 For how am I involved with judging those who are outside the church? Instead, are you not to judge those who are inside the church? 13 But God judges those who are on the outside.

> "Remove the evil person from among you."

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul tells them how to treat believers in the church who refuse to be corrected for their involvement in sexual immorality and other obvious sins before others.

anyone who is called

"anyone who calls himself"

brother

Here this means a fellow Christian, either a man or a woman.

how am I involved with judging those who are outside the church?

Paul is emphasizing that he is not the one to judge people outside the church. This can also be stated in active form. AT: "I am not the one who should judge people who do not belong to the church" (See: Rhetorical Question)

are you not to judge those who are inside the church?

Paul is scolding the Corinthians. "you should know that you are the ones who should judge those who are inside the church" (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- brother, brothers
- sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication
- idol, idolatrous
- drunk, drunkard
- judge, judges, judgment, judgments
- church, churches, Church

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 05 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 5 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 06 General Notes

Special concepts in this chapter

Lawsuits

Christians should not take another Christian to court before a non-Christian judge. It is better to be cheated. Since Christians will judge the angels, they should be able to solve problems among themselves. It is especially bad to use a court to cheat another believer. (See: judge, judges, judgment, judgments)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metaphor

The temple of the Holy Spirit is an important metaphor. It is a reference to the place where the Holy Spirit stays and is worshiped. (See: Metaphor)

Links:

- **1 Corinthians 06:01 Notes**

1 Corinthians 6:1-3

UDB:

[1] When you have a dispute with another believer, you should not have the audacity to take that matter before a civil judge who is not a believer. Take the matter to fellow believers, whom God has set apart for himself. [2] You should know that we who belong to God will judge the world. If you will judge the world one day, you should be able to settle matters that are less important. [3] You should know that you will judge angels! Certainly you are able to judge matters in this life.

ULB:

[1] When one of you has a dispute with another, does he dare to go to the civil court before an unbelieving judge, rather than before the believers? [2] Do you not know that the believers will judge the world? If then, you will judge the world, are you not able to settle matters of little importance? [3] Do you not know that we will judge the angels? How much more, then, can we judge matters of this life?

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul then explains how believers are to settle disagreements with other believers.

dispute

"disagreement" or "argument"

does he dare to go ... believers?

Paul is emphasizing that Christians must resolve disagreements among themselves. AT: "he should not dare to go ... believers!" or "he should be fear God and not go ... believers!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

civil court

where a local government judge considers cases and decides who is right

Do you not know that the believers will judge the world?

Paul is shaming the Corinthians for acting like they do not know. (See: Rhetorical Question)

If then, you will judge the world, are you not able to settle matters of little importance?

Because they will be given greater responsibility later, they should be responsible for lesser things now. AT: "you will judge the world in the future, so you should be able to settle this matter now." (See: Rhetorical Question).

matters

"disputes" or "disagreements"

Do you not know that we will judge the angels?

Paul is surprised that they do not seem to know. AT: "You know that we will judge the angels." (See: Rhetorical Question)

we

Paul includes himself and the Corinthians. (See: Inclusive "We")

How much more, then, can we judge matters of this life?

Because they will be given greater responsibility later, they should be responsible for lesser things now. AT: "Because we know we will judge the angels, we can also be sure that God will enable us to judge matters in this life." (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- unbeliever, unbelievers, unbelief
- judge, judges, judgment, judgments
- believer
- know, knowledge, make known
- world, worldly
- angel, angels, archangel
- life, live, lived, lives, living, alive

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 06 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 6 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 6:4-6

UDB:

[4] And if you can settle matters that are important in this life, you should not find it necessary to hand off disputes between Christians to be settled by unbelievers. [5] I say this to show how you have disgraced yourselves. There certainly must be someone in the church who is sensible enough to settle these disputes when these sort of cases come up between Christian brothers and sisters. [6] But instead, some believers among you accuse other believers in a civil court and you allow a judge who is an unbeliever to settle the matter!

ULB:

[4] If then you have to make judgments that pertain to daily life, why do you lay such cases as these before those who have no standing in the church? [5] I say this to your shame. Is there no one among you wise enough to settle a dispute between brothers? [6] But as it stands, one believer goes to court against another believer, and that case is placed before a judge who is an unbeliever!

translationNotes

If then you have to make judgments that pertain to daily life, why do you lay such cases as these before those who have no standing in the church?

Possible meanings are 1) this is a rhetorical question or 2) this is a statement, "When in the past you have settled matters that are important in this life, you have not handed off disputes between Christians to be settled by unbelievers" or 3) this is a command, "When you settle matters that are important in this life, it is even to those who have no standing in the church that you should hand off disputes to be settled!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

If then you have to make judgments that pertain to daily life

"If you are called upon to make decisions about daily life" or "If you must settle matters that are important in this life"

why do you lay such cases as these before those who have no standing in the church?

Paul is rebuking the Corinthians for how they are handling these cases. Possible meanings are that 1) "you should stop giving such cases to people who are outside the church." or 2) "you could give such cases even to members of the church who are not well regarded by other believers." (See: Rhetorical Question)

to your shame

"to your dishonor" or "to show how you have failed in this matter"

Is there no one among you wise enough to settle a dispute between brothers?

Paul is shaming the Corinthians. AT: "You should be ashamed that you cannot find a wise believer to settle arguments between believers" (See: Rhetorical Question)

brothers

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

dispute

"argument" or "disagreement"

But as it stands

"But the way it is now" or "But instead"

one believer goes to court against another believer, and that case is placed before a judge who is an unbeliever

"believers who have disputes with each other ask unbelieving judges to make decisions for them"

that case is placed

This can be stated in active form. AT: "a believer submits that case" (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- judge, judges, judgment, judgments
- life, live, lived, lives, living, alive
- church, churches, Church
- shame, shameful, ashamed
- wise, wisdom
- believer
- unbeliever, unbelievers, unbelief

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 06 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 6 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 6:7-8

UDB:

[7] When you have any disputes between one another it means that you have not done what you should have done. Allow a brother or sister to take advantage of you rather than you take them to court. [8] Instead, you have wronged and cheated others, and the ones you cheated are your own brothers and sisters.

ULB:

[7] The fact that there are any disputes at all between Christians is already a defeat for you. Why not rather suffer the wrong? Why not rather allow yourselves to be cheated? [8] But you have wronged and cheated others, and these are your own brothers!

translationNotes

defeat

"failure" or "loss"

Why not rather suffer the wrong? Why not rather allow yourselves to be cheated?

Paul continues to shame the Corinthians. AT: "It would be better to let others wrong you and cheat you than to take them to court." (See: Rhetorical Question)

your own brothers

All believers in Christ are brothers and sisters of each other. "your own fellow believers"

translationWords

- Christian
- suffer, suffering
- wrong, mistreat, hurt

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 06 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 6 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 6:9-11

UDB:

[9] Surely you understand that the wicked will not come under God's rule. Do not believe them when they tell you otherwise. The truth is that the sexually immoral, those who worship anything or anyone other than God, those who break their marriage vows, those who engage in perverse acts of so-called worship involving sex, and those who engage in the practice of homosexuality, [10] those who steal, the ones who are greedy for more, those who get drunk, those who tell lies about others, and those who trick and cheat to steal from others—these will never come under Gods' rule. [11] Some of you used to do these things. But God has made you clean from your sins, he has set you apart for himself, and he has made you right with himself. He has done all this through the power of the Lord Jesus Christ and the Spirit of our God.

ULB:

[9] Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not believe lies. The sexually immoral, idolaters, adulterers, male prostitutes, those who practice homosexuality, [10] thieves, the greedy, drunkards, slanderers, and swindlers—none of them will inherit the kingdom of God. [11] That is what some of you were like. But you have been cleansed, you have been sanctified, you have been made right with God in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and by the Spirit of our God.

translationNotes

Do you not know that

Paul emphasizes that they should already know this truth. AT: "You already know that" (See: Rhetorical Question)

inherit

Receiving what God has promised believers is spoken of as if it were inheriting property and wealth from a family member. (See: Metaphor)

inherit the kingdom of God

God will not judge them as righteous at the judgment, and they will not enter eternal life.

male prostitutes, those who practice homosexuality

Possible meanings are 1) this is a merism for all homosexual activity or 2) Paul is naming two different activities. (See: Merism)

male prostitutes

Possible meanings are 1) men who allow other men to sleep with them or 2) men who allow men who pay them to sleep with them or 3) men who allow other men to sleep with them as part of a religious activity.

those who practice homosexuality

men who sleep with other men

thieves

“people who steal from others” or “robbers”

the greedy

people who are willing to use evil means to take others’ property

swindlers

“cheaters” or “those who steal from others who trust in them”

you have been cleansed

This can be stated in active form. AT: “God has cleansed you” (See: Active or Passive)

you have been sanctified

This can be stated in active form. AT: “God has set you apart for himself” (See: Active or Passive)

you have been made right with God

This can be stated in active form. AT: “God has made you right with him” (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- know, knowledge, make known
- unrighteous, unrighteousness
- inherit, inheritance, heritage, heir
- kingdom of God, kingdom of heaven
- sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication
- idol, idolatrous
- adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress, adulterers, adulteresses
- prostitute, harlot, whore
- drunk, drunkard

- slander, slanderer
- clean, cleans, cleaned, cleanse, cleansed, cleansing, wash, washing, washed, washes
- sanctify, sanctifies, sanctification
- name, names, named
- Lord
- Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 06 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 6 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 6:12-13

UDB:

12 Some say this: "I am free to do anything I want, because I am joined to Christ." Yes, but because something is permitted does not mean it is good for me. "I am free to do anything I want"—but I will not allow anything to become my master. 13 People also say, "Food is made for a person's body to digest, and a person's body is made to digest food"—but God will soon do away with both food and the body's normal functions. Of course, they are really talking about sleeping with people. However, God did not make our bodies so we could be sexually immoral. But the body is to serve the Lord, and the Lord will provide for the body.

ULB:

12 "Everything is lawful for me," but not everything is beneficial. "Everything is lawful for me," but I will not be mastered by any of them. 13 "Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food," but God will do away with both of them. The body is not intended for sexual immorality. Instead, the body is for the Lord, and the Lord will provide for the body.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds the Corinthian believers that God wants them pure because Christ has bought them with his death. Their bodies are now God's temple. He does so by saying what the Corinthians might say and then correcting them.

Everything is lawful for me

Possible meanings are 1) Paul is answering what some Corinthians might be thinking, "Some say, 'I can do anything'" or 2) Paul is actually saying what he thinks is true, "God allows me to do anything."

but not everything is beneficial

Paul is answering whoever says, "Everything is lawful for me." AT: "but not everything is good for me"

I will not be mastered by any of them

This can be stated in active form. AT: "I will not allow these things to rule over me like a master" (See: Active or Passive)

"Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food," but God will do away with both of them

Possible meanings are 1) Paul is correcting what some Corinthians might be thinking, "food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food," by answering that God will do away with both the stomach and food or 2) Paul actually agrees that "food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food," but he is adding that God will do away with both of them.

Food is for the stomach, and the stomach is for food

One possible meanings is that the speaker is speaking indirectly of the body and sex, but you should translate this literally as "stomach" and "food."

do away with

"destroy"

translationWords

- lawful, lawfully, unlawful
- God
- body, bodies
- sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication
- Lord

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 06 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 6 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 6:14-15

UDB:

14 God raised the Lord from the dead, and he will also raise us up by his power to live again.

15 You should know that your bodies are joined to Christ. Should you take away that which is a part of Christ and join it together with a prostitute? Never!

ULB:

14 God both raised the Lord and will also raise us up by his power. 15 Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take away the members of Christ and join them to a prostitute? May it not be!

translationNotes

raised the Lord

caused Jesus to be alive again

Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ?

The word translated as "members" refers to parts of a body. Our belonging to Christ is spoken of as if we were parts of his body. We belong to him so much that even our bodies belong to him. Paul uses this question to remind the people of something they should already know. AT: "You should know that your bodies belong to Christ" (See: Metaphor and Rhetorical Question)

Shall I then take away the members of Christ and join them to a prostitute? May it not be!

Paul uses this question to emphasize how wrong it is for someone who belongs to Christ to go to a prostitute. AT: "I am part of Christ. I will not take my body and join myself to a prostitute!" or "We are parts of Christ's body. We must not take our bodies and join ourselves to prostitutes!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

May it not be!

"That should never happen!" or "We must never do that!"

translationWords

- raise, raises, raised, rise, risen, arise, arose
- Lord
- power, powers

- know, knowledge, make known
- body, bodies
- member
- Christ, Messiah
- prostitute, harlot, whore

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 06 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 6 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 6:16-17

UDB:

16 You understand that anyone who sleeps with a prostitute becomes united with her. It is like the scriptures say about marriage: "The two will become one." 17 And those who are joined to the Lord becomes one spirit with him.

ULB:

16 Do you not know that he who is joined to a prostitute becomes one flesh with her? As scripture says, "The two will become one flesh." 17 But he who is joined to the Lord becomes one spirit with him.

translationNotes

Do you not know that ... her?

Paul begins to teach the Corinthians by emphasizing a truth that they already know. "I want to remind you that ... her." (See: Rhetorical Question)

he who is joined to a prostitute becomes one flesh with her

This can also be stated in active form. AT: "when a man joins his body to the body of a prostitute, it is as if their bodies become one body" (See: Active or Passive)

he who is joined to the Lord becomes one spirit with him

This can also be stated in active form. AT: "when the Lord joins his spirit to the spirit of a person, it is as if their spirits become one spirit" (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- know, knowledge, make known
- prostitute, harlot, whore
- flesh
- word of God, words of God, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, scripture, scriptures
- Lord
- spirit, spirits, spiritual

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 06 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 6 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 6:18

UDB:

18 So when you want to commit a sexual sin, run away from it as quickly as you can! People say, “Every sin that a person commits is committed outside the body”—except that when one sins sexually, he sins against his own body.

ULB:

18 Run away from sexual immorality! Every other sin that a person commits is outside the body, but the sexually immoral person sins against his own body.

translationNotes

Run away from

Paul speaks of a person rejecting sexual sin as if that person were running away from danger. AT: “Get away from” (See: Metaphor)

immorality! Every other sin that a person commits is outside the body, but

Possible meanings are 1) Paul is showing that sexual sin is especially bad because it is not only against others but against the sinner’s own body or 2) Paul is quoting what some Corinthians were thinking. AT: “immorality! Some of you are saying, ‘Every sin that a person commits is outside the body,’ but I say that” (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

commits

“does”

translationWords

- run, running
- sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication
- sin, sins, sinned, sinful, sinner, sinning
- body, bodies

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 06 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 6 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 6:19-20

UDB:

19 You should know that your body is a dwelling place, a temple of the Holy Spirit within you. God gave you his Spirit and now you no longer belong to yourself. Instead, you belong to God. 20 God purchased you with the price of his Son's life. Therefore honor God in all you do in your human body.

ULB:

19 Do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit, who lives within you, whom you have from God? Do you not know that you are not your own? 20 For you were bought with a price. Therefore glorify God with your body. [1] But the best copies do not have this reading.

6:20 [1]Some older copies read, *Therefore glorify God with your body and in your spirit, which belong to God.*

translationNotes

Do you not know ... God? ... that you are not your own?

Paul is continuing to teach the Corinthians by emphasizing what they already know. AT: "I want to remind you ... God and that you are not your own." (See: Rhetorical Question)

your body

the body of each individual Christian is a temple of the Holy Spirit

temple of the Holy Spirit

A temple is dedicated to divine beings, and it is also where they dwell. In the same way, each Corinthian believer's body is like a temple because the Holy Spirit is present within them. (See: Metaphor)

For you were bought with a price

God paid for the freedom of the Corinthians from the slavery of sin. This can be stated as active. AT: "God paid for your freedom" (See: Active or Passive)

Therefore

"Because this is true"

translationWords

- know, knowledge, make known
- body, bodies
- temple
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- life, live, lived, lives, living, alive
- glorify, glorifies

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 06 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 6 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 07 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Paul begins to answer a series of questions which may have been asked of him. The first question involves marriage. The second question is on changing one's status: a slave trying to become free, a Gentile becoming a Jew or a Jew becoming a Gentile.

Special concepts in this chapter

Divorce

Christians should try not to divorce. Believers married to unbelievers should not leave their husband or wife. If the unbelieving husband or wife leaves, this is not considered to be sin. Paul advises that, because of the difficult times and the nearness to the return of Jesus, remaining unmarried is an acceptable option. (See: believe, believes, believed, belief and sin, sins, sinned, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Euphemisms

There are many euphemisms used to describe sexual relations because this is often a taboo topic and many cultures do not wish to speak openly about these matters. (See: Euphemism)

Links:

- **1 Corinthians 07:01 Notes**

1 Corinthians 7:1-2

UDB:

[1] You wrote to me some questions about how married believers should live. Here is my answer. There may be times in which it is good to abstain from sleeping together in marriage. [2] But people are tempted very often to be sexually immoral. So each husband should have his own wife, and each wife should have her own husband.

ULB:

[1] Now concerning the issues you wrote about: "It is good for a man not to touch a woman." [2] But because of temptations for many immoral acts, each man should have his own wife, and each woman should have her own husband.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul gives the believers some specific instructions on marriage.

Now

Paul is introducing a new topic in his teaching.

the issues you wrote about

The Corinthians had written a letter to Paul to ask for answers to certain questions.

about: "It is good for a man not to touch a woman." But because

Possible meanings are 1) Paul is quoting what the Corinthians had written, "about: you wrote, 'It is good for a man not to touch a woman.' That is true, but because" or 2) Paul is saying what he really thinks, "about: my answer is that yes, it is good for a man not to touch a woman. But because"

It is good

"It is most helpful"

for a man

Possible meanings are 1) "a man" refers to a married man. AT: "a husband" or 2) "a man" refers to any man.

not to touch a woman

Possible meanings are 1) "touch a woman" is a euphemism for having sexual relations. AT: "not to have sexual relations with his wife for a while" or 2) "touch a woman" is a metonym for marry. AT: "not to marry" (See: Euphemism and Metonymy).

But because of temptations for many immoral acts, each

"But because Satan tempts people to commit sexual sin, each" or "But we desire to commit sexual sin because of our sinful nature, so each"

translationWords

- tempt, temptation
- sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 7:3-4

UDB:

[3] And each married believer should have the right to sleep with with his or her spouse. [4] For the husband gives control of his body to his wife. And the wife gives control of her body to her husband.

ULB:

[3] The husband should give to the wife her sexual rights, and likewise the wife to her husband. [4] It is not the wife who has authority over her own body, it is the husband. Likewise, the husband does not have authority over his own body, but the wife does.

translationNotes

sexual rights

Both husbands and wives are obligated to regularly sleep with their spouses. (See: Euphemism)

likewise the wife to her husband

The words "should give" and "sexual rights" are understood from the previous phrase. AT: "likewise the wife should give to her husband his sexual rights" (See: Ellipsis)

translationWords

- authority, authorities
- body, bodies

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 7:5-7

UDB:

[5] So do not deprive one another of sleeping together, unless you both agree to abstain from it for a short period of time, so that you may pray. But after that time is over, come together again. Do not allow Satan to tempt you because you cannot control yourself.

[6] I am not commanding you to get married, but I will compromise because I know that many of you are married or will wish to marry. [7] My example is before you: I am single, and sometimes I wish that each of you were single in order to serve God. But God gives many different gifts to his children; he makes some able to be married, and others to remain single.

ULB:

[5] Do not deprive each other, except by mutual agreement and for a specific period of time. Do this so that you may devote yourselves to prayer. Then you should come together again, so that Satan may not tempt you because of your lack of self-control.

[6] But I say these things to you as a concession and not as a command. [7] I wish that everyone were as I am. But each one has his own gift from God. One has this kind of gift, and another that kind.

translationNotes

Do not deprive each other

The word "deprive" means to keep from someone something that the other person has the right to receive. "Do not refuse to have marital relations with your spouse" (See: Euphemism and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

so that you may devote yourselves to prayer

in order to have a period of especially deep prayer

devote yourselves

"commit yourselves"

come together again

"sleep together again"

because of your lack of self-control

"because after some days, your sexual desires will be harder to keep under control"

I say these things to you as a concession and not as a command

Possible meanings are Paul is telling the Corinthians that he is allowing them, but not commanding them, 1) to marry and sleep together or 2) to stop sleeping together for a time.

were as I am

Either Paul had never married or his wife had died. It is unlikely that he had been through a divorce.

But each one has his own gift from God. One has this kind of gift, and another that kind

"God enables people to do different things. He enables one person to do one thing and another person to do something different"

translationWords

- pray, prayer, prayers, prayed
- Satan, devil, evil one
- tempt, temptation
- command, commands, commanded, commandment, commandments
- gift, gifts
- God

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 7:8-9

UDB:

[8] To those of you who have never married and those whose husbands have died, I say that it would be good if you continue to be single, like me. [9] But if it is hard for you to control yourself, you should get married. It is better for you to marry than to suffer from strong sexual desires.

ULB:

[8] To the unmarried and to widows I say that it is good for them if they remain unmarried, as I am. [9] But if they cannot exercise self-control, they should marry. For it is better for them to marry than to burn with passion.

translationNotes

the unmarried

"this those who are not married"

to widows

"to women whose husband has died"

it is good

See how you translated this in 1 Corinthians 7:1.

to burn with passion

"to live with the constant desire to sleep with someone"

translationWords

- self-control

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 7:10-11

UDB:

[10] The Lord gives his own commands to you who are married: "The wife should not separate from her husband." [11] (But if she separates from her husband, she should not marry again, or else she should make peace with her husband.) And, "the husband should not divorce his wife."

ULB:

[10] Now to the married I give this command—not I, but the Lord—the wife should not separate from her husband [11] (but if she does separate from her husband, she should remain unmarried or else be reconciled to her husband), and the husband should not divorce his wife.

translationNotes

should not separate from

Paul's readers knew no difference between separating and divorcing. To stop living with someone was to end the marriage. AT: "should not divorce"

be reconciled to her husband

This can be stated in active form. AT: "she should make peace with her husband and return to him" (See: Active or Passive)

should not divorce

Paul's readers knew no difference between divorcing and simply separating. To do either was to end the marriage. AT: "should not separate from"

translationWords

- command, commands, commanded, commandment, commandments
- Lord
- reconcile, reconciles, reconciled, reconciliation
- divorce

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 7:12-14

UDB:

12 And I have this to say—and this is my advice, not the Lord's command—to you who have a wife
who is not a believer: If she is content to stay with you, do not divorce her. 13 And if you are a
woman with a husband who does not believe, and if he is content to stay with you, do not divorce
him. 14 The unbelieving husband is set apart in a special way because the wife trusts in God. It
is the same for an unbelieving woman with a husband who trusts in God. It is the same for your
children: They are set apart in a special way to God, because one parent believes in Christ.

ULB:

12 But to the rest I say—I, not the Lord—that if any brother has a wife who is an unbeliever, and
if she is content to live with him, he should not divorce her. 13 If a woman has an unbelieving
husband, and if he is content to live with her, she should not divorce him. 14 For the unbelieving
husband is set apart because of his wife, and the unbelieving wife is set apart because of the brother.
Otherwise your children would be unclean, but actually they are set apart.

translationNotes

content

"willing" or "satisfied"

For the unbelieving husband is set apart because of his wife

Possible meanings are 1) "For God has set apart the unbelieving husband for himself because of his believing wife" or 2) "God treats the unbelieving husband as he would treat a son for the sake of his believing wife" (See: Active or Passive)

husband ... wife

These are the same Greek words as for "man" and "woman."

the unbelieving wife is set apart because of the brother

Possible meanings are 1) "God has set apart the unbelieving wife for himself because of her husband who believes" or 2) "God treats the unbelieving wife as he would treat a daughter for the sake of her husband who believes" (See: Active or Passive)

the brother

the believing man or husband

they are set apart

Possible meanings are 1) “God has set them apart for himself” or 2) “God treats them as he would treat his own children” (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- Lord
- brother, brothers
- unbeliever, unbelievers, unbelief
- divorce
- set apart
- children, child
- unclean

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 7:15-16

UDB:

15 However, if the unbelieving spouse wants to leave you, you should let that person go. In this situation, the vow you took when you married is no longer binding on you. God has called us to peace. 16 You do not know how God may work through the life you live before your unbelieving spouse. And you do not know whether your life may become a means by which God might save your husband or your wife.

ULB:

15 But if the unbelieving partner departs, let him go. In such cases, the brother or sister is not bound to their vows. God has called us to live in peace. 16 For how do you know, woman, whether you will save your husband? Or how do you know, man, whether you will save your wife?

translationNotes

In such cases, the brother or sister is not bound to their vows

This can be stated in active form. AT: "In such cases, God does not require the believing spouse to continue to obey the marriage vow" (See: Active or Passive)

do you know, woman ... you will save your husband ... do you know, man ... you will save your wife

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so all instances of "you" and "your" here are singular. (See: Forms of You)

how do you know, woman, whether you will save your husband?

Paul uses a question to cause women to think deeply about what he is saying. AT: "you cannot know if you will save your unbelieving husband." (See: Rhetorical Question)

how do you know, man, whether you will save your wife

Paul uses a question to cause men to think deeply about what he is saying. AT: "you cannot know if you will save your unbelieving wife." (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- brother, brothers
- sister

- bind, bond, bound
- vow, vows, vowed
- God
- call, calls, calling, called
- peace, peaceful
- know, knowledge, make known
- save, saves, saved, safe

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 7:17-19

UDB:

17 We must live the life the Lord has assigned us to live, and to obey the call God gave us. This is the principle in all the churches. 18 If you were circumcised before you became a Christian, you should not try to remove the marks of that circumcision. If you were not circumcised when God saved you, you should not let anyone circumcise you. 19 Circumcision or uncircumcision—these are not important to us. But what is important is that we obey what God commands us to do.

ULB:

17 Only let each one live the life the Lord has assigned him, each as God has called him. This is my rule in all the churches. 18 Was anyone circumcised when he was called to believe? He should not try to appear uncircumcised. Was anyone uncircumcised when he was called to faith? He should not be circumcised. 19 For it is neither circumcision nor uncircumcision that matters. What matters is obeying the commandments of God.

translationNotes

each one

"each believer"

This is my rule in all the churches

Paul was teaching believers in all the churches to act in this manner.

Was anyone circumcised when he was called to believe

Paul was addressing the circumcised ones (the Jews). AT: "To the circumcised ones, when God called you to believe, you had already been circumcised" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Was anyone uncircumcised when he was called to faith

Paul was now addressing the uncircumcised ones. AT: "To the uncircumcised ones, when God called you to believe, you were not circumcised" (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- life, live, lived, lives, living, alive
- Lord
- call, calls, calling, called

- church, churches, Church
- circumcise, circumcised, circumcision
- believe, believes, believed, belief
- faith
- uncircumcised, uncircumcision
- obey, obedient, obedience
- command, commands, commanded, commandment, commandments

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 7:20-24

UDB:

20 So continue to live and work as you did when God called you to trust in Christ. 21 If you were a slave when God saved you, do not worry about it. Of course, if you have the chance to gain your freedom, take advantage of the opportunity. 22 This is because anyone who the Lord calls a slave is a free person because of the Lord. In the same way, you become God's slave when he calls you, even if you were never a slave to anyone. 23 God bought you with the price of his Son; your freedom is precious. So do not become slaves of humans. 24 Brothers and sisters in Christ, whatever you were when God called you, whether you were slave or free, remain in that same position.

ULB:

20 Each one should remain in the calling he was in when God called him to believe. 21 Were you a slave when God called you? Do not be concerned about it. But if you can become free, take advantage of it. 22 For someone who is called by the Lord as a slave is the Lord's freeman. Likewise, the one who was free when he was called to believe is Christ's slave. 23 You have been bought with a price, so do not become slaves of men. 24 Brothers, in whatever life each of us was in when we were called to believe, let us remain like that.

translationNotes

General Information:

Here the words "us" and "we" refers to all Christians. (See: Inclusive "We")

remain in the calling

Here "calling" refers to the work or social position in which you were involved. AT: "live and work as you did"

Were you ... called you? Do not be ... you can become

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so all instances of "you" and the command "be" here are singular. (See: Forms of You)

Were you a slave when God called you? Do not be concerned

This can be stated as a statement. AT: "To those who were slaves when God called you to believe, I say this: do not be concerned" (See: Rhetorical Question)

the Lord's freeman

This freeman is forgiven by God and therefore free from Satan and sin.

You have been bought with a price

This can be stated in active form. AT: “Christ bought you by dying for you” (See: Active or Passive)

Brothers

Here this means fellow Christians, including both men and women.

when we were called to believe

This can be stated in active form. AT: “when God called us to believe in him” (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- call, calls, calling, called
- believe, believes, believed, belief
- servant, slave, slavery
- free, freedom, liberty

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 7:25-26

UDB:

25 Regarding the question about those who have never married, I will give my views, but I have no specific commandment from the Lord on this question. But you can have confidence in my reply because God has been kind to me and enabled me to be someone whom people can trust. 26 Therefore, because of the difficult times that seem to be coming upon us all, I think it is good for you to remain as you were when God called you.

ULB:

25 Now concerning those who never married, I have no commandment from the Lord. But I give my opinion as one who, by the Lord's mercy, is trustworthy. 26 Therefore, I think that because of the disaster that is coming, it is good for a man to remain as he is.

translationNotes

Now concerning those who never married, I have no commandment from the Lord

Paul knows no teaching of Jesus that speaks about this situation. AT: "The Lord has not commanded me to say anything to people who have never married"

I give my opinion

"I tell you what I think"

as one who, by the Lord's mercy, is trustworthy

"because, by the Lord's mercy, I am trustworthy"

translationWords

- command, commands, commanded, commandment, commandments
- Lord
- mercy, merciful
- trust, trusts, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 7:27-28

UDB:

[27] To you who are married, I say this: Do not seek to be freed from your vow. As for you who are not married, do not try to find a wife. [28] But to the men who are single, I say, if you marry, you have committed no sin. I give the same advice to the single women: If you get married, you have committed no sin. However, if you marry, you will find many troubles, so I advise you to remain single.

ULB:

[27] Are you bound to a woman? Do not seek to be free of her. Are you free of a wife? Do not seek a wife. [28] But if you do marry, you have not committed a sin. If an unmarried woman marries, she has not committed a sin. Yet those who marry will have many kinds of trouble while living, and I would like to spare you from them.

translationNotes

Are you bound ... Do not seek ... Are you free ... Do not seek ... you do ... you have

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so all these instances of "you" and the command "do not seek" here are singular. (See: Forms of You)

Are you bound to a woman? Do not seek

Paul addresses men who are married. AT: "If you are married, do not seek" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Are you free of a wife? Do not seek

Paul addresses men who are not married. AT: "If you are not now married, do not seek" (See: Rhetorical Question)

Do not seek a wife

"Do not try to get married"

committed

"done"

I would like to spare you from them

"I do not want you to have them"

translationWords

- bind, bond, bound
- free, freedom, liberty
- sin, sins, sinned, sinful, sinner, sinning

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 7:29-31

UDB:

29 This is what I mean about the time in which we are living, brothers and sisters: We have a short amount of time left. From now on those who are married will have to live as though they were not married, because of all the trouble that is coming. 30 Those who are filled with grief should not cry. Those who are rejoicing over some wonderful event should have no joy on their faces. Those who have spent money to buy something should take no delight in it; they should live as if they owned nothing. 31 And those who deal with the things of the world should not involve themselves completely with them. For this world system is about to crumble into nothing.

ULB:

29 But this I say, brothers: The time is short. From now on, let those who have wives live as though they had none. 30 Those who weep should act as though they were not weeping, and those who rejoice as though they were not rejoicing, and those who buy as though they did not possess anything, 31 and those who use the world should not act as though they are using it to the full. For the world in its present form is coming to an end.

translationNotes

The time is short

"There is little time" or "Time is almost gone"

weep

"cry" or "grieve with tears"

those who use the world

"those who deal every day with unbelievers"

should not act as though they are using it to the full

"should show by their actions that they have their hope in God"

translationWords

- rejoice
- world, worldly

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 7:32-34

UDB:

32 I want you to be free from things to worry about. As you see, the unmarried man is concerned
about the matters that are important to the Lord. He wants to serve the Lord and do what he wants.
33 But the man who is married must also concern himself for the ordinary matters of the world as
well as serving and pleasing his wife. 34 So married men can only do some of the things they need
to do. It is the same with widows and young ladies who have not married: As believing women,
they are concerned to spend their time serving the Lord with their entire selves, with their physical
abilities and with their spirit. But married women are concerned about the day-to-day matters of
the world—such as how to please their husbands.

ULB:

32 I would like you to be free from worries. The unmarried man is concerned about the things of the
Lord, how to please him. 33 But the married man is concerned about the things of the world, how
to please his wife— 34 he is divided. The unmarried woman or the virgin is concerned about the
things of the Lord, how to be set apart in body and in spirit. But the married woman is concerned
about the things of the world, how to please her husband.

translationNotes

free from worries

"calm" or "unworried"

concerned about

"focused on"

he is divided

"he is trying to please God and please his wife at the same time"

translationWords

- free, freedom, liberty
- world, worldly
- virgin
- body, bodies
- spirit, spirits, spiritual

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 7:35

UDB:

35 I tell you this to help you. I am not trying to control you. If you follow my advice, you will find it easier to serve the Lord without worrying about things that married people worry about.

ULB:

35 I say this for your own benefit, and not to put any constraint on you. I say this for what is right, so that you may be devoted to the Lord without any distraction.

translationNotes

constraint

"restriction"

may be devoted to

"can concentrate on"

translationWords

- Lord

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 7:36-38

UDB:

36 If a man has promised to marry a woman, but if he finds he is not treating her with respect because she is becoming too old to marry, he should get married. This is not a sin. 37 But if he has decided that he does not desire to marry at the present time, and if he is in control of the situation, he makes a good decision not to marry. 38 So the one who marries his fiancée does a good thing and does not sin; and the one who chooses not to marry also chooses something even better.

ULB:

36 But if anyone thinks that he is not treating his fiancée with respect—if she is beyond the age of marriage and it must be so—he should do what he wants. He is not sinning. They should marry. 37 But if he is standing firm in his heart, if he is not under pressure but can control his own will, and if he has decided in his own heart to do this, to keep his own fiancée a virgin, he will do well. 38 So the one who marries his fiancée does well, and the one who chooses not to marry will do even better.

translationNotes

not treating ... with respect

"not being kind to" or "not honoring"

his fiancée

Possible meanings are 1) "the woman whom he promised to marry" or 2) "his virgin daughter."

They should marry

Possible meanings are 1) "He should marry his fiancée" or 2) "He should let his daughter get married."

translationWords

- wrong, mistreat, hurt
- sin, sins, sinned, sinful, sinner, sinning

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 7:39-40

UDB:

39 A woman must remain with her husband as long as he lives; if her husband dies, she is free
to marry whomever she wishes, but she must marry only someone who has faith in the Lord. 40
However, it is my judgment that a widow will be happier if she does not marry again. And I think
that I, too, have the Spirit of God.

ULB:

39 A woman is bound to her husband for as long as he lives. But if her husband dies, she is free to
marry whomever she wishes to marry, but only in the Lord. 40 Yet in my judgment she would be
happier if she lives as she is. And I think that I also have the Spirit of God.

translationNotes

for as long as he lives

"until he dies"

whomever she wishes

"anyone she wants"

in the Lord

"if the new husband is a believer"

my judgment

"my understanding of God's word"

happier

more contented, more joyful

lives as she is

"remains unmarried"

translationWords

- death, die, dead
- Lord
- judge, judges, judgment, judgments
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 08 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations prefer to set apart quotations of the Old Testament. The ULB and many other English translations indent the lines of 8:6, which is a quotation from the Old Testament.

Chapters 8-10 form a single unit, answering the question: "Is it acceptable to eat meat that has been sacrificed to an idol?"

Special concepts in this chapter

==Meat sacrificed to idols == Paul answers their question by saying that idols are gods that do not really exist, and that therefore there is nothing wrong with the meat. However, someone who does not understand a Christian's freedom to eat this meat may see a Christian eating and be encouraged to eat the meat as an act of worship to the idol.

Links:

- **1 Corinthians 08:01 Notes**

1 Corinthians 8:1-3

UDB:

[1] Now, about the question you asked regarding eating food that was offered to idols: We know that people say, "We all have knowledge." But if you think you know a lot, you can become very proud of yourself. If, however, when you love others, you help them grow strong in their faith. [2] The truth is that if someone assumes he knows something, he has not yet learned the humbleness he needs to know. [3] When you love God, God knows you.

ULB:

[1] Now about food sacrificed to idols: We know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up. [2] If anyone thinks he knows something, that person does not yet know as he should know. [3] But if anyone loves God, that person is known by him.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds the believers that though idols have no power, believers must be careful not to affect the weaker believers who might think they care about the idols. He tells believers to be careful with the liberty believers have in Christ.

General Information:

"We" means Paul and, though specifically writing to the Corinthian believers, includes all believers. (See: Inclusive "We")

Now about

Paul uses this phrase to move on to the next question the Corinthians had asked him.

food sacrificed to idols

Gentile worshipers would offer grain, fish, fowl, or meat, to their gods. The priest would burn a portion of it on the altar. Paul is speaking of the portion the priest would give back for the worshiper to eat or sell in the market.

Knowledge puffs up

"Knowledge puffs people up." Here "puffs up" is a metaphor for making someone proud. The abstract noun "knowledge" can be expressed with the verb "know." AT: "Knowledge makes people proud" or "People who think that they know a lot become proud" (See: Metaphor)

but love builds up

The abstract noun "love" can be expressed as a verb. AT: "but when we love people, we build them up" (See: Abstract Nouns)

love builds up

Building people up represents helping them become mature and strong in their faith. AT: "love strengthens people" or "when we love people, we strengthen them" (See: Metaphor)

thinks he knows something

"believes he knows everything about something"

that person is known by him

This can be stated in active form. AT: "God knows that person" (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- sacrifice, offering
- idol, idolatrous
- know, knowledge, make known
- love, loves, loving, loved
- God

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 08 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 8 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 8:4-6

UDB:

[4] Now about eating food sacrificed to idols: Let us begin with this principle: Just as some say, "Idols in this world do not actually exist," and, as Moses taught, "There is only one God." So idols are not real gods; they are not living gods at all. [5] But I know that some people say that many gods and lords exist in the heavens or on the earth—after all, there are many supernatural beings who have real power. [6] Yet even so, we say,

> "There is one God, the Father,
>
> from him come all things, and for him we live.
>
> And there is only one Lord, Jesus Christ;
>
> he made everything there is, and he is the one who gives us life."

ULB:

[4] So then, about eating food sacrificed to idols: We know that an idol in this world is nothing and that there is no God but one. [5] For maybe so-called gods do exist, either in heaven or on earth, just as there are many "gods" and many "lords." [6] Yet for us there is only one God, the Father, from whom are all things and for whom we live, and one Lord Jesus Christ, through whom all things exist, and through whom we exist.

translationNotes

General Information:

"We" and "us" here refers to all believers. (See: Inclusive "We")

We know that an idol in this world is nothing and that there is no God but one

Paul is probably quoting phrases that some Corinthians used. Being "nothing" represents having no power. AT: "We all know, as you yourselves like to say, that an idol in this world has no power and that there is no God but one" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information and Metaphor)

so-called gods

"things that people call gods"

many "gods" and many "lords."

Paul does not believe that many gods and many lords exist, but he recognizes that the pagans believe they do.

Yet for us there is only one God

"Yet we know that there is only one God"

translationWords

- sacrifice, offering
- idol, idolatrous
- know, knowledge, make known
- god, gods, goddess
- heaven, sky, skies, heavens, heavenly
- earth, earthly
- God the Father, heavenly Father, Father
- life, live, lived, lives, living, alive
- Lord
- Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 08 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 8 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 8:7

UDB:

[7] But not everyone knows this. Some worshiped an idol in earlier times, and, now, if they eat food sacrificed to an idol, they worry that they are still worshiping a god. They are torn between two opinions, and they are weak in their faith in Christ, so they feel they are honoring an idol when they eat food that has been offered to it.

ULB:

[7] However, this knowledge is not in everyone. Instead, some previously practiced idol worship, and they eat this food as if it were something sacrificed to an idol. Their conscience is thereby corrupted because it is weak.

translationNotes

General Information:

Paul is speaking here of "weak" brothers, people who cannot separate food sacrificed to idols from the worship of those idols. If a Christian eats food that has been sacrificed to an idol, weak brothers might think that God will allow them to worship the idol by eating the food. Even if the eater has not worshiped the idol and is simply eating the food, he has still corrupted his weak brothers' conscience.

everyone ... some

"all people ... some people who are now Christians"

corrupted

"ruined" or "harmed"

translationWords

- know, knowledge, make known
- idol, idolatrous
- worship
- sacrifice, offering
- conscience, consciences
- corrupt, corruption

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 08 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 8 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 8:8-10

UDB:

[8] We know that the food we eat does not make us better or worse before God. [9] But what is important is your brothers and sisters in Christ. You are free to eat that food, but you should not cause people to fall down in their faith because you have the freedom to eat it. [10] You know that idols were never alive, nor were they gods at all. But if brothers and sisters who do not know the difference between right and wrong see you eating in an idol's temple, they would think you were encouraging them to turn back to their idolatry.

ULB:

[8] But food will not present us to God. We are not worse if we do not eat, nor better if we do eat it. [9] But take care that your freedom does not become a reason for someone who is weak in faith to stumble. [10] For suppose that someone sees you, who have knowledge, eating a meal in an idol's temple. Is not his weak conscience emboldened to eat what is offered to idols?

translationNotes

food will not present us to God

Paul speaks of food as though it were a person who could make God welcome us. AT: "food does not give us favor with God" or "the food we eat does not make God pleased with us" (See: Personification)

We are not worse if we do not eat, nor better if we do eat it

This can be stated in positive form. AT: "Some people might think that if we do not eat some things, God will love us less. But they are wrong. Those who think that God will love us more if we do eat those things are also wrong" (See: Double Negatives)

someone who is weak

believers not strong in their faith

sees you, who have

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so these words are singular. (See: Forms of You)

his ... conscience

what he understands to be right and wrong

emboldened to eat

"encouraged to eat"

translationWords

- free, freedom, liberty
- stumble
- know, knowledge, make known
- idol, idolatrous
- temple
- conscience, consciences

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 08 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 8 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 8:11-13

UDB:

11 As a result, if your weaker brother or sister sees you eat meat offered to idols because you have freedom in your mind to eat that food but they did not have the same freedom—you by acting as a free person could destroy your fellow believer for whom Christ died. 12 So, you sin against your weaker brothers and sisters when you encourage them to do something that their sense of right and wrong tells them not to do. This is sinning against Christ. 13 Therefore, if my brother or sister are unable to serve God well because they have seen me eat something, I will never eat meat again! I do not want to do anything that causes them to fall.

ULB:

11 So because of your understanding about the true nature of idols, the weaker one, the brother for whom Christ died, is destroyed. 12 Thus, when you sin against your brothers and wound their weak consciences, you sin against Christ. 13 Therefore, if food causes my brother to stumble, I will never eat meat again, so that I may not cause my brother to fall.

translationNotes

your understanding

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so the word "your" here is singular. (See: Forms of You)

the weaker one ... is destroyed

The brother or sister who is not strong in his or her faith will sin or lose his or her faith.

Therefore

"Because what I have just said is true"

if food causes

"Food" here is a metonym for the person eating the food. AT: "if I cause by eating" or "if I, because of what I eat, cause" (See: Metonymy)

translationWords

- idol, idolatrous
- sin, sins, sinned, sinful, sinner, sinning

- conscience, consciences
- stumble

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 08 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 8 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 09 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations prefer to set apart quotations of the Old Testament. Many other English translations indent the line of 9:9, which is a quotation from the Old Testament.

Chapters 8-10 form a single unit, answering the question: "Is it acceptable to eat meat that has been sacrificed to an idol?" In this chapter, Paul defends himself from the claim of trying to make financial gains from the church.

Special concepts in this chapter

Earning money from the church

People have accused Paul of just wanting money from the Church. Paul answers that he has a right to get money from the Church because the Old Testament taught that those who worked should get their living from their work. He and Barnabas purposefully never used this right and earned their own living.

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metaphor

There are many metaphors in this chapter. These metaphors teach complex truths. (See: Metaphor)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

Contextualization

This passage is important because Paul "contextualizes" his ministry in service of the gospel to different audiences. This means that Paul makes himself and the gospel understandable without his actions hindering the gospel's reception. The translator may wish to take extra care in preserving aspects of this "contextualization" if possible. (See: good news, gospel)

Links:

- **1 Corinthians 09:01 Notes**

1 Corinthians 9:1-2

UDB:

[1] To people who criticize how I work, I reply like this: I am an apostle. I have seen Jesus our Lord. I am free. You are the result of the work I did—you are my workmanship. [2] Even if some others do not think I am a true apostle, I am a true apostle to you. By the Lord's stamp of approval, you are the proof that I am a true apostle.

ULB:

[1] Am I not free? Am I not an apostle? Have I not seen Jesus our Lord? Are you not my workmanship in the Lord? [2] If I am not an apostle to others, at least I am to you. For you are the proof of my apostleship in the Lord.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul explains how he uses the liberty he has in Christ.

Am I not free?

Paul uses this rhetorical question to remind the Corinthians of the rights he has. AT: "I am a free person." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Am I not an apostle?

Paul uses this rhetorical question to remind the Corinthians of who he is and the rights he has. AT: "I am an apostle." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Have I not seen Jesus our Lord?

Paul uses this rhetorical question to remind the Corinthians of who he is. AT: "I have seen Jesus our Lord." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Are you not my workmanship in the Lord?

Paul uses this rhetorical question to remind the Corinthians of their relationship to him. AT: "You believe in Christ because I have worked the way the Lord wants me to." (See: Rhetorical Question)

you are the proof of my apostleship in the Lord

"Proof" is a metonym for the evidence needed to prove something. AT: "you are evidence I can use to prove that the Lord has chosen me to be an apostle" (See: Metonymy)

translationWords

- free, freedom, liberty
- apostle, apostles, apostleship
- Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus
- Lord

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 09 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 9 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 9:3-6

UDB:

[3] I answer those who say that I am not a true apostle by not using money that you believers give me for payment for my service. [4] Of course we have the right to live on such money. [5] We certainly have the right to travel with a believing wife, like the other apostles do—like the Lord's brother and Cephas. [6] No one made a rule that only Barnabas and I must work to support ourselves.

ULB:

[3] This is my defense to those who examine me: [4] Do we not have the right to eat and drink? [5] Do we not have the right to take along with us a wife who is a believer, as do the rest of the apostles, and the brothers of the Lord, and Cephas? [6] Or is it only Barnabas and I who must work?

translationNotes

This is my defense ... me: Do

Possible meanings are 1) the words that follow are Paul's defense or 2) the words in 1 Corinthians 9:1-2 are Paul's defense, "This is my defense ... me. Do."

Do we not have the right to eat and drink?

Paul uses a question to emphasize that he knows the Corinthians agree with what he is saying. AT: "We have the absolute right to receive food and drink from the churches." (See: Rhetorical Question)

we

Here "we" refers to Paul and Barnabas. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive "We").

Do we not have the right to take along with us a wife who is a believer, as do the rest of the apostles, and the brothers of the Lord, and Cephas?

Paul uses a question to emphasize that he knows the Corinthians agree with what he is saying. AT: "If we have believing wives, we have a right to take them with us just as the other apostles take them, and the brothers of the Lord, and Cephas." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Or is it only Barnabas and I who must work?

Paul is shaming the Corinthians. AT: "You seem to think that the only people you think need to work to earn money are Barnabas and me." (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- believer
- apostle, apostles, apostleship
- Peter, Simon Peter, Cephas
- Barnabas

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 09 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 9 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 9:7-8

UDB:

[7] No soldiers serves in the army at his own expense. No one plants a vineyard without being able to eat the grapes or drink the wine. No one shepherds a flock and without drinking some of the milk that comes from the animals.

[8] This is common sense. But the law says this as well.

ULB:

[7] Who serves as a soldier at his own expense? Who plants a vineyard and does not eat its fruit? Or who tends a flock and does not drink milk from it? [8] Do I say these things based on human authority? Does not the law also say this?

translationNotes

Who serves as a soldier at his own expense?

Paul uses a question to emphasize that he knows the Corinthians agree with what he is saying. AT: "We all know that no soldier has to buy his own supplies." or "We all know that every soldier receives his supplies from the government." (See: Rhetorical Question).

Who plants a vineyard and does not eat its fruit?

Paul uses a question to emphasize that he knows the Corinthians agree with what he is saying. AT: "We all know that the one who plants a vineyard will always eat its fruit." or "We all know that no one expects someone who plants a vineyard not to eat its fruits." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Or who tends a flock and does not drink milk from it?

Paul uses a question to emphasize that he knows the Corinthians agree with what he is saying. AT: "We all know that those who tend flocks get their drink from the flocks." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Do I say these things based on human authority?

Paul is shaming the Corinthians. AT: "You seem to think that I am saying these things based on merely human authority." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Does not the law also say this?

Paul is shaming the Corinthians. AT: "You act as if you do not know that this is what is written in the law." (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- serve, service
- vineyard
- fruit, fruitful
- flock, herd
- authority, authorities
- law, principle

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 09 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 9 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 9:9-11

UDB:

[9] For the law of Moses says, "When an ox is treading out the grain, do not stop it from eating some of it." There is more that God is concerned about in this law. [10] This law is about us. Moses is saying that those who work in any job should benefit from the fruit of that work, just like the ox eating the grain on which he is treading. [11] If we have sown the seed of the good news to you, is it too much for us to receive money from you in our support?

ULB:

[9] For it is written in the law of Moses, "Do not put a muzzle on an ox when it is treading out the grain." Is it really the oxen that God cares about? [10] Is he not speaking about us? It was written for us, because the one who plows should plow in hope, and the one who threshes should thresh in the expectation of sharing in the harvest. [11] If we sowed spiritual things among you, is it too much for us to reap material things from you?

translationNotes

Do not put

Moses was speaking to the Israelites as if they were one person, so this command is singular. (See: Forms of You)

Is it really the oxen that God cares about?

Paul asks a question so that the Corinthians will think of what he is saying without him having to say it. AT: "You should know without me telling you that it is not the oxen that God cares most about." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Is he not speaking about us?

Paul asks a question to emphasize the statement he is making. AT: "Instead, God was certainly speaking about us." (See: Rhetorical Question)

about us

Here "us" refers to Paul and Barnabas. (See: Exclusive and Inclusive "We")

is it too much for us to reap material things from you?

Paul asks a question so that the Corinthians will think of what he is saying without him having to say it. AT: "you should know without me telling you that it is not too much for us to receive material support from you." (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- written
- law, law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh
- ox, oxen
- grain
- thresh, threshing
- harvest
- sow, sower, plant
- spirit, spirits, spiritual
- reap, reaper

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 09 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 9 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 9:12-14

UDB:

12 Others received this kind of help from you, and we have certainly proven that we deserve it even more than they do.

However, we have not accepted anything from you, even though we were entitled to it. Instead, we endure all kinds of hardships so that we do not make it more difficult for people to believe in the good news about Christ. 13 Certainly you know that those who helped carry out the sacrifices offered to God in the temple received some of those offerings for their own needs. They received some of the food offered to God. 14 In the same way, the Lord has commanded that those who proclaim the good news are to receive their living wages from the good news. They receive part of what is given to God for their needs.

ULB:

12 If others exercised this right from you, do we not have even more? But we did not claim this right. Instead we endured everything rather than be a hindrance to the gospel of Christ. 13 Do you not know that those who serve in the temple get their food from the temple? Do you not know that those who serve at the altar share in what is offered on the altar? 14 In the same way, the Lord commanded that those who proclaim the gospel should get their living from the gospel.

translationNotes

If others exercised ... you, do we not have even more?

Paul asks a question so that the Corinthians will think of what he is saying without him having to say it. Here "we" refers to Paul and Barnabas. AT: "Others exercised ... you, so you know without me telling you that we have this right even more." (See: Exclusive and Inclusive "We" and Rhetorical Question)

If others exercised this right

Paul and the Corinthians both know that others exercised the right. "Since others exercised this right"

others

other workers of the gospel

this right

the right to have the believers at Corinth provide for the living expenses of those who told them the good news

be a hindrance to

"be a burden to" or "stop the spread of"

Do you not know that those who serve in the temple get their food from the temple?

Paul is reminding the Corinthians of what they know so he can add new information. AT: "I want to remind you that those who serve in the temple get their food from the temple." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Do you not know that those who serve at the altar share in what is offered on the altar?

Paul is reminding the Corinthians of what they know so he can add new information. AT: "I want to remind you that those who serve at the altar get some of the foods and meat that people offer on the altar." (See: Rhetorical Question)

get their living from the gospel

The words "the gospel" here are a metonym for 1) the people to whom they tell the gospel, "receive their food and other things they need from those to whom they teach the good news," or 2) the result of working to tell the gospel, "receive their food and other things they need because they work to tell the good news." (See: Metonymy)

translationWords

- endure, endurance
- good news, gospel
- Christ, Messiah
- know, knowledge, make known
- serve, service
- temple
- altar, altars
- command, commands, commanded, commandment, commandments
- proclaim, proclamation
- life, live, lived, lives, living, alive

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 09 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 9 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 9:15-16

UDB:

15 But I have not demanded any of these things for myself. And that is not why I am writing this to you now. I boast that I never demand these things from you, and I would have to stop boasting of you were to pay me, so I would rather die than have you pay me. 16 If I proclaim the good news, I am not doing anything for which I should boast. I feel obliged to preach the good news. I would grieve with many tears if I could not do what God called me to do.

ULB:

15 But I have not claimed any of these rights. And I do not write this so something might be done for me. I would rather die than anyone deprive me of this boast. 16 For if I preach the gospel, I have no reason for boasting, because I must do this. And woe be to me if I do not preach the gospel!

translationNotes

these rights

"these things that I deserve"

so something might be done for me

This can be stated in active form. AT: "so you will do something for me" (See: Active or Passive)

deprive me of this boast

"take away this opportunity I have to boast"

I must do this

"I must preach the gospel"

woe be to me if

"may I suffer misfortune if"

translationWords

- death, die, dead
- boast, boasts, boastful
- preach
- good news, gospel
- woe

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 09 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 9 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 9:17-18

UDB:

17 When I preach the good news because I want to, I have a great reward. But even if I only preached because someone forced me to preach, I would still have to preach, because God trusted me to do this work for him. 18 So what is the reward that God gives me? It is that when I preach the good news, I offer it without anyone paying me for it. Instead, I offer it for free so that I can do it without receiving the payment the Lord would allow me to take.

ULB:

17 For if I do this willingly, I have a reward. But if not willingly, I still have a responsibility that was entrusted to me. 18 What then is my reward? That when I preach, I may offer the gospel without charge and so not take full use of my right in the gospel.

translationNotes

if I do this willingly

"if I preach willingly"

But if not willingly

The words "I do this" are understood from the previous phrase. AT: "But if I do this unwillingly" or "But if I do this even though I do not want to" or "But if I do this because I was forced to do it" (See: Ellipsis)

willingly

"gladly" or "because I want to"

I still have a responsibility that was entrusted to me

This can be stated in active form. AT: "I must do this work that God trusted me to complete" (See: Active or Passive)

What then is my reward?

Paul is preparing them for the new information he is going to give them. AT: "This is my reward." (See: Rhetorical Question)

That when I preach, I may offer the gospel without charge

"My reward for preaching is that I can preach without receiving payment"

offer the gospel

"preach the gospel"

so not take full use of my right in the gospel

"so not ask people to support me as I travel and preach"

translationWords

- reward
- preach
- good news, gospel

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 09 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 9 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 9:19-20

UDB:

19 I am not obligated to anyone, but I am a servant to everyone, so that I might persuade more and more people to trust in Christ. 20 When working with Jewish people, I become like a Jew, so that I may win them to Christ. To those who were living under the law I lived as they lived, in order that those living under the law may trust in Christ as I trust in him. I lived as they lived, even though I am not living my life by the law's demands.

ULB:

19 For though I am free from all, I became a servant to all, in order that I might win more. 20 To the Jews I became like a Jew, in order to win Jews. To those under the law, I became like one under the law in order to win those under the law. I did this even though I myself was not under the law. [1] Some older versions leave this passage out.

9:20 [1]The ULB and UDB read, *I did this even though I was not under the law myself.*

translationNotes

win more

"persuade others to believe" or "help others trust in Christ"

I became like a Jew

"I acted like a Jew" or "I practiced Jewish customs"

I became like one under the law

"I became like one committed to following the demands of the Jewish leadership, accepting their understanding of the Jewish scriptures"

translationWords

- free, freedom, liberty
- servant, slave, slavery
- Jew, Jewish, Jews
- law, law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 09 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 9 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 9:21-23

UDB:

21 When I am with those who are non-Jews, those who live apart from the law of Moses, I became like them (though I myself am not outside God's law, and I am obedient to the law of Christ), so that I can persuade those apart from the law to trust in Christ. 22 To those who are weak about rules and laws, I lived as they did, so I could persuade them to trust in Christ. I have lived under rules and with many life-styles and with all kinds of people so that in any way God chooses to work, God will rescue some of them. 23 I do all this so I may proclaim the good news about Christ, so that I will also experience the good things the good news brings to us.

ULB:

21 To those outside the law, I became like one outside the law, although I was not outside the law of God myself, but under the law of Christ. I did this so that I may win those outside the law. 22 To the weak I became weak, so that I may win the weak. I have become all things to all people, so that I may by all means save some. 23 I do all things for the gospel's sake, so that I may participate in its blessings.

translationNotes

outside the law

"who do not obey the laws of Moses"

translationWords

- law, law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh
- save, saves, saved, safe
- good news, gospel
- bless, blessed, blessing

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 09 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 9 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 9:24-27

UDB:

[24] You know when people run in a race, they all run, but only one of them wins the prize. So you also should run to win the prize. [25] Every athlete is careful in how he trains. They are running so one of them may get a crown of victory that is put on their heads; but it is made of olive leaves, and it quickly perishes and fades away. But we are running so we might receive a crown that will last forever. [26] Therefore, in everything I do, I do it for a purpose. I do not waste my effort or exhaust myself by striking the air like a boxer who has no opponent. [27] I discipline my body and I make it obey my commands. I do not want to preach the good news to others and then lose my reward because I failed to fulfill what he commanded me to do.

ULB:

[24] Do you not know that in a race all the runners run the race, but that only one receives the prize? So run to win the prize. [25] Every athlete exercises self-control in all things. They do it to receive a wreath that is perishable, but we do it to receive one that is imperishable. [26] Therefore I do not run without purpose or box by beating the air. [27] But I subdue my body and make it a slave, so that after I have preached to others, I myself may not be disqualified.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul explains that he uses the liberty he has in Christ to discipline himself.

Do you not know that in a race all the runners run the race, but that only one receives the prize?

Paul is reminding the Corinthians of what they know so he can add new information. AT: "Let me remind you that although all runners run the race, only one runner receives the prize." (See: Rhetorical Question)

run the race

Paul compares living the Christian life and working for God to running a race and being an athlete. As in a race, the Christian life and work require strict discipline on the part of the runner, and, as in a race, the Christian has a specific goal. (See: Metaphor)

run to win the prize

Paul is speaking of the reward God will give his faithful people as if it were a prize given for an athletic contest. (See: Metaphor)

a wreath that is perishable ... one that is imperishable

A wreath is a bunch of leaves twisted together. Wreaths were given as prizes to athletes who won games and races. Paul speaks of eternal life as if it were a wreath that would never dry up. (See: Metaphor)

I do not run without purpose or box by beating the air

Here "running" and "boxing" are both metaphors for living the Christian life and serving God. This can be stated in positive form. AT: "I know very well why I am running, and I know what I am doing when I box" (See: Metaphor and Double Negatives)

I myself may not be disqualified

This passive sentence can be rephrased to an active form. The judge of a race or competition is a metaphor for God. AT: "the judge will not disqualify me" or "God will not say that I have failed to obey the rules" (See: Active or Passive and Metaphor)

translationWords

- know, knowledge, make known
- receive
- self-control
- perish, perished, perishing, perishable
- body, bodies
- servant, slave, slavery
- preach

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 09 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 9 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 10 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations prefer to set apart quotations of the Old Testament. Many English translations indent the line of 10:7, which is a quotation from the Old Testament.

Chapters 8-10 form a single unit, answering the question: "Is it acceptable to eat meat that has been sacrificed to an idol?" In this chapter, Paul uses the exodus as a warning to people not to sin. Then, he returns to discussing meat offered to idols, using the Lord's Supper as an example. (See: sin, sins, sinned, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Special concepts in this chapter

Exodus

Paul uses the experiences of Israel leaving Egypt and roaming the desert as a warning to the believers. Although they all followed Moses, they all died on the way and none of them reached the Promised Land. Some worshiped an idol, some tested God, and some grumbled. This is a warning for Christians not to sin because temptation can be resisted because God provides a way of escape. (See: Promised Land)

Eating meat sacrificed to idol

Paul discusses meat offered to idols. Christians are allowed to eat, but it may hurt others. So when buying meat or eating with a friend, do not ask if it has been offered to idols; but if someone tells you it has been offered to idols, don't eat it for the sake of that person. Do not offend anyone but seek to save them. (See: save, saves, saved, safe)

Links:

- **1 Corinthians 10:01 Notes**

1 Corinthians 10:1-4

UDB:

[1] I want you to remember, brothers and sisters, that our Jewish ancestors were following God, who led them out of Egypt by means of a cloud during the day, and that they passed through the Sea of Reeds on dry land. [2] And as we have been baptized into Christ, so the Israelites were to follow Moses as he followed God in the cloud and across the sea. [3] They all ate the supernatural manna that God gave them from heaven, [4] and they all drank the supernatural water that God gave them when Moses struck the rock. The rock was Christ.

ULB:

[1] I do not want you to be uninformed, brothers, that our fathers were all under the cloud and all passed through the sea. [2] All were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea, [3] and all ate the same spiritual food. [4] All drank the same spiritual drink. For they drank from a spiritual rock that followed them, and that rock was Christ.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds them of the example of their ancient Jewish fathers' experiences with immorality and idolatry.

our fathers

Paul is referring to the time of Moses in the book of Exodus when Israel fled through the Red Sea as the Egyptian army pursued them. The word "our" refers to himself and the Corinthians and is inclusive. (See: Inclusive "We")

passed through the sea

This sea is known by two names, the Red Sea and the Sea of Reeds.

passed through

"walked through" or "traveled through"

All were baptized into Moses

"All followed and were committed to Moses"

in the cloud

by the cloud that represented the presence of God and led the Israelites during the day

drank the same spiritual drink ... spiritual rock

"drank the same water that God supernaturally brought out of the rock ... supernatural rock"

that rock was Christ

The "rock" was a literal, physical rock, so it would be best to translate this literally. If your language cannot say that a rock "was" a person's name, treat the word "rock" as a metonym for the power of Christ that worked through the rock. AT: "it was Christ who worked through that rock" (See: Metonymy)

translationWords

- know, knowledge, make known
- ancestor, father, forefather
- baptize, baptized, baptism
- Moses
- spirit, spirits, spiritual
- Christ, Messiah

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 10 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 10 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 10:5-6

UDB:

5 But God was angry with most of them because they worshiped other gods and rebelled against him, so their dead bodies lay on the ground all across the wilderness.

6 Now these things were an example for us, so we would learn not to greatly desire evil things, as they did.

ULB:

5 But God was not well pleased with most of them, and their corpses were scattered about in the wilderness. 6 Now these things were examples for us, so we would not long for evil things as they did.

translationNotes

not well pleased

"displeased" or "angry" (See: Litotes)

most of them

the Israelite fathers

their corpses were scattered about

"God scattered their dead bodies around" or "God killed them and scattered their bodies"

in the wilderness

the desert land between Egypt and Israel through which the Israelites wandered for 40 years

translationWords

- desert, wilderness
- evil, wicked, wickedness

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 10 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 10 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 10:7-8

UDB:

[7] Some of our ancestors also worshiped idols. As the scripture says, “The people sat down to eat and drink and then they rose up to dance wildly in a sexual way.” [8] Twenty-three thousand of our Jewish ancestors died in one day because of their sexual immorality.

ULB:

[7] Do not be idolaters, as some of them were. This is as it is written, “The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.” [8] Let us not commit sexual immorality, as many of them did. In one day, twenty-three thousand people died because of it.

translationNotes

idolaters

“people who worship idols”

sat down to eat and drink

“sat down to eat a meal”

play

Paul is quoting the Jewish scriptures. His readers would have understood from this one word that the people were worshiping an idol by singing and dancing and engaging in sexual activities, not simply enjoying innocent fun. (See: Euphemism)

In one day, twenty-three thousand people died

“God killed 23,000 people in one day”

because of it

“because they committed those unlawful sexual acts”

translationWords

- idol, idolatrous
- written
- sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication
- death, die, dead

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 10 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 10 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 10:9-10

UDB:

[9] Let us not test the authority of Christ by disobeying him, as some of our ancestors did, and poisonous snakes killed them. [10] Do not grumble about what God provides, as some our ancestors did, and an angel destroyed them.

ULB:

[9] Neither let us put Christ to the test, as many of them did and were destroyed by snakes. [10] Also do not grumble, as many of them did and were destroyed by an angel of death.

translationNotes

did and were destroyed by snakes

This can be stated in active form. AT: "did. As a result, snakes destroyed them" (See: Active or Passive)

grumble

complaining

did and were destroyed by an angel of death

This can be stated in active form. AT: "did. As a result, an angel of death destroyed them" (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- Christ, Messiah
- test, tests, tested
- angel, angels, archangel
- death, die, dead

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 10 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 10 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 10:11-13

UDB:

11 Now these things happened to our ancestors; they were written so we could learn from them—
we, who are living very close to when the world will end. 12 And so the lesson is this: If you think
you are strong and are standing strong, be very careful, because this is just when you may fall. 13
Every temptation you have fought against is shared by us all, but God has given us his promise
and he will not permit the temptation to be greater than your ability to fight against the sin. When
the temptation comes, God will provide a way for you to get free of it, so you may endure the
temptation to sin.

ULB:

11 Now these things happened to them as examples for us. They were written for our instruction—
for us on whom the end of the ages has come. 12 Therefore let anyone who thinks he stands be
careful that he does not fall. 13 No temptation has overtaken you that is not common to all humanity.
Instead, God is faithful. He will not let you be tempted beyond your ability. With the temptation
he will also provide the way of escape, so that you may be able to endure it.

translationNotes

these things happened to them

"God punished our ancestors"

examples for us

Here "us" refers to all believers. (See: Inclusive "We")

They were written for our instruction

This can be stated in active form. AT: "God had Moses write them down so we would learn to do what is right" (See: Active or Passive)

the end of the ages

"the last days"

does not fall

does not sin or reject God

No temptation has overtaken you that is not common to all humanity

This can be stated as a positive. AT: "The temptations that affect you are temptations that all people experience" (See: Double Negatives)

He will not let you be tempted beyond your ability

"He will only allow you to be tempted in ways that you are strong enough to resist"

will not let you be tempted

This can be stated in active form. AT: "will not allow anyone to tempt you" (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- written
- age
- tempt, temptation
- faithful, faithfulness
- endure, endurance

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 10 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 10 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 10:14-17

UDB:

14 Therefore, my loved ones, run away as fast as you can from idol worship. 15 I speak to you as people who consider carefully how you live; think about what I am saying here. 16 When we drink the cup of wine that we bless, we share in the blood of Christ. When we break the bread, we share in the body of Christ. 17 There is only one loaf of bread, and we, although we are many, all make up just one body together, and we all take and eat from the one loaf of bread together.

ULB:

14 Therefore, my loved ones, run away from idolatry. 15 I speak to you as people who have understanding, so you may judge what I say. 16 The cup of blessing that we bless, is it not a sharing in the blood of Christ? The bread that we break, is it not a sharing in the body of Christ? 17 Because there is one loaf of bread, we who are many are one body. We all take of one loaf of bread together.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul continues to remind them to be pure and to stay away from idolatry and immorality as he talks about communion, which represents the blood and body of Christ.

run away from idolatry

Paul is speaking of the practice of worshiping idols as if it were a physical thing like a dangerous animal. AT: "do all you can to get away from worshiping idols" (See: Metaphor)

The cup of blessing

Paul is speaking of God's blessing as though it were the wine in the cup used in the ritual of the Lord's Supper. (See: Metaphor)

that we bless

"for which we thank God"

is it not a sharing in the blood of Christ?

Paul is reminding the Corinthians of what they already know, that the cup of wine that we share represents us sharing in the blood of Christ. AT: "we share in the blood of Christ." (See: Rhetorical Question)

The bread that we break, is it not a sharing in the body of Christ?

Paul is reminding the Corinthians of what they already know. AT: "We share in the body of Christ when we share bread." (See: Rhetorical Question)

a sharing in

"taking part in" or "equally participating with others in"

loaf of bread

a single unit of baked bread that is sliced or broken into pieces before it is eaten

translationWords

- beloved
- idol, idolatrous
- judge, judges, judgment, judgments
- bless, blessed, blessing
- blood
- bread
- body, bodies

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 10 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 10 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 10:18-19

UDB:

18 Think about the people of Israel. Those who eat the sacrifices at the altar share in the altar. 19 So I am saying that an idol is not something real and to eat food sacrificed to an idol is not significant. But even so, there are important issues here.

ULB:

18 Look at the people of Israel. Are not those who eat the sacrifices participants in the altar? 19 What am I saying then? That an idol is anything? Or that food sacrificed to an idol is anything?

translationNotes

Are not those who eat the sacrifices participants in the altar?

Paul is reminding the Corinthians of what they already know so that he can give them new information. AT: "those who eat the sacrifices share in the activities and the blessings of the altar" (See: Rhetorical Question)

What am I saying then?

Paul is reminding the Corinthians of what they already know so that he can give them new information. AT: "Let me review what I am saying." or "This is what I mean." (See: Rhetorical Question)

That an idol is anything?

Paul wants the Corinthians to answer the question in their minds so he does not have to tell them. AT: "You know that I am not saying that an idol is something real." (See: Rhetorical Question and Ellipsis)

Or that food sacrificed to an idol is anything?

Paul wants the Corinthians to answer the question in their minds so he does not have to tell them. AT: "You know that I am not saying that food sacrificed to an idol is not important." (See: Rhetorical Question and Ellipsis)

translationWords

- Israel, Israelites
- sacrifice, offering
- altar, altars
- idol, idolatrous

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 10 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 10 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 10:20-22

UDB:

[20] What I mean is this: When non-Jews make their sacrifices, they are really making them to demons, and not to God at all. And I do not wish that you share anything with demons. [21] You must not drink from the Lord's cup and then later drink the cup of demons. You must not share in the Lord's supper and then later eat a meal with demons. [22] To do so would provoke the Lord to become jealous about split loyalty. You are not stronger than he is!

ULB:

[20] But I say about the things the Gentile pagans sacrifice, that they offer these things to demons and not to God. I do not want you to be participants with demons! [21] You cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons. You cannot have fellowship at the table of the Lord and the table of demons. [22] Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? Are we stronger than he is?

translationNotes

You cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons

Paul speaks of a person drinking from the same cup as the demon as evidence that that person is a friend of the demon. AT: "It is impossible for you to be true friends with both the Lord and demons" (See: Metonymy)

You cannot have fellowship at the table of the Lord and the table of demons

"It is impossible for you to be truly one with the Lord's people and also with demons"

Or do we provoke the Lord to jealousy?

Paul wants the Corinthians to answer this question in their minds. AT: "You should know without me telling you that it is not right to make the Lord jealous."

provoke

to anger or irritate

Are we stronger than he is?

Paul wants the Corinthians to answer this question in their minds. AT: "You should know without me telling you that we are not stronger than God." (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- Gentile, Gentiles
- pagan
- sacrifice, offering
- demon, evil spirit, unclean spirit
- God
- Lord
- fellowship
- jealous, jealousy

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 10 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 10 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 10:23-24

UDB:

23 Some say, “Everything is lawful,” but not everything is for our good or for the good of other people. Yes, “everything is lawful,” but not everything helps people to grow strong in their life with God. 24 Do not work for your good only, but also for the good of other people. All of us must act toward everyone in such a way as to help them all.

ULB:

23 “Everything is lawful,” but not everything is beneficial. “Everything is lawful,” but not everything builds people up. 24 No one should seek his own good. Instead, each one should seek the good of his neighbor.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul again reminds them of the law of liberty and doing everything for the benefit of others.

Everything is lawful

Possible meanings are 1) Paul is answering what some Corinthians might be thinking, “Some say, ‘I can do anything’” or 2) Paul is actually saying what he thinks is true, “God allows me to do anything.” This should be translated as in 1 Corinthians 6:12.

not everything is beneficial

“some things are not beneficial”

not everything builds people up

Building people up represents helping them become mature and strong in their faith. See how you translated “builds up” in 1 Corinthians 8:1. AT: “not everything strengthens people” or “some things do not strengthen people” (See: Metaphor)

translationWords

- lawful, lawfully, unlawful
- neighbor

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 10 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 10 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 10:25-27

UDB:

[25] Here is our rule: You may buy and eat whatever meat you want in the market without having to ask whether it was sacrificed to idols or not. [26] As the psalmist says, “The earth is the Lord’s and everything in it.” [27] If a non-Jewish unbeliever invites you to a meal, and you desire to go, eat whatever he serves you. God does not require you to ask him about where he purchased the food.

ULB:

[25] You may eat whatever is sold in the market, without questions of conscience. [26] For “the earth is the Lord’s, and the fullness of it.” [27] If an unbeliever invites you to eat a meal, and you wish to go, eat whatever is set before you without asking questions of conscience.

translationNotes

you without asking questions of conscience

“you. God wants you to eat the food with a clear conscience”

translationWords

- conscience, consciences
- earth, earthly
- unbeliever, unbelievers, unbelief

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 10 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 10 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 10:28-30

UDB:

28 But if someone says to you, "We bought this food at the idol temple and it was sacrificed to the gods," then do not eat the food, for the good of the person who served it, and so as not to cause conflict in the sense of right and wrong. 29 This is being careful about how that other person thinks about right and wrong, not how you think about it. My personal choices are not to be changed by what another person believes is right or wrong. 30 If I enjoy the meal with thanksgiving, I should not permit someone else to condemn me.

ULB:

28 But if someone says to you, "This food was from a pagan sacrifice," do not eat it. This is for the sake of the one who informed you, and for the sake of conscience. [1] But the best copies do not have this. 29 I do not mean your own conscience, but the other person's conscience. For why should my freedom be judged by another's conscience? 30 If I partake of the meal with gratitude, why am I being insulted for that for which I gave thanks?

10:28 [1]Some older copies add, *For the earth and everything in it belong to the Lord.*

translationNotes

But if someone ... the other person's conscience

Some translations put these words in parentheses because 1) the form of "you" here is singular, but Paul uses the plural form immediately before and after and 2) the words "For why should my freedom be judged by another's conscience?" seem to build on "eat whatever is set before you without asking questions of conscience" (1 Corinthians 10:27) rather than "the other person's conscience." (See: Forms of You)

says to you ... do not eat ... informed you ... your own conscience

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so the words "you" and "your" and the command "do not eat" here are singular. (See: Forms of You)

For why ... conscience? If I partake ... gave thanks?

Possible meanings are 1) the word "for" refers back to 1 Corinthians 10:27, "I am not to ask questions of conscience, so why ... conscience? If I partake ... gave thanks?" or 2) Paul is quoting what some Corinthians were thinking, "As some of you might be thinking, 'For why ... conscience? If I ... thanks?' "

why should my freedom be judged by another's conscience?

The speaker wants the hearer to answer the question in his mind. AT: "You should know without me telling you that no one should be able to say I am doing wrong just because that person has ideas about right and wrong that are different from mine. (See: Rhetorical Question)

If I partake of the meal with gratitude, why am I being insulted for that for which I gave thanks?

The speaker wants the hearer to answer the question in his mind. AT: "I partake of the meal with gratitude, so no one should insult me for that for which I gave thanks." (See: Rhetorical Question)

If I partake

If Paul is not quoting what some Corinthians might be thinking, the "I" represents those who eat meat with thankfulness. "If a person partakes" or "When a person eats"

with gratitude

"and thank God for it" or "and thank the person who gave it to me for it"

translationWords

- sacrifice, offering
- conscience, consciences
- free, freedom, liberty
- judge, judges, judgment, judgments

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 10 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 10 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 10:31-33

UDB:

31 The rule here is that whether you eat a meal or drink something offered to you, or whatever you do, do everything in a way so that you give praise to God. 32 Do not be offensive to Jews or to Greeks, nor even to those in the church of God, about matters such as these. 33 I make it my duty to please everyone I can, in every way that is possible. I do this by not seeking my own good. Instead, I try to build up other people by helping them, so that God might save them.

ULB:

31 Therefore, whether you eat or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of God. 32 Give no offense to Jews or to Greeks, or to the church of God. 33 I try to please all people in all things. I do not seek my benefit, but that of the many. I do this so that they may be saved.

translationNotes

Give no offense to Jews or to Greeks

"Do not displease Jews or Greeks" or "Do not make Jews or Greeks angry"

please all people

"make all people glad"

I do not seek my benefit

"I do not do things I desire for myself"

the many

as many people as possible

translationWords

- glory, glorious
- God
- Jew, Jewish, Jews
- Greek, Grecian
- church, churches, Church
- save, saves, saved, safe

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 10 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 10 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 11 General Notes

Structure and formatting

This is the beginning of a new section of the letter (Chapters 11-14). Paul now talks about proper church services. In this chapter, he deals with two different problems: women in the church services (11:1-16) and the Lord's Supper (11:17-34).

Special concepts in this chapter

Proper conduct in a church service

Disorderly women

Paul's instructions here are debated among scholars. It is probable that there were women who were abusing the freedom they had in Christ and were causing disorder in the church by going against established cultural customs. The actions themselves were not Paul's concern, the disorder their actions created caused him to be concerned.

The Lord's Supper

There were problems in how the Corinthians were handling the Lord's Supper. They did not act in a unified manner. During the feast celebrated along with the Lord's Supper, some ate their own food without sharing, and some got drunk while the poor remained hungry. Paul taught that the believers dishonored Christ's death if they participated in the Lord's Supper while at the same time, they were practicing sin or were in broken relationships with each other. (See: sin, sins, sinned, sinful, sinner, sinning and reconcile, reconciles, reconciled, reconciliation)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Rhetorical questions

Paul uses rhetorical questions to scold the people for their unwillingness to follow the rules for worship he has suggested. (See: Rhetorical Question)

The head

He uses "the head" in reference to a person's actual head and as a metonym for a leader. Since they are so close together, the author likely intentionally used these terms to play on each other. This is called a pun, or a play on words. (See: Metonymy)

Links:

- **1 Corinthians 11:01 Notes**

1 Corinthians 11:1-4

UDB:

[1] Follow my example, just like I follow the example of Christ.

[2] I praise you because you remember me in all you do, and you hold tight to all the important teachings that I have passed down to you and you have kept them just as I taught them to you. [3] I want you to understand that Christ has authority over every man, and that a man has authority over a woman, and that God has authority over Christ. [4] So if any man covers his head when he prays or when he proclaims a message from God, he brings disgrace on himself.

ULB:

[1] Be imitators of me, just as I am an imitator of Christ.

[2] Now I praise you because you remember me in everything. I praise you because you hold fast to the traditions just as I delivered them to you. [3] Now I want you to understand that Christ is the head of every man, that a man is the head of a woman, and that God is the head of Christ. [4] Any man who prays or prophesies with his head covered dishonors his head.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

After reminding them to follow him the way he follows Christ, Paul gives some specific instructs in how women and men are to live as believers.

remember

“think of” or “consider”

Now I want

Possible meanings are 1) “Because of this, I want” or 2) “However, I want.”

is the head of

has authority over

a man is the head of a woman

Possible meanings are 1) “men are to have authority over women” or 2) “the husband is to have authority over the wife”

with his head covered

"and does so after placing a cloth or veil over his head"

dishonors his head

Possible meanings are 1) "brings disgrace on himself" or 2) "brings disgrace on Christ, who is his head."

translationWords

- imitate, imitator
- praise
- tradition
- head
- pray, prayer, prayers, prayed
- prophet, prophets, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- dishonor, dishonorable

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 11 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 11:5-6

UDB:

[5] But if a woman prays or proclaims a message God gave her with her head uncovered, she brings disgrace on herself. For it is exactly the same as if she had shaved her head. [6] If a woman refuses to cover her head, then she should cut her hair short, like a man's. But you know that it is disgraceful for a woman to have her hair cut short or to have her head shaved. So, instead, she should cover her head.

ULB:

[5] But any woman who prays or prophesies with her head uncovered dishonors her head. For it is the same thing as if her head were shaved. [6] For if a woman will not cover her head, she should cut her hair short. If it is disgraceful for a woman to have her hair cut off or for her to shave her head, let her cover her head.

translationNotes

woman who prays ... dishonors her head

Possible meanings are 1) "woman who prays ... brings disgrace on herself" or 2) "wife who prays ... brings disgrace on her husband."

with her head uncovered

That is, without the cloth that was worn on the top of the head and that covered the hair and shoulders.

as if her head were shaved

as if she had removed all the hair on her head with a razor

If it is disgraceful for a woman

It was a mark of disgrace or humiliation for a woman to have her hair shaved off or cut short.

cover her head

place on her head the cloth that was worn on the top of the head and that covered the hair and shoulders

translationWords

- pray, prayer, prayers, prayed
- prophet, prophets, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- head
- dishonor, dishonorable
- disgrace, disgraceful

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 11 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 11:7-8

UDB:

[7] A man should not cover his head because God made him like himself, and the man reflects some of what God himself is like. But women reflect some of what men are like. [8] For God did not make the man Adam from the woman Eve; instead, he made the woman Eve from the man Adam.

ULB:

[7] For a man should not have his head covered, since he is the image and glory of God. But the woman is the glory of the man. [8] For man was not made from woman. Instead, woman was made from man.

translationNotes

should not have his head covered

This can be stated in active form. AT: Possible meanings are 1) "must not cover his head" or 2) "does not need to cover his head" (See: Active or Passive)

glory of the man

Just as man reflects God's greatness, the woman reflects the man's character.

For man was not made from woman. Instead, woman was made from man

God made the woman by taking a bone from the man and making the woman from that bone. This can be stated in active form. AT: "God did not make the man from the woman. Instead, he made the woman from the man" (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- image of God, image
- God

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 11 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 11:9-10

UDB:

9 It was not the man whom God created to help the woman, but the woman to help the man. 10 This is why women should cover their heads, as a sign of the authority, and because of the angels.

ULB:

9 For neither was man created for woman. Instead, woman was created for man. 10 This is why the woman ought to have a symbol of authority on her head, because of the angels.

translationNotes

For neither ... for man

These words and all of 1 Corinthians 11:8 could be put in parentheses so that the reader can see that the word "this" in "this is why ... the angels" clearly refers back to the words "the woman is the glory of the man" in 1 Corinthians 11:7.

have a symbol of authority on her head

Possible meanings are 1) "to symbolize that she has man as her head" or 2) "to symbolize that she has the authority to pray or prophesy."

translationWords

- create, creation, Creator
- authority, authorities
- angel, angels, archangel

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 11 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 11:11-12

UDB:

11 So as we live joined to the Lord, women need men to help them, and men need women to help
them. 12 This is because the woman was made from the man, and the man is born from the woman.
They are dependent on one another. But all things come from God.

ULB:

11 Nevertheless, in the Lord, the woman is not independent from the man, nor is the man indepen-
dent from the woman. 12 For as the woman comes from the man, so does the man come from the
woman. And all things come from God.

translationNotes

Nevertheless

"While what I have just said is all true, the most important thing is this:"

in the Lord

Possible meanings are 1) "among Christians, who belong to the Lord" or 2) "in the world as created by God."

the woman is not independent from the man, nor is the man independent from the woman

This can be stated positively. AT: "the woman depends on the man, and the man depends on the woman" (See: Double Negatives)

all things come from God

"God created everything"

translationWords

- Lord

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 11 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 11:13-16

UDB:

[13] Judge this for yourselves: Is it proper for a woman to pray to God without a cover on her head? [14] Nature itself teaches us that it is a disgrace for a man to have long hair, [15] but nature also teaches that long hair for a woman is a display of her beauty. Her hair is given to her by God to cover her beauty. [16] But if anyone in the church wishes to argue about this matter, we do not have any other custom than this, nor do any of the churches do anything different.

ULB:

[13] Judge for yourselves: Is it proper for a woman to pray to God with her head uncovered? [14] Does not even nature itself teach you that if a man has long hair, it is a disgrace for him? [15] Does not nature teach you that if a woman has long hair, it is her glory? For her hair has been given to her as a covering. [16] But if anyone wants to argue about this, we do not have any other practice, nor do the churches of God.

translationNotes

Judge for yourselves

"Judge this issue according to the local customs and church practices you know"

Is it proper for a woman to pray to God with her head uncovered?

Paul expects the Corinthians to agree with him. This can be stated in active form. "To honor God, a woman should pray to God with a covering on her head." (See: Active or Passive and Rhetorical Question)

Does not even nature itself teach you ... for him?

Paul expects the Corinthians to agree with him. AT: "Nature itself even teaches you ... for him." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Does not even nature itself teach you ... for him?

He is speaking of the way people in society normally act as if it were a person who teaches. AT: "You know just from looking at the way people normally act ... for him." (See: Personification)

For her hair has been given to her

This can be stated in active form. AT: "For God created woman with hair" (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- judge, judges, judgment, judgments
- pray, prayer, prayers, prayed
- church, churches, Church

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 11 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 11:17-19

UDB:

17 In these instructions, I cannot praise you for what you are doing about the Lord's supper. When you come together to eat, instead of encouraging and helping one another, you make the fellowship in the church much worse. 18 The first matter of concern is that when you come together, you come with different groups and factions. This is what people have told me, and I believe that some of what they say is true. 19 It appears that you need to have different groups among yourselves so that you can test and approve the ones that have places of honor, and others that do not.

ULB:

17 But in the following instructions, I do not praise you. For when you come together, it is not for the better but for the worse. 18 For in the first place, I hear that when you come together in the church, there are divisions among you, and in part I believe it. 19 For there must also be factions among you, so that those who are approved may be recognized among you.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

As Paul talks about communion, the Lord's supper, he reminds them to have right attitudes as well as unity. He reminds them that if they fail in those things when taking communion, they will become sick and die, as has already happened to some of them.

in the following instructions, I do not praise you. For when

Another possible meaning is "as I give you these instructions, there is something for which I cannot praise you: when"

instructions

"directions" or "policies"

come together

"gather together" or "meet"

it is not for the better but for the worse

"you do not help each other; instead, you harm each other"

in the church

"as believers." Paul is not talking about being inside a building.

there are divisions among you

"you divide yourselves into opposing groups"

For there must also be factions among you

Possible meanings 1) The word "must" indicates that that this situation is likely to happen. AT: "For there will probably be factions among you" or 2) Paul was using irony to shame them for having factions. AT: "For you seem to think that there must be factions among you" or "For you seem to think that you must divide yourselves" (See: Irony)

factions

opposing groups of people

so that those who are approved may be recognized among you

Possible meanings are 1) "so that people will know the most highly regarded believers among you" or 2) "so that people can display this approval to the others among you." Paul may have been using irony, saying the opposite of what he wanted the Corinthians to understand, to shame them. (See: Irony)

who are approved

Possible meanings are 1) "whom God approves" or 2) "whom you, the church, approve."

translationWords

- praise
- church, churches, Church
- believe, believes, believed, belief

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 11 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 11:20-22

UDB:

20 When you come together you are not eating the Lord's Supper. 21 When you eat, one person brings an entire meal and eats it as soon as he arrives; he does not wait for anyone else. Another person goes hungry while other people drink so much wine that they get drunk. 22 You act as though you did not have houses to eat and drink in! You treat the church with dishonor, and you despise the purpose for which you gather. You humiliate those who are poor. I can say nothing good about this. This is a disgrace.

ULB:

20 For when you come together, it is not the Lord's Supper that you eat. 21 When you eat, each one eats his own food before the others have their meal. One is hungry, and another becomes drunk. 22 Do you not have houses to eat and to drink in? Do you despise the church of God and humiliate those who have nothing? What should I say to you? Should I praise you? I will not praise you for this!

translationNotes

come together

"gather together"

it is not the Lord's Supper that you eat

"you may believe you are eating the Lord's Supper, but you do not treat it with respect"

to eat and to drink in

"in which to gather for a meal"

despise

hate or treat with dishonor and disrespect

humiliate

embarrass or cause to feel shame

What should I say to you? Should I praise you?

Paul is rebuking the Corinthians. AT: "I can say nothing good about this. I cannot praise you." (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- Lord's Supper
- church, churches, Church
- God
- praise

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 11 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 11:23-24

UDB:

23 For I have passed on to you what I received from the Lord, that on the night when the Lord Jesus
was handed over to his enemies, he took bread, 24 and after he had given thanks, he broke it and
said, "This is my body, which is for you, do this and remember me."

ULB:

23 For I received from the Lord what I also passed on to you, that the Lord Jesus, on the night when
he was betrayed, took bread. 24 After he had given thanks, he broke it and said, "This is my body,
which is for you. Do this to remember me."

translationNotes

For I received from the Lord what I also passed on to you, that the Lord

"For it was from the Lord that I heard what I told you, and it was this: the Lord"

on the night when he was betrayed

This can be stated in active form. AT: "on the night that Judas Iscariot betrayed him" (See: Active or Passive)

he broke it

"he pulled pieces from it"

This is my body

"The bread I am holding is my body"

translationWords

- receive
- Lord
- betray, betrayer
- body, bodies

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 11 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 11:25-26

UDB:

25 After the same manner, he took the cup, after they had eaten, and said, "This cup is the new covenant in my blood. Do this as often as you drink it, remember me." 26 For every time you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the death of the Lord until he comes again.

ULB:

25 In the same way he took the cup after supper, and he said, "This cup is the new covenant in my blood. Do this as often as you drink it, to remember me." 26 For every time you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the Lord's death until he comes.

translationNotes

the cup

It is best to translate this literally. The Corinthians knew which cup he took, so it is not simply "a cup" or "some cup" or "any cup." Possible meanings are that it was 1) the cup of wine that one would expect him to use or 2) the third or fourth of the four cups of wine that the Jews drank at the Passover meal.

Do this as often as you drink it

"Drink from this cup, and as often as you drink from it"

proclaim the Lord's death

teach about the crucifixion and resurrection

until he comes

Where Jesus comes to can be made explicit. AT: "until Jesus comes back to the earth" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

translationWords

- new covenant
- blood
- proclaim, proclamation
- death, die, dead

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 11 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 11:27-30

UDB:

[27] All who come to this celebration of the Lord's Supper should come to give honor to God in the way it is shared. Those who eat the bread and drink the cup must do so in a manner that honors the Lord. Anyone who dishonors the bread and the cup will be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. [28] Therefore we should all examine ourselves before we take the communion. We should only eat the bread and drink the cup after we have examined ourselves. [29] Anyone who eats and drinks this Supper and does not consider what is the Lord's body, eats and drinks the judgment of God on himself. [30] Many among you are physically ill, and several have even died because of the way you have treated the Lord's body.

ULB:

[27] Whoever, therefore, eats the bread or drinks the cup of the Lord in an unworthy manner, will be guilty of the body and the blood of the Lord. [28] Let a person examine himself first, and in this way let him eat of the bread and drink of the cup. [29] For he who eats and drinks without discerning the body, eats and drinks judgment to himself. [30] That is why many among you are weak and ill, and some of you have fallen asleep.

translationNotes

eats the bread or drinks the cup of the Lord

"eats the bread of the Lord or drinks the cup of the Lord"

examine

Paul speaks of a person looking at his relationship to God and how he has been living his life as if that person is looking over something he wants to buy. See how "test the quality" is translated in 1 Corinthians 3:13. (See: Metaphor)

without discerning the body

Possible meanings are 1) "and does not recognize that the church is the body of the Lord" or 2) "and does not consider that he is handling the Lord's body."

weak and ill

These words mean almost the same thing and can be combined, as in UDB.

translationWords

- worthy, worth, unworthy, worthless
- guilt, guilty
- body, bodies
- blood
- discern, discernment
- judge, judges, judgment, judgments
- sleep, asleep, fall asleep

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 11 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 11:31-32

UDB:

31 If we examine ourselves before we take the communion, God will not judge us. 32 But when the Lord judges and punishes us, he disciplines us to correct us, so that he will not condemn us along with the world that has rebelled against God.

ULB:

31 But if we examine ourselves, we will not be judged. 32 But when we are judged by the Lord, we are disciplined, so that we may not be condemned along with the world.

translationNotes

examine

Paul speaks of a person looking at his relationship to God and how he has been living his life as if that person is looking over something he wants to buy. See how this is translated in 1 Corinthians 11:28. (See: Metaphor)

we will not be judged

This can be stated in active form. AT: "God will not judge us" (See: Active or Passive)

we are judged by the Lord, we are disciplined, so that we may not be condemned

This can be stated in active form. AT: "the Lord judges us, he disciplines us, so that he will not condemn us" (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- judge, judges, judgment, judgments
- discipline, disciplines, disciplined, self-discipline
- condemn, condemns, condemned, condemnation
- world, worldly

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 11 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 11:33-34

UDB:

33 My fellow believers, when you come together for the Lord's Supper, wait for one another. 34 If one of you is hungry, eat at home—so that when you come together as the church, it will not be an occasion for God to discipline you.

And when I come to you, I will give you instructions concerning the other matters you wrote me about.

ULB:

33 Therefore, my brothers, when you come together to eat, wait for one another. 34 If anyone is hungry, let him eat at home, so that when you come together it will not be for judgment. And about the other things you wrote, I will give directions when I come.

translationNotes

come together to eat

gather to eat a meal together before celebrating the Lord's Supper

wait for one another

"allow the others to arrive before beginning the meal"

let him eat at home

"let him eat before attending this gathering"

it will not be for judgment

"it will not be an occasion for God to discipline you" (See: Metonymy)

translationWords

- judge, judges, judgment, judgments

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 11 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 12 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Gifts of the Holy Spirit

This chapter begins a new section. Chapters 12-14 discuss the use of the spiritual gifts within the church.

Special concepts in this chapter

The Church, the body of Christ

This is an important metaphor in Scripture. The Church has many different parts, each with different functions. They combine to make one church. All of the different parts are necessary. Each part is to have concern for all the other parts, even those that seem less important. (See: Metaphor)

Other possible translation difficulties in this chapter

"No one can say, 'Jesus is Lord,' except by the Holy Spirit."

In reading the Old Testament, the Jews would have substituted the word "Lord" for the word "Yahweh." This probably means that no one can say that Jesus is Yahweh, God in the flesh, without the Holy Spirit's influence drawing them to accept this truth. If this statement is translated poorly, it can have unintended theological consequences.

Links:

- **1 Corinthians 12:01 Notes**

1 Corinthians 12:1-3

UDB:

[1] And now let me teach you about spiritual gifts, brothers and sisters. I want you to know how to use them. [2] You may recall how, when you worshiped idols—idols that could not even speak a word—they led you astray. [3] The Spirit of God helps you declare, "Jesus Christ is Lord." No one who is filled with the Holy Spirit would ever say, "Jesus is accursed!"

ULB:

[1] About spiritual gifts, brothers, I do not want you to be uninformed. [2] You know that when you were pagans, you were led astray to idols who could not speak, in whatever ways you were led by them. [3] Therefore I want you to know that no one who speaks by the Spirit of God can say, "Jesus is accursed." No one can say, "Jesus is Lord," except by the Holy Spirit.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul lets them know that God has given special gifts to believers. These gifts are to help the body of believers.

I do not want you to be uninformed

This can be stated as a positive. AT: "I want you to know" (See: Double Negatives)

you were led astray to idols who could not speak

This can be stated in active form. AT: "you believed lies and you worshiped idols who could not speak" (See: Active or Passive)

in whatever ways you were led by them

This can be stated in active form. AT: "and they led you in many ways" (See: Active or Passive)

no one who speaks by the Spirit of God can say

Possible meanings are 1) "no Christian who has the Spirit of God in him can say" or 2) "no one who is prophesying by the power of the Spirit of God can say."

Jesus is accursed

"God will punish Jesus" or "God will make Jesus suffer"

translationWords

- spirit, spirits, spiritual
- gift, gifts
- know, knowledge, make known
- pagan
- astray, go astray, led astray, stray
- idol, idolatrous
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus
- Lord

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 12 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 12 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 12:4-6

UDB:

[4] The Spirit gives many different gifts to the people of Christ, but he is the same Spirit. [5] There are also many different ways to serve God, but there is only one Lord. [6] There are also many ways for people to work in God's kingdom, but it is God who gives the power to his people to work for him.

ULB:

[4] Now there are different gifts, but the same Spirit. [5] There are different ministries, but the same Lord; [6] and there are different kinds of work, but it is the same God who makes them possible in everyone.

translationNotes

makes them possible in everyone

"causes everyone to have them"

translationWords

- gift, gifts
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- to minister, ministry
- Lord
- works, deeds, work, acts
- God

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 12 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 12 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 12:7-8

UDB:

[7] God makes it possible for each believer to show that he has some of the Spirit's power; God does this in order to help all believers together to trust him and honor him more. [8] For the Spirit makes one person able to speak a message with great wisdom from God, and he makes another person able to pass on to others some knowledge from God.

ULB:

[7] Now to each one is given the outward display of the Spirit for the benefit of all. [8] For to one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom, and to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit.

translationNotes

to each one is given

This can be stated in active form. God is the one who does the giving (1 Corinthians 12:6). AT: "God gives to each one" (See: Active or Passive)

to one is given by the Spirit the word

This can be stated in active form. AT: "by means of the Spirit God gives to one person the word" (See: Active or Passive)

by the Spirit

God gives the gifts through the work of the Spirit.

wisdom ... knowledge

The difference between these two words is not as important here as the fact that God gives them both by the same Spirit.

the word of wisdom

Paul is communicating one idea through two words. AT: "wise words" (See: Hendiadys)

the word of knowledge

Paul is communicating one idea through two words. AT: "words that show knowldge" (See: Hendiadys)

translationWords

- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- word, words
- wise, wisdom
- know, knowledge, make known

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 12 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 12 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 12:9-11

UDB:

[9] To another believer the Spirit gives the gift of trusting God for wonderful things. To still another person he gives the ability to pray to God for him to heal people. [10] The Spirit makes some believers able to do powerful deeds so that people will praise God. As for certain other believers, he makes them able to speak messages from God. The Spirit makes still other believers able to tell spirits who honor God from spirits who do not. To still others, the Spirit gives various kinds of languages in which to speak messages from God, and he makes others able to interpret those messages into our language. [11] Again and again we see the many different gifts, but it is the same Spirit who gives these gifts to individuals, as he chooses.

ULB:

[9] To another is given faith by the same Spirit, and to another gifts of healing by the one Spirit. [10] To another is given deeds of power, and to another prophecy. To another is given the ability to distinguish between spirits, to another various kinds of tongues, and to another the interpretation of tongues. [11] All these are the work of one and the same Spirit, giving the gifts to each one individually, as he chooses.

translationNotes

is given

This can be stated in active form. See how this is translated in 1 Corinthians 12:8. AT: “God gives” (See: Active or Passive)

to another gifts of healing by the one Spirit

The words “are given” are understood from the previous phrase. AT: “to another gifts of healing by the one Spirit are given” (See: Ellipsis)

to another prophecy

The phrase “is given by the same Spirit” is understood from the previous phrases. AT: “to another prophecy is given by the same Spirit” (See: Ellipsis)

to another various kinds of tongues

The phrase “are given by the same Spirit” is understood from the previous phrases. AT: “to another various kinds of tongues are given by the same Spirit” (See: Ellipsis)

various kinds of tongues

Here "tongues" represents languages. AT: "the ability to speak different languages" (See: Metonymy)

to another the interpretation of tongues

The phrase "is given by the same Spirit" is understood from the previous phrases. AT: "to another the interpretation of tongues is given by the same Spirit" (See: Ellipsis)

the interpretation of tongues

This is the ability to listen to what someone says in one language and use another language to tell people what that person is saying. AT: "the ability to interpret what is said in other languages"

one and the same Spirit

God gives the gifts through the work of the one and only Holy Spirit. See how this is translated in 1 Corinthians 12:8.

translationWords

- faith
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- gift, gifts
- heal, cure
- prophet, prophets, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- spirit, spirits, spiritual
- interpret, interpretation
- tongue

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 12 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 12 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 12:12-13

UDB:

12 As the human body is a union of many parts, and every part of the body makes the whole, so it is with Christ. 13 For it is by the Spirit of Christ that, when we were baptized, we were each joined together into the body of Christ. It made no difference what our background was, either Jew or Greek, slave or free, but each of us received the gift of the Holy Spirit.

ULB:

12 For as the body is one and has many members and all are members of the same body, so it is with Christ. 13 For by one Spirit we were all baptized into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether bound or free, and all were made to drink of one Spirit.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul continues to talk of the variety of gifts God gives believers, God gives different gifts to different believers, but Paul wants them to know that all believers are made into one body, which is called the body of Christ. For this reason believers should have unity.

For by one Spirit we were all baptized

Possible meanings are 1) the Holy Spirit is the one who baptizes us, "For one Spirit baptized us" or 2) that the Spirit, like the water of baptism, is the medium through which we are baptized into the body, "For in one Spirit we were all baptized" (See: Active or Passive and Metaphor)

all were made to drink of one Spirit

This can be stated in active form. AT: "God gave all of us the same Spirit, and we share the Spirit as people might share a drink" (See: Active or Passive and Metaphor)

translationWords

- body, bodies
- member
- Christ, Messiah
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- baptize, baptized, baptism
- Jew, Jewish, Jews
- Greek, Grecian

- bind, bond, bound
- free, freedom, liberty

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 12 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 12 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 12:14-17

UDB:

14 Remember, the body is not just one part, but many parts work together to make up the entire body. 15 If your foot spoke to you and said, “I am not the hand, therefore, I am not part of your body,” it would not be less a part of your body because it was not like your hand. 16 And if your ear said to you, “I am not an eye. For that reason, I have no place in the body,” it would not be less a part of your body because it was not an eye. 17 If your whole body were an eye, there would be nothing with which to hear. If your whole body were an ear, there would be nothing with which to smell.

ULB:

14 For the body is not a single member, but many. 15 If the foot says, “Since I am not the hand, I am not part of the body,” it is not any less a part of the body. 16 And if the ear says, “Because I am not an eye, I am not part of the body,” it is not any less a part of the body. 17 If the whole body were an eye, where would the sense of hearing be? If the whole body were an ear, where would the sense of smell be?

translationNotes

where would the sense of hearing be? ... where would the sense of smell be?

This can be made a statement. AT: “you could not hear anything ... you could not smell anything” (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- body, bodies
- member

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 12 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 12 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 12:18-20

UDB:

18 But God fitted each part of the body together, and it works just as he designed it. Every part is needed. 19 If each of us were exactly like all the other parts, we would not have a body at all. 20 We are all many members, but only one body.

ULB:

18 But God arranged each part of the body as he designed it. 19 If they were all the same member, where would the body be? 20 So now they are many members, but only one body.

translationNotes

the same member

The word "member" is a general word for the parts of the body, like the head, arm, or knee. AT: "the same part of the body"

where would the body be?

This can be made a statement. AT: "there would be no body" (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- God
- body, bodies
- member

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 12 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 12 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 12:21-24

UDB:

21 In your body, the eye cannot say to the hand, “I do not need you”; it surely does need the hand.
Nor would the head say to the feet, “I do not need you.” 22 Even the parts that are weak are all still
essential to the body as a whole. 23 The parts that we would be ashamed for others to see, we take
more care to cover them. In this way we show more respect for them. 24 but God has joined the
distinguished parts with the less important ones. And God gives honor to those less presentable
parts, because they are part of the body.

ULB:

21 The eye cannot say to the hand, “I have no need of you.” Nor does the head say to the feet, “I
have no need of you.” 22 But the members of the body that appear to be weaker are essential, 23
and the parts of the body that we think are less honorable, we give them greater honor, and our
unpresentable members have more dignity. 24 Now our presentable members have no need to be
treated with dignity, for they already have dignity. But God has joined all the members together,
and he gave more honor to those that lacked it.

translationNotes

I have no need of you

“I do not need you”

less honorable

“less important”

our unpresentable members

This probably refers to the private parts of the body, which people keep covered. (See: Euphemism)

translationWords

- member
- body, bodies
- honor, honors, to honor

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 12 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 12 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 12:25-27

UDB:

[25] God honors the entire body in this way so there is no division in the church, and that members of the body of Christ might care for every member of the body with the same affection, no matter what their purpose or role, gifting or abilities. [26] Because we are one body, when one member suffers, we all suffer. When one member is given honor for something they accomplished for Christ, the entire body rejoices together.

[27] Now you are the body of Christ, and individually, you are all members of it.

ULB:

[25] He did this so there may be no division within the body, but that the members should care for one another with the same affection. [26] So when one member suffers, all the members suffer together; or when one member is honored, all the members rejoice together. [27] Now you are the body of Christ and individually members of it.

translationNotes

there may be no division within the body, but

"the body may be unified, and"

one member is honored

This can be stated in active form. AT: "someone gives honor to one member" (See: Active or Passive)

Now you are

Here the word "now" is used to draw attention to the important point that follows.

translationWords

- body, bodies
- member
- suffer, suffering
- honor, honors, to honor
- rejoice
- Christ, Messiah

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 12 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 12 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 12:28-29

UDB:

[28] God has also given people as gifts to the church. He gave to the church first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, then those who do powerful deeds, those who perform healing, those who provide helps, those who do work of administration, and those who have various kinds of languages that the Spirit has given them. [29] Not all of us are apostles. Not all are prophets. Not all are teachers. Not all do powerful deeds.

ULB:

[28] And God has appointed in the church first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, then those who do powerful deeds, then gifts of healing, those who provide helps, those who do the work of administration, and those who have various kinds of tongues. [29] Are all of them apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Do all do powerful deeds?

translationNotes

first apostles

Possible meanings are 1) "the first gift I will mention is apostles" or 2) "the most important gift is apostles."

those who provide helps

"those who provide help to other believers"

those who do the work of administration

"those who govern the church"

those who have various kinds of tongues

an individual who can speak in one or more foreign languages without having studied that language

Are all of them apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Do all do powerful deeds?

Paul is reminding his readers of what they already know. AT: "Only some of them are apostles. Only some of them are prophets. Only some of them are teachers. Only some of them do powerful deeds." (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- appoint, appoints, appointed
- church, churches, Church
- apostle, apostles, apostleship
- prophet, prophets, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- teacher, teachers, Teacher
- heal, cure
- tongue

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 12 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 12 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 12:30-31

UDB:

30 Not all of us can heal the sick. Not all of us can speak in special languages. Not all of us can interpret messages into other languages. 31 But I want you to eagerly seek after the greater gifts. And now, I will show you a more excellent way.

ULB:

30 Do all of them have gifts of healing? Do all of them speak with tongues? Do all of them interpret tongues? 31 Zealously seek the greater gifts. But I will show you a more excellent way.

translationNotes

Do all of them have gifts of healing?

This can be a statement. AT: "Not all of them have gifts of healing." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Do all of them speak with tongues?

This can be a statement. AT: "Not all of them speak with tongues." (See: Rhetorical Question)

Do all of them interpret tongues?

This can be a statement. AT: "Not all of them interpret tongues." (See: Rhetorical Question)

interpret

This means to tell what someone has said in a language to others who do not understand that language. See how this is translated in 1 Corinthians 2:13.

Zealously seek the greater gifts.

Possible meanings are 1) "You must eagerly seek from God the gifts that best help the church." or 2) "You are eagerly looking for gifts that you think are greater because you think they are more exciting to have."

translationWords

- gift, gifts
- heal, cure
- tongue
- zeal, zealous

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 12 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 12 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 13 General Notes

Structure and formatting

While it appears that Paul interrupts his discussion of spiritual gifts, this chapter's contents probably serve a larger function in his teaching on the use of spiritual gifts.

Special concepts in this chapter

Love

Love is the most important characteristic of the believer. This chapter gives a full description of love and why love is more important than the gifts of the Spirit. (See: love, loves, loving, loved)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

Metaphor

There are many different metaphors in this chapter. Paul uses these metaphors to instruct the Corinthians, especially on difficult topics. Spiritual discernment is often needed to understand these teachings. (See: Metaphor)

Links:

- **1 Corinthians 13:01 Notes**

1 Corinthians 13:1-3

UDB:

1 If I could speak so that I could amaze and persuade people to do what I wanted, or if I could speak
the language of angels—but if I did not love people, all my talking would be worth less than a noisy
gong or a cymbal that only clangs. 2 If I could proclaim messages for God, and if I could explain
secret truths about God, and if I trusted in God so much that I could move a mountain—but if I
did not love people, I would be worth nothing. 3 If I gave away all I own to feed the poor, or if I
sacrificed myself to be burned to rescue someone else—but if I did not love people, I would gain
nothing.

ULB:

1 Suppose that I speak with the tongues of men and of angels. But if I do not have love, I have be-
come a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal. 2 Suppose that I have the gift of prophecy and understand
all hidden truths and knowledge, and that I have all faith so as to remove mountains. But if I do
not have love, I am nothing. 3 Suppose that I give all I own to feed the poor, and that I give my body
to be burned. But if I do not have love, I gain nothing. [1] Some older versions read,

---

13:3 [1]The ULB and UDB, together with most versions, read, *I give my body to be burned. I give my body so that I might boast.*

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Having just talked about the gifts that God gave to believers, Paul emphasizes what is more important.

the tongues of ... angels

Possible meanings are 1) Paul is exaggerating for the sake of effect and does not believe that people speak the language that angels use or 2) Paul thinks that some who speak in tongues actually speak the language that angels use. (See: Hyperbole and Generalization)

I have become a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal

I have become like instruments that make loud, annoying sounds (See: Metaphor)

gong

a large, thin, round metal plate that is hit with a padded stick to make a loud sound (See: Translate Unknowns)

a clanging cymbal

two thin, round metal plates that are hit together to make a loud sound (See: Translate Unknowns)

I give my body to be burned

The phrase "to be burned" can be made active. AT: "I allow those who persecute me to burn me to death" (See: Active or Passive and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

translationWords

- tongue
- angel, angels, archangel
- love, loves, loving, loved
- prophet, prophets, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- mystery, hidden truth
- know, knowledge, make known
- faith

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 13 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 13 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 13:4-7

UDB:

[4] If you truly love others, you will endure hardships with joy. If you truly love, you will be kind to others. If you truly love, you will not resent that other people possess things you do not have. If you truly love, you will not boast about yourself or be proud. [5] If you truly love others, you will not abuse them. You will not live to please yourself. No one will be able to make you angry quickly. You will not keep track of the wrong things people have done. [6] If you truly love others, you will not be happy if anyone does wicked things; instead, you will be happy when people are faithful to God. [7] If you truly love others, you will endure everything that happens. You will trust that God will do the best things for people. You will trust in God regardless of what happens. You will obey God regardless of what hardships you are facing.

ULB:

[4] Love is patient and kind. Love does not envy or boast. It is not arrogant [5] or rude. It is not self-serving. It is not easily angered, nor does it keep a count of wrongs. [6] It does not rejoice in unrighteousness. Instead, it rejoices in the truth. [7] Love bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, and endures all things.

translationNotes

Love is patient and kind ... endures all things

Here Paul speaks about love as if it were a person. (See: Personification)

It is not easily angered

This can be stated in active form. AT: "No one will be able to make it angry quickly" (See: Active or Passive)

It does not rejoice in unrighteousness. Instead, it rejoices in the truth

This can be stated in positive form. AT: "It rejoices only in righteousness and truth" (See: Double Negatives)

translationWords

- love, loves, loving, loved
- patient, patience
- envy, covet
- boast, boasts, boastful

- arrogant
- angry, anger
- rejoice
- unrighteous, unrighteousness
- true, truth, truths
- believe, believes, believed, belief
- endure, endurance

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 13 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 13 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 13:11-13

UDB:

11 When I was a small child, I talked as a child talks, I thought as a child thinks, and I made decisions as a child makes decision. But when I became an adult, I stopped acting like a child, and I started acting like an adult. 12 What we understand about Christ now, we understand very imperfectly, not well at all. But when Christ returns, we will see him face to face. Now we know only part of what is true. But then we will know him fully, just as he knows us fully. 13 It is important that we trust in Christ now. It is important that we are certain that he will do for us everything that he has promised. And it is important that we love him and each other. But the greatest of these three things is love.

ULB:

11 When I was a child, I spoke like a child, I thought like a child, I reasoned like a child. When I became an adult, I put away childish things. 12 For now we see indirectly in a mirror, but then face to face. Now I know in part, but then I will know fully just as I have been fully known. 13 But now these three remain: faith, future confidence, and love. But the greatest of these is love.

translationNotes

For now we see indirectly in a mirror

Mirrors in Paul's day were made of polished metal rather than glass and provided a dim, vague reflection.

now we see

Possible meanings are 1) "now we see Christ" or 2) "now we see God."

but then face to face

"but then we will see Christ face to face" This means that we will be physically present with Christ. (See: Ellipsis and Synecdoche)

I will know fully

The word "Christ" is understood. AT: "I will know Christ fully" (See: Ellipsis)

just as I have been fully known

This can be stated as active. AT: "just as Christ has known me fully" (See: Active or Passive)

faith, future confidence, and love

These abstract nouns can be expressed in phrases with verbs. AT: "we must trust the Lord, be confident that he will do what he has promised, and love him and others" (See: Abstract Nouns)

translationWords

- children, child
- face
- know, knowledge, make known
- faith
- confidence, confident
- love, loves, loving, loved

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 13 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 13 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 14 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Some translations prefer to set apart quotations of the Old Testament. The ULB and many other English translations indent the lines of 14:21, which is a quotation from the Old Testament.

Paul returns to his discussion on the gifts of the Holy Spirit.

Special concepts in this chapter

Tongues

The gift of tongues is described as an inferior gift because it primarily serves an individual or a few people within the church; it does not serve the church as a whole. It is also very important that this gift be used in the proper way. The use of tongues is also described as a sign for unbelievers. The exact meaning of this phrase is debated among scholars.

Prophecy

Prophecy is described as a superior gift because it can be used in service of the entire church, unlike the gifts that are primarily helpful to an individual. Prophecy is described as a gift for believers, but the exact meaning of this phrase is debated among scholars. (See: prophet, prophets, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess)

Links:

- **1 Corinthians 14:01 Notes**

1 Corinthians 14:1-4

UDB:

[1] Strive for how to love others and for gifts that strengthen your fellow believers. Especially strive to be able to proclaim his messages that he gives you to say. [2] When a person speaks in a language given by the Spirit, he is not speaking to people, because no one can understand him, but he is speaking to God. He is saying things to him as the Spirit leads him. [3] On the other hand, the prophet who proclaims the messages from God speaks directly to people. He does this in order to help them by making them stronger, to help them be unshakable, and to give them comfort so they can be happy even in hardship. [4] A person who speaks in a language given by the Spirit builds himself up and gives himself help, but a person who proclaims the messages of God builds up everyone and helps everyone in the church to be stronger in their faith.

ULB:

[1] Pursue love and be zealous for spiritual gifts, especially that you may prophesy. [2] For the one who speaks in a tongue does not speak to people but to God. For no one understands him because he speaks hidden things in the Spirit. [3] But the one who prophesies speaks to people to build them up, to encourage them, and to comfort them. [4] The one who speaks in a tongue builds up himself, but the one who prophesies builds up the church.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul wants them to know that though teaching is more important because it instructs people, it must be done with love.

Pursue love

Paul speaks of love as if it were a person. “Follow after love” or “Work hard to love people” (See: First, Second, or Third Person)

especially that you may prophesy

“and work especially hard to be able to prophesy”

to build them up

Building people up represents helping them become mature and strong in their faith. See how you translated “builds up” in 1 Corinthians 8:1. AT: “to strengthen them” (See: Metaphor)

builds up

Building people up represents helping them become mature and strong in their faith. See how you translated "builds up" in 1 Corinthians 8:1. AT: "strengthens people" (See: Metaphor)

translationWords

- love, loves, loving, loved
- zeal, zealous
- spirit, spirits, spiritual
- gift, gifts
- prophet, prophets, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- tongue
- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- encourage, encouragement, take courage
- comfort, comforter
- church, churches, Church

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 14 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 14 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 14:5-6

UDB:

[5] Now I wish that all of you spoke in such languages, but it would be far better for the entire church if more and more of you had the gift of speaking God's messages. Anyone who speaks messages from God is helping to strengthen his fellow believers. For this reason, he is doing work that is more important than those who proclaim messages in various other languages—unless someone is able to interpret those messages.

[6] If I come to you and am only speaking in languages given by the Spirit, how can that help you? That cannot help you unless I speak to you and help you know matters that were hidden from you, or unless I help you understand facts you did not know, or unless I proclaim to you some message you did not hear before, or unless I teach you some rule that you had never learned before.

ULB:

[5] Now I wish that you all spoke in tongues. But even more than that, I wish that you would prophesy. The one who prophesies is greater than the one who speaks in tongues (unless someone interprets so that the church may be built up). [6] But now, brothers, if I come to you speaking in tongues, how will I benefit you? I cannot, unless I speak to you with revelation, or knowledge, or prophecy, or teaching.

translationNotes

The one who prophesies is greater

Paul is emphasizing that the gift of prophecy is greater than the gift of speaking in tongues. AT: "The one who prophesies has a greater gift" (See: Synecdoche)

interprets

This means to tell what someone has said in a language to others who do not understand that language. See how this is translated in 1 Corinthians 2:13.

how will I benefit you?

This can be a statement. AT: "I will not benefit you." or "I will not have done anything that helps you." (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- tongue
- prophet, prophets, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess

- church, churches, Church
- reveal, reveals, revealed, revelation
- know, knowledge, make known

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 14 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 14 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 14:7-9

UDB:

[7] If someone is playing the flute or harp (they are not living things), and if the notes on the flute or harp sounded no different from each other, no one would be able to tell which tune I was playing. [8] And if a soldier blew the trumpet poorly, the army would not know whether to get ready for battle. [9] This is what it is like when you say words that no one can understand: No one will know what you have said.

ULB:

[7] If lifeless instruments are producing sounds—like the flute or the harp—and they do not produce different tones, how will anyone know what tune the flute or harp is playing? [8] For if the trumpet is played with an uncertain sound, how will anyone know when it is time to prepare for battle? [9] So it is with you. If you utter speech that is unintelligible, how will anyone understand what you have said? You will be speaking, and no one will understand you.

translationNotes

they do not produce different tones

This refers to sounds of different pitch that make up the melody, not to the difference between a flute sound and a harp sound.

how will anyone know what tune the flute or harp is playing?

Paul wants the Corinthians to answer this themselves. AT: "no one will know what tune the flute or harp is playing." (See: Rhetorical Question)

tune

"melody" or "song"

how will anyone know when it is time to prepare for battle?

Paul wants the Corinthians to answer this themselves. AT: "no one would know when it is time to prepare for battle." (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- flute, pipe
- harp

- know, knowledge, make known
- trumpet

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 14 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 14 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 14:10-11

UDB:

[10] There are certainly many languages in the world, and all of them give meaning to those who understand them. [11] But if I do not understand someone's language, I will be like a foreigner to him, and he will be like one to me.

ULB:

[10] There are doubtless many different languages in the world, and none is without meaning. [11] But if I do not know the meaning of a language, I will be a foreigner to the speaker, and the speaker will be a foreigner to me.

translationNotes

none is without meaning

This can be stated as a positive. AT: "they all have meaning" (See: Double Negatives)

translationWords

- know, knowledge, make known
- foreigner, foreign, alien

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 14 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 14 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 14:12-14

UDB:

12 So because you want very much for the Spirit to work in you, try to help the believers in the church to trust Christ and obey him.

13 For that reason, pray that God will enable you to interpret what you say in a language that God has given you. 14 If anyone prays in such a language, his spirit certainly prays, but his mind does not.

ULB:

12 So it is with you. Since you are eager for the manifestations of the Spirit, try to excel in the gifts that build up the church. 13 So the one who speaks in a tongue should pray that he may interpret. 14 For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prays, but my mind is unfruitful.

translationNotes

the manifestations of the Spirit

"being able to do things that show that the Spirit controls you"

try to excel in the gifts that build up the church

Paul speaks of the church as if it were a house that one could build and of the work of building the church as if it were something one could harvest. AT: "to succeed greatly in making God's people more able to serve God" (See: Metaphor)

interpret

This means to tell what someone has said in a language to others who do not understand that language. See how this is translated in 1 Corinthians 2:13.

my mind is unfruitful

The mind not understanding what is being prayed and, therefore, receiving no benefit from the prayer is spoken of as if the "mind is unfruitful." AT: "I do not understand it in my mind" or "my mind does not benefit from the prayer, because I do not understand the words I am saying" (See: Metaphor)

translationWords

- Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit
- church, churches, Church
- tongue
- pray, prayer, prayers, prayed
- spirit, spirits, spiritual
- mind

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 14 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 14 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 14:15-16

UDB:

15 Therefore, we should pray with our spirit, but also pray with our mind. And it is the same if we sing praise to God. 16 If you insist on praising God only in your spirit, the outsider will never understand what you are saying, and will never be able to agree with the message.

ULB:

15 What am I to do? I will pray with my spirit, but I will also pray with my mind. I will sing with my spirit, and I will also sing with my mind. 16 Otherwise, if you praise God with the spirit, how will the outsider say "Amen" when you are giving thanks if he does not know what you are saying?

translationNotes

What am I to do?

Paul is introducing his conclusion. AT: "This is what I will do." (See: Rhetorical Question)

pray with my spirit ... pray with my mind ... sing with my spirit ... sing with my mind

Prayers and songs must be in a language that the people present can understand.

with my mind

"with words that I understand"

you praise God ... you are giving thanks ... you are saying

Though "you" is singular here, Paul is addressing everyone who prays only in the spirit, but not with the mind. (See: Forms of You)

how will the outsider say "Amen" ... saying?

This can be a statement. AT: "the outsider will never be able to say 'Amen' ... saying." (See: Rhetorical Question)

the outsider

Possible meanings are 1) "another person" or 2) "people who are new to your group."

say "Amen"

"be able to agree" (See: Synecdoche)

translationWords

- pray, prayer, prayers, prayed
- spirit, spirits, spiritual
- mind
- praise
- God
- amen, truly
- know, knowledge, make known

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 14 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 14 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 14:17-19

UDB:

17 For if you give thanks in your spirit, that is well and good for you, but you are not helping the other believers. 18 I thank God that I speak in tongues more than any of you do. 19 But to the church I would rather speak five words with my mind, words with which I can teach others, than say ten thousand words in a strange language.

ULB:

17 For you certainly give thanks well enough, but the other person is not built up. 18 I thank God that I speak in tongues more than all of you. 19 But in the church I would rather speak five words with my understanding so that I might instruct others, than ten thousand words in a tongue.

translationNotes

you certainly give

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so the word "you" here is singular. (See: Forms of You)

the other person is not built up

Building people up represents helping them become mature and strong in their faith. This can be stated in active form. See how you translated "builds up" in 1 Corinthians 8:1. AT: "the other person is not strengthened" or "what you say does not strengthen any outsider who might hear you" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

than ten thousand words in a tongue

Paul was not counting words, but used exaggeration to emphasize that a few understandable words are far more valuable than even a great number of words in a language that people cannot understand. AT: "10,000 words" or "a great many words" (See: Numbers and Hyperbole and Generalization)

translationWords

- God
- tongue
- church, churches, Church

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 14 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 14 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 14:20-21

UDB:

[20] Brothers and sisters, you should think like adults. But when you think about evil things, you should think like small children. Your thinking should be sensible. [21] In the law it is written that God says,

> ”I will speak to my people Israel
>
> by foreigners, men who speak in strange languages;
>
> but my people will still not understand me.”

ULB:

[20] Brothers, do not be children in your thinking. Rather, in regard to evil, be like infants. But in your thinking be mature. [21] In the law it is written,

> ”By men of strange tongues and by the lips of strangers
>
> I will speak to this people.
>
> Even then they will not hear me,”

says the Lord.

translationNotes

General Information:

Paul tells them that speaking in different languages was told ahead of time by the prophet Isaiah many years before this speaking in other languages happened at the start of Christ’s church.

do not be children in your thinking

Here “children” is a metaphor for being spiritually immature. AT: “do not think like children” (See: Metaphor)

In the law it is written,

This can be stated in active form: AT: “The prophet wrote these words in the law:” (See: Active or Passive)

By men of strange tongues and by the lips of strangers

These two phrases mean basically the same thing and are used together for emphasis. (See: Parallelism)

translationWords

- children, child
- evil, wicked, wickedness
- law, law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh
- written
- tongue
- Lord

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 14 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 14 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 14:22-23

UDB:

22 So if a believer speaks in a language that God has given him, this impresses the unbelievers who might be listening. But if a believer speaks a message from God, this impresses the other believers. 23 You can see how confusing it would be if all the believers met together and spoke in different languages. Any unbeliever who heard them would call them all crazy.

ULB:

22 So then, tongues are a sign, not to believers, but to unbelievers. But prophesying is for a sign, not for unbelievers, but for believers. 23 If, therefore, the whole church comes together and all speak in tongues, and outsiders and unbelievers come in, would they not say that you are insane?

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul gives specific instructions on an orderly way to use gifts in the church.

not for unbelievers, but for believers

This can be expressed positively and combined with the other positive statement. AT: "only for believers" (See: Double Negatives and Parallelism)

would they not say that you are insane?

This can be a statement. AT: "they would say that you are insane." (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- tongue
- miracle, miracles, wonder, wonders, sign, signs
- believe, believes, believed, belief
- unbeliever, unbelievers, unbelief
- prophet, prophets, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- church, churches, Church

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 14 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 14 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 14:24-25

UDB:

24 But if you were all taking turns speaking true messages from God, any unbeliever would realize that he was guilty of sinning against God. 25 This unbeliever would become aware of what was deep in his conciousness. He would fall down with his face to the ground in wonder and fright, and he would praise God and say that God is truly with you.

ULB:

24 But if you all were prophesying and an unbeliever or an outsider came in, he would be convicted by all he hears. He would be judged by all that is said. 25 The secrets of his heart would be revealed. As a result, he would fall on his face and worship God. He would declare that God is really among you.

translationNotes

he would be convicted by all he hears. He would be judged by all that is said

Paul says basically the same thing twice for emphasis. AT: "he would realize that he is guilty of sin because he hears what you are saying" (See: Parallelism)

The secrets of his heart would be revealed

This can be stated in active form. AT: "God would reveal to him the secrets of his heart" (See: Active or Passive and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

translationWords

- prophet, prophets, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- unbeliever, unbelievers, unbelief
- judge, judges, judgment, judgments
- heart, hearts
- reveal, reveals, revealed, revelation
- worship
- God

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 14 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 14 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 14:26-28

UDB:

[26] Brothers and sisters, it should be this way when you worship God together. Each of you should come with a psalm to sing, or something to teach from the scriptures, or something that God has told you, or with a message in a language that God has given, or with an interpretation of such a message. Everything you do together should encourage each other, for you are Christ's church. [27] If there are any who wish to speak a message in a language from the Spirit, there should be no more than two or three such persons. They should speak one at a time, and someone should interpret the messages. [28] However, if there is no one able to interpret those messages, then those who speak in languages from the Spirit should keep silent and speak only to God.

ULB:

[26] What is next then, brothers? When you come together, each one has a psalm, a teaching, a revelation, a tongue, or an interpretation. Do everything so that you build up the church. [27] If anyone speaks in a tongue, let there be two or at most three, and each one in turn, then someone should interpret what is said. [28] But if there is no one to interpret, let each of them keep silent in the church. Let each one speak to himself alone and to God.

translationNotes

What is next then, brothers?

Paul uses a question to introduce the next part of his message. AT: "Because everything I have just told you is true, this is what you need to do, my fellow believers." (See: Rhetorical Question)

interpret what is said

This can be stated in active form. AT: "interpret what they said" (See: Active or Passive)

interpretation ... interpret

This means to tell what someone has said in a language to others who do not understand that language. See how "interpret" is translated in 1 Corinthians 2:13.

translationWords

- brother, brothers
- psalm, psalms
- reveal, reveals, revealed, revelation
- tongue
- church, churches, Church

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 14 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 14 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 14:29-30

UDB:

29 If there are any who want to speak a message from God, there should be only two or three such persons; and everyone else should judge those messages according to what the scriptures say. 30 But if God allows someone seated in the assembly to understand a message, then the one speaking the message should stop speaking. In this way, all the believers can listen to the meaning of the message.

ULB:

29 Let two or three prophets speak, and let the others listen with discernment to what is said. 30 But if an insight is given to one who is sitting in the service, let the one who had been speaking be silent.

translationNotes

Let two or three prophets speak

Possible meanings are 1) only two or three prophets speak at any one meeting or 2) only two or three prophets take turns speaking at any one time.

to what is said

This can be stated in active form. AT: "to what they say" (See: Active or Passive)

if an insight is given to one

This can be stated in active form. AT: "if God gives someone insight" (See: Active or Passive and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

translationWords

- prophet, prophets, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- discern, discernment

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 14 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 14 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 14:31-33

UDB:

31 For each of those who proclaim the messages of God should do so. But they must do so one by one, in order, so that all the believers can learn and receive courage to love God better. 32 For those who truly speak God's messages control the spirit in which they do so. 33 For God does not create confusion; instead, he makes peace.

This next question is answered the same way in all the churches of God's people.

ULB:

31 For each of you can prophesy one by one so that each one may learn and all may be encouraged. 32 For the spirits of the prophets are under the control of the prophets. 33 For God is not a God of confusion, but of peace.

translationNotes

prophesy one by one

Only one person should prophesy at a time.

all may be encouraged

This can be stated in active form. AT: "you may encourage all" (See: Active or Passive)

God is not a God of confusion

God does not create confusing situations by making people all speak at the same time.

translationWords

- prophet, prophets, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- encourage, encouragement, take courage
- spirit, spirits, spiritual
- God
- peace, peaceful

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 14 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 14 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 14:34-36

UDB:

[34] Women should keep silent in church for they are not permitted to speak. They must not interrupt the one who is speaking God's message, but they should always obey their husbands, as also the law says. [35] When women want to learn, instead of interrupting the worship, they should speak with their husbands at home. It dishonors her husband for a woman to interrupt the service. [36] Were you the people by whom God gave us his word? Or are you the only ones to whom it came?

ULB:

This is the rule in all the churches of the believers. [34] The women should keep silent in the churches. For they are not permitted to speak. Instead, they should be in submission, as also the law says. [35] If there is anything they desire to learn, let them ask their husbands at home. For it is disgraceful for a woman to speak in the church. [36] Did the word of God come from you? Are you the only ones it has reached?

translationNotes

keep silent

Possible meanings are 1) stop speaking, 2) stop speaking when someone is prophesying, or 3) be absolutely silent during the church service.

Did the word of God come from you? Are you the only ones it has reached?

Paul emphasizes that the Corinthians are not the only ones who understand what God wants Christians to do. AT: "The word of God did not come from you in Corinth; you are not the only people who understand God's will." (See: Rhetorical Question)

translationWords

- church, churches, Church
- believer
- submit, in submission
- law, law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh
- disgrace, disgraceful
- word of God, words of God, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, scripture, scriptures

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians

- 1 Corinthians 14 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 14 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 14:37-38

UDB:

37 Those of you who think you are prophets or spiritual should agree that the things I write are what the Lord has commanded and follow what I have written. 38 But as for those who do not acknowledge what I have written, you should not acknowledge them in your assembly.

ULB:

37 If anyone thinks himself to be a prophet or spiritual, he should acknowledge that the things I write to you are a command of the Lord. 38 But if anyone does not recognize this, let him not be recognized. [1] Some older versions read,

---

14:38 [1]Most versions, including the ULB and UDB, read, *But if anyone does not recognize this, let him not be recognized. But if anyone is ignorant of this, let him be ignorant.*

translationNotes

he should acknowledge

A true prophet or truly spiritual person will accept Paul's writings as coming from the Lord.

let him not be recognized

This can be stated in active form. AT: "you should not recognize him" (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- prophet, prophets, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- spirit, spirits, spiritual
- command, commands, commanded, commandment, commandments
- Lord

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 14 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 14 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 14:39-40

UDB:

39 So, brothers and sisters, with earnest desire speak God's messages to the church; and do not forbid anyone from speaking in languages that God gives. 40 All that you do in the worship of the church, do it in a pleasant and orderly way.

ULB:

39 So then, brothers, earnestly desire to prophesy, and do not forbid anyone from speaking in tongues. 40 But let all things be done properly and in order.

translationNotes

do not forbid anyone from speaking in tongues

Paul makes it clear that speaking in tongues at a church gathering is permissible and acceptable.

But let all things be done properly and in order

Paul is stressing that church gatherings should be held in an orderly manner. AT: "But do all things properly and in order" or "But do everything in an orderly, appropriate way"

translationWords

- prophet, prophets, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess
- tongue

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 14 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 14 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Resurrection

This chapter includes a very important teaching about the resurrection of Jesus. The Greek people did not believe that a person could live after they died. Paul defends the resurrection of Jesus and its importance for all believers. (See: resurrection and believe, believes, believed, belief)

Special concepts in this chapter

Resurrection

The resurrection is presented as the ultimate proof that Jesus is God and a central aspect of the gospel. Christ is the first of many who will be raised to life. There are few doctrines as important as this one. (See: good news, gospel and raise, raises, raised, rise, risen, arise, arose)

Important figures of speech in this chapter

This chapter is filled with many different figures of speech. These help Paul to express difficult theological concepts in a way that people can understand.

Links:

- **1 Corinthians 15:01 Notes**

1 Corinthians 15:1-2

UDB:

[1] And now I wish to remind you, brothers and sisters, about the good news I proclaimed to you. You believed this message and now you live according to it. [2] This good news saved you, as long as you hold firmly to it—unless you did not truly believe it.

ULB:

[1] Now I remind you, brothers, of the gospel I proclaimed to you, which you received and on which you stand. [2] It is by this gospel that you are being saved, if you hold firmly to the word I preached to you, unless you believed in vain.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul reminds them that it is the gospel that saves them and he tells them again what the gospel is. Then he gives them a short history lesson, which ends with what will yet happen.

remind you

"help you remember"

on which you stand

Paul is speaking of the Corinthians as if they were a house and the gospel as if it were the foundation on which the house was standing. (See: Metaphor)

you are being saved

This can be stated in active form. "God will save you" (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- good news, gospel
- proclaim, proclamation
- receive
- save, saves, saved, safe
- word, words
- preach
- believe, believes, believed, belief
- vain, vanity

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:3-4

UDB:

[3] For I have passed on to you what others first told me, that Christ died for our sins, as the scripture foretold he would; [4] also that they buried him, and that God raised him to life on the third day, all just the way the scriptures said it would happen.

ULB:

[3] For I delivered to you as of first importance what I also received, that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures, [4] that he was buried, and that he was raised on the third day according to the scriptures.

translationNotes

as of first importance

Possible meanings are 1) as the most important of many things or 2) as the first in time .

for our sins

"to pay for our sins" or "so that God could forgive our sins"

according to the scriptures

Paul is referring to the writings of the Old Testament.

he was buried

This can be stated in active form. AT: "they buried him" (See: Active or Passive)

he was raised

This can be stated in active form. AT: "God raised him" or "he rose" (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- receive
- Christ, Messiah
- death, die, dead
- sin, sins, sinned, sinful, sinner, sinning
- word of God, words of God, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, scripture, scriptures
- bury, buried, burial
- raise, raises, raised, rise, risen, arise, arose

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:5-7

UDB:

[5] Then Christ appeared to Cephas (known as Peter), and then he appeared to the rest of the apostles. [6] He later appeared to more than five hundred brothers and sisters in the Lord when they were all together. Some of them have since died, but most are still alive and can verify this. [7] Then he appeared to James, and then again to all the apostles.

ULB:

[5] Christ appeared to Cephas, and then to the twelve; [6] then he appeared to more than five hundred brothers at once. Most of them are still alive, but some have fallen asleep. [7] Then he appeared to James, then to all the apostles.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

If you need for verse 5 to be a complete sentence, end 1 Corinthians 15:4 with a comma so that verse 5 completes the sentence begun in 1 Corinthians 15:3.

appeared to

"showed himself to"

five hundred

500 (See: Numbers)

translationWords

- Peter, Simon Peter, Cephas
- the twelve, the eleven
- life, live, lived, lives, living, alive
- sleep, asleep, fall asleep
- James (brother of Jesus)
- apostle, apostles, apostleship

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:8-9

UDB:

[8] Last of all he appeared to me, although I am very unlike the other apostles. [9] For I am the least of the apostles. I made the church of Christ suffer greatly, so I do not deserve to be an apostle.

ULB:

[8] Last of all, he appeared to me, as if to a child born at the wrong time. [9] For I am the least of the apostles. I am unworthy to be called an apostle because I persecuted the church of God.

translationNotes

Last of all

"Finally, after he had appeared to the others"

a child born at the wrong time

This is an idiom by which Paul may mean that he became a Christian much later than the other apostles. Or perhaps he means that, unlike the other apostles, he did not witness Jesus' three-year-long ministry. AT: "someone who missed the experiences of the others" (See: Idiom)

translationWords

- children, child
- apostle, apostles, apostleship
- worthy, worth, unworthy, worthless
- persecute, persecution
- church, churches, Church
- God

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:10-11

UDB:

[10] But God has been very kind to me, so I am an apostle, and he has done much good through me. Really, I have worked harder than all the other apostles. Still, it was not really I who worked, but God, who gave me the strength. [11] So whether it is the other apostles or I who preached to you, we proclaimed the good news about Christ, and you believed us.

ULB:

[10] But by the grace of God I am what I am, and his grace in me was not in vain. Instead, I worked harder than all of them. Yet it was not I, but the grace of God that is with me. [11] Therefore whether it is I or they, so we preach and so you believed.

translationNotes

the grace of God I am what I am

God's grace or kindness has made Paul as he is now.

his grace in me was not in vain

Paul is emphasizing through litotes that God worked through Paul. AT: "because he was kind to me, I was able to do much good work" (See: Litotes)

the grace of God that is with me

Paul speaks of the work he was able to do because God was kind to him as if that grace were actually doing the work. AT: Possible meanings are 1) this is literally true, and God actually did the work and kindly used Paul as a tool or 2) Paul is using a metaphor and saying that God was kind to let Paul do the work and to make Paul's work have good results. (See: Metaphor)

translationWords

- grace, gracious
- God
- vain, vanity
- preach
- believe, believes, believed, belief

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:12-14

UDB:

12 Now some of you are saying that those who are now dead will not rise anymore. This cannot be true, because we have announced to you that Christ rose from the dead. 13 If no one rises from the dead, then God certainly has not raised Christ. 14 And if he has not raised Christ from the dead, then what we preach makes no sense at all, and what you believe about Christ can do nothing for you in your life or in your death.

ULB:

12 Now if Christ is proclaimed as raised from the dead ones, how can some of you say there is no resurrection of the dead? 13 But if there is no resurrection of the dead, then not even Christ has been raised; 14 and if Christ has not been raised, then our preaching is in vain, and your faith also is in vain.

translationNotes

how can some of you say there is no resurrection of the dead?

Paul is using this question to begin a new topic. AT: "you should not be saying that there is no resurrection of the dead!" (See: Rhetorical Question)

if there is no resurrection of the dead, then not even Christ has been raised

To say that there is no resurrection of the dead is to say that Christ did not rise from the dead.

translationWords

- Christ, Messiah
- proclaim, proclamation
- raise, raises, raised, rise, risen, arise, arose
- death, die, dead
- resurrection
- preach
- vain, vanity
- faith

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes

- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:15-17

UDB:

15 In addition, people will see that we have told lies about God, if the dead really do not rise again.
16 Again I say, if no one rises from the dead, then God has not even raised Christ. 17 And if he has
not raised Christ, then what you believe is useless, and God still condemns you because you have
sinned.

ULB:

15 Also, we are found to be false witnesses about God, because we testified against God, saying he
raised up Christ when he did not. 16 For if the dead are not raised, not even Christ has been raised;
17 and if Christ has not been raised, your faith is in vain and you are still in your sins.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul wants them assured that Christ rose from the dead.

we are found to be false witnesses about God

Paul is arguing that if Christ did not rise from the dead, then they are bearing false witness or lying about Christ's coming alive again.

we are found to be

This can be stated in active form. AT: "everyone will realize that we are" (See: Active or Passive)

your faith is in vain and you are still in your sins

Their faith is based on Christ having risen from the dead, so if that did not happen, their faith will do them no good.

translationWords

- false witness, corrupt witness, false testimony, false report
- testimony, testify
- raise, raises, raised, rise, risen, arise, arose
- Christ, Messiah
- death, die, dead
- faith

- vain, vanity
- sin, sins, sinned, sinful, sinner, sinning

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:18-19

UDB:

18 If that is the case, then all those who have died trusting in Christ have also died with no hope of
resurrection. 19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, and we expect him to do nothing for us
after we die, then of all people we most deserve the pity of others, for we have believed in a lie.

ULB:

18 Then those who have died in Christ have also perished. 19 If only in this life we have hope in
Christ, of all people we are most to be pitied.

translationNotes

of all people

"of everyone, including believers and non-believers"

of all people we are most to be pitied

"people should feel sorry for us more than they do for anyone else"

translationWords

- death, die, dead
- Christ, Messiah
- perish, perished, perishing, perishable
- life, live, lived, lives, living, alive
- confidence, confident

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:20-21

UDB:

20 But in fact, God has raised Christ from the dead, and he is only the first of the many people that he will raise. 21 For everyone in the world dies because of what one man, Adam, did. However, those who have died will live again—also because of what one person has done; that is, the man Christ Jesus.

ULB:

20 But now Christ has been raised from the dead ones, the firstfruits of those who died. 21 For since death came by a man, by a man also came the resurrection of the dead.

translationNotes

now Christ

"as it is, Christ" or "this is the truth: Christ"

Christ has been raised

This can be stated in active form. AT: "God has raised Christ" (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- Christ, Messiah
- raise, raises, raised, rise, risen, arise, arose
- death, die, dead
- firstfruits
- resurrection

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:24-26

UDB:

24 Then the world will come to an end, when Christ will present all the world to God the Father, for him to rule. This is when Christ will bring to an end all who have the status of rulers, and everything that has reigning authority and all seats of power in this world. 25 For Christ must rule until God has conquered every one of his enemies, and placed them under Christ's feet to show that they have no more power. 26 The final enemy that God will destroy is death itself.

ULB:

24 Then will be the end, when Christ will hand over the kingdom to God the Father. This is when he will abolish all rule and all authority and power. 25 For he must reign until he has put all his enemies under his feet. 26 The last enemy to be destroyed is death.

translationNotes

General Information:

Here the words "he" and "his" refer to Christ.

he will abolish all rule and all authority and power

"he will stop those people who rule, who have authority, and who have power from doing what they are doing"

until he has put all his enemies under his feet

Kings who won wars would put their feet on the necks of those whom they had defeated. AT: "until God has completely destroyed all of Christ's enemies" (See: Idiom)

The last enemy to be destroyed is death

Paul speaks of death here as if it were a person whom God will kill. AT: "The final enemy that God will destroy is death itself" (See: Active or Passive and Personification)

translationWords

- kingdom
- God the Father, heavenly Father, Father
- ruler, rule
- authority, authorities

- power, powers
- reign
- adversary, enemy
- death, die, dead

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:27-28

UDB:

[27] For the scriptures say, "God has placed everything under his feet," that is, Christ's feet. But it is clear that this does not include God himself. [28] After God has placed all things into Christ's power, then the Son also will place himself in the power of God the Father, so that God may be the same in relation to everyone and everything.

ULB:

[27] For "he has put everything under his feet." But when it says "he has put everything," it is clear that this does not include the one who put everything in subjection to himself. [28] When all things are subjected to him, then the Son himself will be subjected to the one who subjected everything to him. This will happen so that God the Father may be all in all.

translationNotes

he has put everything under his feet

Kings who won wars would put their feet on the necks of those whom they had defeated. See how "put ... under his feet" is translated in 1 Corinthians 15:25. AT: "God has completely destroyed all of Christ's enemies." (See: Idiom)

all things are subjected to him

This can stated as active. AT: "God has made all things subject to Christ" (See: Active or Passive)

the Son himself will be subjected

This can stated as active. AT: "the Son himself will become subject" (See: Active or Passive)

the Son himself

In the previous verses he was referred to as "Christ." AT: "Christ, that is, the Son himself"

Son ... Father

These are important titles that describe the relationship between Jesus and God. (See: Translating Son and Father)

translationWords

- subject, be subject to, in subjection to
- God the Father, heavenly Father, Father

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:29-30

UDB:

[29] If there is no resurrection from the dead, as some say, then there is no reason for people to receive baptism for the sake of those who have died, as some do. If God does not bring any dead people back to life, then here is no reason for living people to receive baptism for the sake of those who have died. [30] And we apostles would have no reason to risk our lives every day, as we do, to proclaim the good news if there is no resurrection from the dead.

ULB:

[29] Or else what will those do who are baptized for the dead? If the dead are not raised at all, why are they baptized for them? [30] Why then, are we in danger every hour?

translationNotes

Or else what will those do who are baptized for the dead?

Paul uses this question to teach the Corinthians. It can be stated in active form. AT: "Otherwise it would be useless for Christians to receive baptism for the dead." (See: Rhetorical Question and Active or Passive)

why are they baptized for them?

Paul uses this question to teach the Corinthians. It can be stated in active form. AT: "there would be no reason for them to receive baptism on behalf of dead people." (See: Rhetorical Question and Active or Passive)

Why then, are we in danger every hour?

Paul uses this question to teach the Corinthians. The reason he and others were in danger is that some people were angry that they taught that Jesus will raise people from death. AT: "If people will not rise from the dead, we gain nothing by being in danger every hour for teaching that people will rise." (See: Rhetorical Question and Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

translationWords

- baptize, baptized, baptism
- death, die, dead
- raise, raises, raised, rise, risen, arise, arose
- hour

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:31-32

UDB:

31 My brothers and sisters, I am so proud of you; you are like my possessions that I show off to Christ Jesus our Lord. But I tell you that I die every day! 32 If God will not raise the dead, then I fought with those wild animals at Ephesus for nothing. What the poets wrote would in that case be true: "Let us eat food and drink wine today, because we will die tomorrow."

ULB:

31 Every day I face death! This is as sure as my boasting in you, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord. 32 What do I gain, from a human point of view, if I fought with beasts at Ephesus, if the dead are not raised? "Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die."

translationNotes

Every day I face death!

Here "face death" represents knowing that he might die soon. He knew that some people wanted to kill him because they did not like what he was teaching.(See: Metaphor)

This is as sure as my boasting in you

Paul uses this statement as evidence that he faces death every day. AT: "You can know that this is true, because you know about my boasting in you" or "You can know that this is true, because you know about how much I boast in you"

my boasting in you, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord

Paul boasted in them because of what Christ Jesus had done for them. AT: "my boasting in you, which I do because of what Christ Jesus our Lord has done for you" (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

my boasting in you

"the way I tell other people how good you are"

What do I gain ... if I fought with beasts at Ephesus ... not raised?

Paul wants the Corinthians to understand without him having to tell them. This can be a statement. AT: "I gained nothing ... by fighting with beasts at Ephesus ... not raised." (See: Rhetorical Question)

I fought with beasts at Ephesus

Paul is referring to something that he actually did. Possible meanings are 1) Paul was speaking figuratively about his arguments with learned pagans or other conflicts with people who wanted to kill him or 2) he was actually put into the arena to fight against dangerous animals. (See: Metaphor)

Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die

Paul concludes that if there is no further life after death, it is better for us to enjoy this life as we can, for tomorrow our life will end without any further hope.

translationWords

- declare, declaration
- boast, boasts, boastful
- Christ, Messiah
- Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus
- Lord
- beast
- Ephesus
- death, die, dead
- raise, raises, raised, rise, risen, arise, arose

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:33-34

UDB:

33 Do not be tricked: "If you have bad friends, you will not care to live any longer in the right way."
34 Sober up! Live in the right way and do not keep sinning. Some of you do not know God at all. I say this to shame you.

ULB:

33 Be not deceived: "Bad company corrupts good morals." 34 Sober up! Live righteously! Do not keep sinning. For some of you have no knowledge of God. I say this to your shame.

translationNotes

Bad company corrupts good morals

If you live with bad people, you will act like them. Paul is quoting a common saying.

Sober up

"You must think seriously about this"

translationWords

- deceive, deceit, deception, deceptive
- righteous, righteousness
- sin, sins, sinned, sinful, sinner, sinning
- know, knowledge, make known
- shame, shameful, ashamed

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:35-36

UDB:

35 Someone may ask you, "How can the dead rise? What kind of body could they ever have?" 36 You know nothing! You do not think about the fact that any seed you plant in the ground will not start to grow until it dies.

ULB:

35 But someone will say, "How are the dead raised, and with what kind of body will they come?" 36 You are so ignorant! What you sow will not start to grow unless it dies.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul gives some specifics about how the resurrection of the believers' bodies will take place. He gives a picture of natural and spiritual bodies and compares the first man Adam with the last Adam, Christ.

But someone will say, "How are the dead raised, and with what kind of body will they come?"

Possible meanings are 1) The person is asking sincerely or 2) the person is using the question to mock the idea of a resurrection. AT: "But some will say that they cannot imagine how God will raise the dead, and what kind of body God would give them in the resurrection." (See: Rhetorical Question)

someone will say

"someone will ask"

with what kind of body will they come

That is, will it be a physical body or a spiritual body? What shape will the body have? What will the body be made of? Translate using the most general question that someone who wants to know the answers to these questions would ask.

You are so ignorant! What you sow

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so both instances of "you" here are singular. (See: Forms of You)

You are so ignorant

"You do not know about this at all"

What you sow will not start to grow unless it dies

A seed will not grow unless it is first buried underground. In the same way, a person has to die before God can resurrect him. (See: Metaphor)

translationWords

- death, die, dead
- raise, raises, raised, rise, risen, arise, arose
- body, bodies
- sow, sower, plant

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:37-39

UDB:

37 And what a farmer plants does not look the same as what will come up. It is only a bare seed; it will change into something entirely different. 38 God will give it a new body just as he chooses, and to each seed put into the ground he will give a different body. 39 Not all living creatures are the same. There are human beings, and there are animals on the land of many kinds, and there are the birds and fish. All of them are different.

ULB:

37 What you sow is not the body that will be, but a bare seed. It may become wheat or something else. 38 But God will give it a body as he chooses, and to each seed its own body. 39 Not all flesh is the same. Instead, there is one flesh of human beings, and another flesh for animals, and another flesh for birds, and another for fish.

translationNotes

What you sow is not the body that will be

Paul uses the metaphor of the seed again to say that God will resurrect the dead body of the believer, but that body will not appear as it was. (See: Metaphor)

What you sow

Paul is speaking to the Corinthians as if they were one person, so the word "you" here is singular. (See: Forms of You)

God will give it a body as he chooses

"God will decide what kind of body it will have"

flesh

In the context of animals, "flesh" may be translated as "body," "skin," or "meat."

translationWords

- sow, sower, plant
- body, bodies
- seed, semen
- flesh

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:40-41

UDB:

40 There are also different kinds of things in the heavens. The nature of those bodies in the sky is different from the nature of the things on this world. 41 There is one kind of the nature for the bright sun, and another kind for the softer moon. There is still another kind of nature for the stars, but the stars all differ one from another in many ways.

ULB:

40 There are also heavenly bodies and earthly bodies. But the glory of the heavenly body is one kind and the glory of the earthly is another. 41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars. For one star differs from another star in glory.

translationNotes

heavenly bodies

Possible meanings are 1) the sun, moon, stars, and other visible lights in the sky or 2) heavenly beings, such as angels and other supernatural beings.

earthly bodies

This refers to humans.

the glory of the heavenly body is one kind and the glory of the earthly is another

"the glory that heavenly bodies have is different from the glory of human bodies"

glory

Here "glory" refers to the relative brightness to the human eye of objects in the sky.

translationWords

- heaven, sky, skies, heavens, heavenly
- earth, earthly
- body, bodies
- glory, glorious

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:42-44

UDB:

42 It is the same way when people rise from the dead. What goes into the ground has died, but what rises will never die again. 43 When it goes into the ground, it is in the dirt, but when God raises it again, it grows with honor and power. 44 What goes into the ground belongs to this earth, but what rises from the dead has God's power. So, there are things that belong to this earth, and there are things that have God's power, which lasts forever.

ULB:

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. What is sown is perishable, and what is raised is imperishable. 43 It is sown in dishonor; it is raised in glory. It is sown in weakness; it is raised in power. 44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. If there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual body.

translationNotes

What is sown ... what is raised ... It is sown ... it is raised

The writer speaks as if people putting a dead body into a grave were people planting the seed of a plant that would bear fruit. The passive verbs can be stated in active form. AT: "What goes into the grave ... what comes out of the grave ... It goes into the grave ... It comes out of the grave" or "What people bury ... what God raises ... People bury it ... God raises it" (See: Metaphor and Active or Passive)

is perishable ... is imperishable

"can rot ... cannot rot"

translationWords

- resurrection
- death, die, dead
- sow, sower, plant
- perish, perished, perishing, perishable
- dishonor, dishonorable
- glory, glorious
- power, powers
- body, bodies
- spirit, spirits, spiritual

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:45-46

UDB:

45 So the scriptures say, "The first man, Adam, was a living being who gave his children and descendants life." But Christ, the second Adam, gave people God's power to live forever. 46 What belongs to the earth came first, the natural, and then came what belongs to God, that is the spiritual.

ULB:

45 So also it is written, "The first man Adam became a living soul." The last Adam became a life-giving spirit. 46 But the spiritual did not come first but the natural, and then the spiritual.

translationNotes

But the spiritual did not come first but the natural, and then the spiritual

"The natural being came first. The spiritual being is from God and came later."

natural

created by earthly processes, not yet connected to God

translationWords

- written
- Adam
- life, live, lived, lives, living, alive
- soul, souls
- spirit, spirits, spiritual

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:47-49

UDB:

47 The first man, Adam, belonged to the earth, for he was made from dust. But the second man, Christ, belongs to heaven. 48 All those who are made from dust are just like Adam, the one who was made from dust. All those who belong to heaven are just like Christ, the man from heaven. 49 Just as God made us like the man who was made from dust, so he will also make us be like the man from heaven.

ULB:

47 The first man is of the earth, made of dust. The second man is from heaven. 48 Just as the one made from dust is, so also are those who are made of the dust, and as the man of heaven is, so also are those who are of heaven. 49 Just as we have borne the image of the man of dust, we will also bear the image of the man of heaven.

translationNotes

The first man is of the earth, made of dust

God made the first man, Adam, from the dust of the earth. (See: Active or Passive)

dust

"dirt"

the man of heaven

Jesus Christ

those who are of heaven

"those who belong to God"

bear

"accept and reflect"

translationWords

- earth, earthly
- heaven, sky, skies, heavens, heavenly
- image, carved image, carved figure, cast metal figure

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:50-51

UDB:

50 Now I say this, brothers and sisters, human beings who will die cannot obtain the things that God promises to give all those whom he rules. It is just as the things that die cannot become things that do not die. 51 Look! I tell you something that God has hidden from us. Not all believers will die, but God will change all of us.

ULB:

50 Now this I say, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God. Neither does what is perishable inherit what is imperishable. 51 Look! I tell you a secret truth: We will not all die, but we will all be changed.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul wants them to realize that some believers will not die physically but will still get a resurrected body through Christ's victory.

flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God. Neither does what is perishable inherit what is imperishable

Possible meanings are 1) the two sentences mean the same thing. AT: "human beings who will surely die cannot inherit the permanent kingdom of God" or 2) the second sentence finishes the thought begun by the first. AT: "weak human beings cannot inherit the kingdom of God. Neither do those who will certainly die inherit a kingdom that will last forever" (See: Parallelism)

flesh and blood

Those who inhabit a body that is doomed to die. (See: Metaphor and Metonymy)

inherit

Receiving what God has promised believers is spoken of as if it were inheriting property and wealth from a family member. (See: Metaphor)

is perishable ... is imperishable

"can rot ... cannot rot." See how these words are translated in 1 Corinthians 15:42.

we will all be changed

This can be stated as active. AT: “God will change us all” (See: Active or Passive)

translationWords

- flesh
- blood
- inherit, inheritance, heritage, heir
- kingdom of God, kingdom of heaven
- perish, perished, perishing, perishable
- mystery, hidden truth
- death, die, dead

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:52-53

UDB:

52 He will change us in an instant, as fast as one can blink his eye, when God's angels blow the final trumpet. For they will blow that trumpet and then God will raise the dead so as to never die again.
53 For it is these bodies that will die, but God will make them live forever, never to die again, and it is these bodies that now can be destroyed, but God will make them new, never to die again.

ULB:

52 We will be changed in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we will be changed. 53 For this perishable body must put on what is imperishable, and this mortal body must put on immortality.

translationNotes

We will be changed

This can be stated in active form. AT: "God will change us" (See: Active or Passive)

in the twinkling of an eye

It will happen as fast as it takes for a person to blink his or her eye.

at the last trumpet

"when the last trumpet sounds"

imperishable ... this perishable body ... is imperishable

"in a form that cannot rot ... this body that can rot ... cannot rot." See how similar phrases are translated in 1 Corinthians 15:42.

must put on

Paul is speaking of God making our bodies so they will never die again as if God were putting new clothes on us. (See: Metaphor)

translationWords

- trumpet
- death, die, dead
- raise, raises, raised, rise, risen, arise, arose

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:54-55

UDB:

54 When this happens, then it will come true, what the scriptures say:

"God has totally defeated death."

55 "Death will never win again!

The pain of dying has been taken away!"

ULB:

54 But when this perishable body has put on what is imperishable, and when this mortal body has put on immortality, then will come about the saying that is written,

"Death is swallowed up in victory."

55 "Death, where is your victory?

Death, where is your sting?"

translationNotes

when this perishable body has put on what is imperishable

Here the body is spoken of as if it were a person, and becoming imperishable is spoken of as if being imperishable was clothing that a body would wear. AT: "when this perishable body has become imperishable" or "when this body that can rot can no longer rot" (See: Personification and Metaphor)

when this mortal body has put on immortality

Here the body is spoken of as if it were a person, and becoming immortal is spoken of as if being immortal was clothing that a body would wear. AT: "when this mortal body has become immortal" or "when this body that can die can no longer die" (See: Personification and Metaphor)

Death, where is your victory? Death, where is your sting?

Paul speaks as if death were a person, and he uses this question to mock the power of death, which Christ has defeated. AT: "Death has no victory. Death has no sting." (See: Apostrophe and Rhetorical Question)

your ... your

These are singular. (See: Forms of You)

translationWords

- perish, perished, perishing, perishable
- death, die, dead
- written

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:56-57

UDB:

56 It is sin that brings such pain to us when we are dying. And sin's power comes into our lives because of the law. 57 But now we thank God because he gives us victory over death through our Lord Jesus Christ!

ULB:

56 The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law. 57 But thanks be to God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ!

translationNotes

The sting of death is sin

It is through sin that we are destined to face death, that is to die.

the power of sin is the law

God's law that was passed down by Moses defines sin and shows us how we sin before God.

gives us the victory

"has defeated death for us"

translationWords

- death, die, dead
- sin, sins, sinned, sinful, sinner, sinning
- power, powers
- law, law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh
- Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 15:58

UDB:

58 Therefore, my dear brothers and sisters, be solid in your faith, unmoveable in your life, doing more and more in the Lord's work. You know that whatever you do for him will last forever.

ULB:

58 Therefore, my dear brothers, be steadfast and immovable. Always abound in the work of the Lord, because you know that your work in the Lord is not in vain.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul wants believers, while they work for the Lord, to remember the changed, resurrected bodies that God is going to give them.

be steadfast and immovable

Paul speaks of someone who lets nothing stop him from carrying out his decisions as if he could not be physically moved. AT: "be determined" (See: Metaphor)

Always abound in the work of the Lord

Paul speaks of efforts made in working for the Lord as if they were objects that a person could acquire more of. AT: "Always work for the Lord faithfully" (See: Metaphor)

translationWords

- works, deeds, work, acts
- vain, vanity

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 16 General Notes

Structure and formatting

Paul briefly covers many topics in this chapter. It was common in the ancient Near East for the last part of the letter to have personal greetings.

Special concepts in this chapter

Preparation for his coming

Paul tells them to start collecting money every Sunday for a gift for the believers in Jerusalem. He told them he would come to them and hoped to spend the winter with them. He told them to help Timothy when he came. He had hoped Apollos would go to them, but Apollos did not think it was the right time. Paul also told them to obey Stephanus. Finally he sent his greetings to everyone. These are practical instructions to help prepare the church for his visit.

Links:

- **1 Corinthians 16:01 Notes**

1 Corinthians 16:1-2

UDB:

[1] Now I wish to answer your questions about the money that we are collecting for the people in Jerusalem who belong to God. You should do exactly what I told the believers in the churches in Galatia to do. [2] Every Sunday, each of you should put some money aside, as you are able, so you will not need any more collections when I come.

ULB:

[1] Now concerning the collection for the believers, as I directed the churches of Galatia, so you are to do. [2] On the first day of the week, each of you is to put something aside and store it up as you are able. Do this so that there will be no collections when I come.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

In his closing notes, Paul reminds the Corinthian believers to collect money for the needy believers in Jerusalem. He reminds them that Timothy will come to them before he goes to Paul.

for the believers

Paul was collecting money from his churches for the poor Jewish Christians in Jerusalem and Judea.

as I directed

"as I gave specific instructions"

store it up

Possible meanings are: 1) "keep it at home" or 2) "leave it with the church"

so that there will be no collections when I come

"so that you will not have to collect more money while I am with you"

translationWords

- believer
- church, churches, Church
- Galatia

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 16 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 16 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 16:3-4

UDB:

[3] You must choose people, whomever you wish, to take your gifts to Jerusalem. And when I arrive, I will send letters with them about your gift. [4] If it is the right thing to do, they will travel together with me to Jerusalem.

ULB:

[3] When I arrive, whomever you approve, I will send with letters to deliver your offering to Jerusalem. [4] If it is appropriate for me to go also, they will go with me.

translationNotes

whomever you approve

Paul is telling the church to choose some of their own people to take their offering to Jerusalem. "whomever you choose" or "the people you appoint"

I will send with letters

Possible meanings are 1) "I will send with letters that I will write" or 2) "I will send with letters that you will write."

translationWords

- letter, epistle
- Jerusalem

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 16 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 16 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 16:5-6

UDB:

[5] I am planning to come to you when I travel through the region of Macedonia. [6] Perhaps I will stay with you, and perhaps all through the winter, so that you can help me along the way in my trip.

ULB:

[5] But I will come to you when I pass through Macedonia. For I will pass through Macedonia. [6] Perhaps I may stay with you or even spend the winter, so that you may help me on my journey, wherever I go.

translationNotes

you may help me on my journey

This means they might give Paul money or other things he needs so that he and his ministry team could continue to travel.

translationWords

- Macedonia

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 16 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 16 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 16:7-9

UDB:

[7] I do not want to see you for only a short time. I hope that the Lord will allow me to spend enough time together that we can help each other. [8] I want to stay in Ephesus until the Festival of Pentecost, [9] because the Lord has opened a door for me there, although there are still many who oppose us.

ULB:

[7] For I do not wish to see you now for only a passing visit. For I am looking forward to spending more time with you, if the Lord permits. [8] But I will stay in Ephesus until Pentecost, [9] for a wide door has opened for me, and there are many adversaries.

translationNotes

I do not wish to see you now

Paul is stating that he wants to visit for a long time later, not just for a short time soon.

Pentecost

Paul would stay in Ephesus until this festival, which came in May or June, 50 days after Passover. He would then travel through Macedonia, and later try to arrive in Corinth before winter started in November.

a wide door has opened

Paul speaks of the opportunity God has given him to win people to the gospel as if it were a door that God had opened so he could walk through it. (See: Metaphor)

translationWords

- Lord
- Ephesus
- Pentecost, Festival of Weeks
- adversary, enemy

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 16 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 16 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 16:10-12

UDB:

[10] Now when Timothy comes, treat him kindly and see to it that he has nothing to be afraid of, for he is doing the Lord's work, just like I am doing. [11] Do not let anyone treat him as unimportant. Help him on his way as much as you can; send him away in peace so that he may join me. I am expecting him to travel with other brothers who are coming my way.

[12] You asked about our brother Apollos. I urged him strongly that he should visit you when the other brothers came to you. He decided not to come now, but he will come to you later when he has opportunity.

ULB:

[10] Now when Timothy comes, see that he is with you unafraid, for he is doing the work of the Lord, as I am doing. [11] Let no one despise him. Help him on his way in peace, so that he may come to me. For I am expecting him to come along with the brothers. [12] Now concerning our brother Apollos, I strongly encouraged him to visit you with the brothers. But it was not at all his will that he come now. However, he will come when the time is right.

translationNotes

see that he is with you unafraid

"see that he has no cause to fear being with you"

Let no one despise him

Because Timothy was much younger than Paul, sometimes he was not shown the respect he deserved as a minister of the gospel.

our brother Apollos

Here the word "our" refers to Paul and his readers, so it is inclusive. (See: Inclusive "We")

translationWords

- Timothy
- fear, fears, afraid
- works, deeds, work, acts
- Lord
- peace, peaceful
- brother, brothers

- Apollos
- encourage, encouragement, take courage

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 16 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 16 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 16:13-14

UDB:

[13] Be on guard, do not wander from your faith. Work for the Lord like grown men, and be strong.
[14] Do everything through the power of love.

ULB:

[13] Be watchful, stand fast in the faith, act like men, be strong. [14] Let all that you do be done in love.

translationNotes

Be watchful, stand fast in the faith, act like men, be strong

Paul is describing what he wants the Corinthians to do as if he was giving four commands to soldiers in war. These four commands mean almost the same thing and are used for emphasis. (See: Parallelism)

Be watchful

Paul speaks of people being aware of what is happening as if they were guards keeping watch over a city or vineyard. This can be stated more clearly. AT: "Be careful whom you trust" or "Watch out for danger" (See: Metaphor)

stand fast in the faith

Paul speaks of people continuing to believe in Christ according to his teaching as if they were soldiers refusing to retreat when the enemy attacks. Possible meanings are 1) "keep strongly believing what we have taught you" or 2) "keep strongly trusting in Christ" (See: Metaphor)

act like men

In the society in which Paul and his audience lived, men usually provided for families by doing the heavy work and fighting against invaders. This can be stated more clearly. AT: "be responsible" (See: Metaphor)

Let all that you do be done in love

"Everything you do should show people that you love them"

translationWords

- faith
- love, loves, loving, loved

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 16 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 16 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 16:15-16

UDB:

15 You know the people in the house of Stephanas. You know that they were the first ones in the province of Achaia to believe, and they are determined to help those who belong to the Lord. I urge you, brothers and sisters, 16 obey people like them who help in the work and who work hard with us.

ULB:

15 You know the household of Stephanas, that they were the first converts in Achaia, and that they have set themselves to the service of the believers. Now I urge you, brothers, 16 to be in submission to such people and to everyone who helps in the work and labors with us.

translationNotes

Connecting Statement:

Paul begins to close his letter and sends greetings from other churches, as well as from Prisca, Aquila, and Paul himself.

household of Stephanas

Stephanas was one of the first believers in the church at Corinth. (See: How to Translate Names)

Achaia

This is the name of a province in Greece. (See: How to Translate Names)

translationWords

- household
- serve, service
- believer
- submit, in submission
- works, deeds, work, acts
- labor, laborer

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 16 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 16 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 16:17-18

UDB:

17 I was glad when Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus arrived here from Corinth, because they made up for the fact that you were not here. 18 They encouraged and helped me in my spirit, and they helped you as well. Tell others about how much they helped you.

ULB:

17 I rejoice at the coming of Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus. They have made up for your absence. 18 For they have refreshed my spirit and yours. So then, recognize people like this.

translationNotes

Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus

These men were either some of the first Corinthian believers or church elders who were co-workers with Paul.

Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus

These are men's names. (See: How to Translate Names)

They have made up for your absence

"They made up for the fact that you were not here."

For they have refreshed my spirit

Paul is saying he was encouraged by their visit.

translationWords

- rejoice
- spirit, spirits, spiritual

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 16 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 16 translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 16:21-24

UDB:

21 I, Paul, am writing this sentence with my own hand. 22 If anyone does not love the Lord, let a curse be on him. O Lord, come! 23 May the kindness we do not deserve that comes from the Lord Jesus be with you. 24 I send you this reminder that I love all of you, as you all are joined together in Christ Jesus.

ULB:

21 I, Paul, write this with my own hand. 22 If anyone does not love the Lord, may he be accursed. Our Lord, come! 23 The grace of the Lord Jesus be with you. 24 My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. [1] But many newer ones, including the ULB and UDB, leave it out.

16:24 [1]Some older versions add, *Amen.*

translationNotes

I, Paul, write this with my own hand

Paul was making it clear that the instructions in this letter are from him, even though one of his co-laborers wrote what Paul was saying in the rest of the letter. Paul wrote this last part with his own hand.

may he be accursed

"may God curse him." See how "accursed" was translated in 1 Corinthians 12:3.

translationWords

- Paul, Saul
- hand, right hand, to hand over
- love, loves, loving, loved
- grace, gracious
- amen, truly

Links:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 16 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 16 translationQuestions

translationQuestions

1 Corinthians 1

Who called Paul and what was he called to be?

Jesus Christ called Paul to be an apostle. [1:1]

What does Paul desire for the church at Corinth to receive from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ?

Paul desires that they may have grace and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. [1:3]

How has God made the church at Corinth rich?

God has made them rich in every way, in all speech and with all knowledge. [1:5]

What did the church at Corinth not lack?

They did not lack any spiritual gift. [1:7]

Why will God strengthen the church at Corinth to the end?

He will do this so that they will be blameless on the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. [1:8]

What does Paul urge the Church at Corinth to do?

Paul urges them to all agree and for there to be no divisions among them, and that they be joined together with the same mind and by the same purpose. [1:10]

What did Chloe's people report to Paul?

Chloe's people reported to Paul that factions had developed among the people of the church at Corinth. [1:11]

What did Paul mean by factions?

Paul meant this: Each one of you says, "I am with Paul," or "I am with Apollos," or "I am with Cephas," or "I am with Christ." [1:12]

Why does Paul thank God that he baptized none of them except Crispus and Gaius?

Paul thanks God for this because this would give them no occasion to say that they were baptized into Paul's name. [1:14]

Why does Paul thank God that he baptized none of them except Crispus and Gaius?

Paul thanks God for this because this would give them no occasion to say that they were baptized into Paul's name. [1:15]

What did Christ send Paul to do?

Christ sent Paul to preach the gospel. [1:17]

What is the message of the cross to those who are dying?

The message of the cross if foolishness to those who are dying. [1:18]

What is the message of the cross among those whom God is saving?

It is the power of God among those whom God is saving. [1:18]

Into what has God turned the wisdom of the world?

God has turned the wisdom of the world into foolishness. [1:20]

Why did it please God to save those who believe through the foolishness of preaching?

It pleased God to do this because the world in its wisdom did not know God. [1:21]

How many who were wise by human standards or powerful or of noble birth did God call?

God didn't call many who were like that. [1:26]

Why did God choose the foolish things of the world and what is weak in the world?

He did this to shame the wise and to shame what is strong. [1:27]

What did God do so that no one would have reason to boast before him?

God chose what is low and despised in the world and even things that are regarded as nothing. [1:28]

What did God do so that no one would have reason to boast before him?

God chose what is low and despised in the world and even things that are regarded as nothing. [1:29]

Why were the believers in Christ Jesus?

They were in Christ Jesus because of what God did. [1:30]

What did Christ Jesus become for us?

He became for us wisdom from God—our righteousness, holiness, and redemption. [1:30]

If we are going to boast, in whom should we boast?

Let the one who boasts, boast in the Lord. [1:31]

1 Corinthians 2

In what manner did Paul come to the Corinthians when he proclaimed the hidden truths of God?

Paul did not come with elegant speech or wisdom when he proclaimed the hidden truths of God. [2:1]

What did Paul decide to know when he was among the Corinthians?

Paul decided to know nothing except Jesus Christ, and him crucified. [2:2]

Why was Paul's word and his proclamation done with the demonstration of the Spirit and of power rather than with persuasive words of wisdom?

This was so that their faith might not be in the wisdom of humans, but in the power of God. [2:4]

Why was Paul's word and his proclamation done with the demonstration of the Spirit and of power rather than with persuasive words of wisdom?

This was so that their faith might not be in the wisdom of humans, but in the power of God. [2:5]

What wisdom did Paul and those with him speak?

They spoke God's wisdom in hidden truth–the hidden wisdom that God predestined before the ages for our glory. [2:7]

If the rulers of Paul's time had known God's wisdom what would they not have done?

If those rulers had known God's wisdom they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. [2:8]

How did Paul and those with him know God's wisdom?

God revealed those things to them through the Spirit. [2:10]

Who knows the deep things of God?

Only the Spirit of God knows the deep things of God. [2:11]

What is one reason that Paul and those with him received the Spirit who is from God?

They received the Spirit who is from God so that they might know the things freely given to us by God. [2:12]

Why can't the unspiritual person receive or know the things that belong to the Spirit of God?

The unspiritual person can't receive them because they are foolishness to him and he cannot know them because they are spiritually discerned. [2:14]

Whose mind did Paul say the ones who believed in Jesus have?

Paul said they have the mind of Christ. [2:16]

1 Corinthians 3

Why did Paul say the Corinthian believers were still fleshly?

Paul said they were still fleshly because jealousy and strife existed among them. [3:3]

Who were Paul and Apollos to the Corinthians?

They were servants through whom the Corinthians came to believe in Christ. [3:5]

Who gives the growth?

God gives the growth. [3:7]

What is the foundation?

Jesus Christ is the foundation. [3:11]

What will happen to the work of someone who builds on the foundation of Jesus Christ?

His work will be revealed in daylight and in fire. [3:12]

What will happen to the work of someone who builds on the foundation of Jesus Christ?

His work will be revealed in daylight and in fire. [3:13]

What will the fire do to a person's work?

The fire will reveal the quality of what each one has done. [3:13]

What will a person receive if their work survives the fire?

That person will receive a reward. [3:14]

What will happen to the person whose work is burned up?

That person will suffer loss, but he himself will be saved, as though escaping through fire. [3:15]

Who are we and what lives in us as believers in Jesus Christ?

We are God's temple and the Spirit of God lives in us. [3:16]

What will happen if anyone destroys God's temple?

God will destroy the person who destroys God's temple. [3:17]

What does Paul say to him who thinks he is wise in this age?

Paul says, "...let him become a "fool" that he may become wise." [3:18]

What does the Lord know about the reasoning of the wise?

The Lord knows the reasoning of the wise is futile. [3:20]

Why does Paul tell the Corinthian believers to stop boasting about people?

He told them to stop boasting, "For all things are yours," and because, "... you are Christ's, and Christ is God's".. [3:21]

Why does Paul tell the Corinthian believers to stop boasting about people?

He told them to stop boasting, "For all things are yours," and because, "... you are Christ's, and Christ is God's".. [3:22]

Why does Paul tell the Corinthian believers to stop boasting about people?

He told them to stop boasting, "For all things are yours," and because, "... you are Christ's, and Christ is God's".. [3:23]

1 Corinthians 4

How did Paul say the Corinthians should regard Paul and his companions?

The Corinthians should regard them as servants of Christ and stewards of the hidden truths of God. [4:1]

What is one of the requirements for a steward?

Stewards must be trustworthy. [4:2]

Who does Paul say is his judge?

Paul says the Lord judges him. [4:4]

What will the Lord do when he comes?

He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the purposes of the heart. [4:5]

Why did Paul apply these principles to himself and to Apollos?

Paul did it for the sake of the Corinthian believers so they might learn the meaning of the saying, "Do not go beyond what is written," so that none of them would think in favor of one against the other. [4:6]

Why does Paul wish the Corinthian believers did reign?

Paul wishes they did reign so that Paul and his companions could be reigning with them. [4:8]

What are three ways Paul contrasts himself and his companions with the Corinthian believers?

Paul says, "We are fools for Christ's sake, but you are wise in Christ. We are weak, but you are strong. You are held in honor, but we are held in dishonor. [4:10]

How did Paul describe the physical condition of the apostles?

Paul said they were hungry and thirsty, poorly clothed, brutally beaten and homeless. [4:11]

How did Paul and his companions respond when they were mistreated?

When they were attacked, they blessed. When they were persecuted, they endured it. When they were slandered, they spoke with kindness. [4:12]

Why did Paul write these things to the Corinthian believers?

He wrote them to correct them as his beloved children. [4:14]

Who does Paul tell the Corinthian believers to imitate?

Paul tells them to imitate himself. [4:16]

What was it that Paul sent Timothy to the Corinthian believers to remind them of?

Paul sent Timothy to Corinth to remind the believers there of Paul's ways in Christ. [4:17]

How were some of the Corinthian believers acting?

Some of them were arrogant, acting as though Paul was not coming to them. [4:18]

In what does the kingdom of God consist?

The kingdom of God consists in power. [4:20]

1 Corinthians 5

What report did Paul hear about the church at Corinth?

Paul heard that there was sexual immorality there. One of them was sleeping with his father's wife. [5:1]

What did Paul say must be done to that person who sinned with his father's wife?

The one who sinned with his father's wife must be removed from among them. [5:2]

How and why was that person who sinned with his father's wife to be removed?

When the church at Corinth gathered together in the name of the Lord Jesus they were to hand the sinning man over to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, so that his spirit might be saved on the day of the Lord. [5:4]

How and why was that person who sinned with his father's wife to be removed?

When the church at Corinth gathered together in the name of the Lord Jesus they were to hand the sinning man over to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, so that his spirit might be saved on the day of the Lord. [5:5]

To what does Paul compare bad behavior and wickedness?

Paul compares them to yeast. [5:8]

What does Paul use as a metaphor for sincerity and truth?

Paul uses unleavened bread as a metaphor for sincerity and truth. [5:8]

With whom did Paul tell the Corinthian believers not to associate?

Paul wrote to them not to associate with sexaully immoral people. [5:9]

Did Paul mean for them not to associate with any sexually immoral people?

Paul did not mean the immoral people of this world. You would have to go out of the world to stay away from them [5:10]

With whom did Paul mean for the Corinthian believers not to associate?

He meant for them not to associate with anyone who is called a brother or sister in Christ who is sexually immoral, greedy, verbally abusive, a drunkard, a swindler or an idolater. [5:11]

Who are the believers supposed to judge?

They are supposed to judge those inside the church. [5:12]

Who judges those outside the church?

God judges those who are on the outside. [5:13]

1 Corinthians 6

What does Paul say the saints at Corinth should be able to judge?

Paul says they should be able to judge disputes between saints concerning to the matters of this life. [6:1]

Who will the saints judge?

The saints will judge the world and the angels. [6:2]

What does Paul say the saints at Corinth should be able to judge?

Paul says they should be able to judge disputes between saints concerning to the matters of this life. [6:2]

Who will the saints judge?

The saints will judge the world and the angels. [6:3]

What does Paul say the saints at Corinth should be able to judge?

Paul says they should be able to judge disputes between saints concerning to the matters of this life. [6:3]

How are the Corinthian Christians handling their disputes with one another?

One believer goes to court against another believer, and that case is placed before a judge who is an unbeliever. [6:6]

What does the fact that there are disputes among the Corinthian Christians indicate?

It indicates that this is a defeat for them. [6:7]

Who will not inherit the kingdom of God?

The unrighteous; the sexually immoral, idolaters, adulterers, male prostitutes, those who practice homosexuality, thieves, the greedy, drunkards, slanderers, and swindlers will not inherit the kingdom of God. [6:9]

Who will not inherit the kingdom of God?

The unrighteous; the sexually immoral, idolaters, adulterers, male prostitutes, those who practice homosexuality, thieves, the greedy, drunkards, slanderers, and swindlers will not inherit the kingdom of God. [6:10]

What happened to the Corinthian believers who previously practiced unrighteousness?

They were cleansed and made holy; made right with God in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and by the Spirit of our God. [6:11]

What are the two things Paul says he will not allow to master him?

Paul says he will not be mastered by food or sex. [6:12]

What are the two things Paul says he will not allow to master him?

Paul says he will not be mastered by food or sex. [6:13]

The bodies of believers are members of what?

Their bodies are members of Christ. [6:15]

Should believers join themselves to prostitutes?

No. May it never be. [6:15]

What happens when someone joins himself to a prostitute?

He becomes one flesh with her. [6:16]

What happens when someone joins himself to the Lord?

He becomes one spirit with him. [6:17]

Who do people sin against when they are sexually immoral?

They sin against their own bodies when they are sexually immoral. [6:18]

Why should believers glorify God with their bodies?

They should glorify God with their bodies because their bodies are a temple of the Holy Spirit and because they were bought with a price. [6:19]

Why should believers glorify God with their bodies?

They should glorify God with their bodies because their bodies are a temple of the Holy Spirit and because they were bought with a price. [6:20]

1 Corinthians 7

Why should each man have his own wife and each woman have her own husband?

Because of temptations for many immoral acts each man should have his own wife and each wife should have her own husband. [7:2]

Does a wife or husband have authority over their own body?

No. A husband has authority over his wife's body and likewise the wife has authority over her husband's body. [7:4]

When is it appropriate to for a husband and a wife to deprive one another sexually?

It is appropriate if both husband and wife mutually agree and set a specific period of time, so that they may devote themselves to prayer. [7:5]

What does Paul say is good for the widows and people who are unmarried to do?

Paul says it is good for them to remain unmarried. [7:8]

In what situation should the unmarried and widows get married?

They should get married if they burn with passion and cannot exercise self-control. [7:9]

What command does the Lord give to those who are married?

The wife should not separate from her husband. If she does separate from her husband she should remain unmarried or be reconciled to him. Also, the husband should not divorce his wife. [7:10]

What command does the Lord give to those who are married?

The wife should not separate from her husband. If she does separate from her husband she should remain unmarried or be reconciled to him. Also, the husband should not divorce his wife. [7:11]

Should a believing husband or wife divorce his or her unbelieving spouse?

If the unbelieving husband or wife is content to live with their spouse, the believing spouse should not divorce the unbeliever. [7:12]

Should a believing husband or wife divorce his or her unbelieving spouse?

If the unbelieving husband or wife is content to live with their spouse, the believing spouse should not divorce the unbeliever. [7:13]

What should a believer do if their unbelieving partner departs?

The believer is to let the unbelieving partner go.. [7:15]

What rule did Paul set in all the churches?

The rule was: Let each one live the life the Lord has assigned them, and to which God called them. [7:17]

What counsel did Paul give to the uncircumcised and to the circumcised?

Paul said the uncircumcised should not become circumcised and the circumcised should not try to remove the marks of their circumcision. [7:18]

What did Paul say about slaves?

If they were a slave when God called them, don't be concerned about it, but if they can become free, they should do so. Even if they were slaves, they are the Lord's freeman. They should not become the slaves of men. [7:21]

What did Paul say about slaves?

If they were a slave when God called them, don't be concerned about it, but if they can become free, they should do so. Even if they were slaves, they are the Lord's freeman. They should not become the slaves of men. [7:22]

What did Paul say about slaves?

If they were a slave when God called them, don't be concerned about it, but if they can become free, they should do so. Even if they were slaves, they are the Lord's freeman. They should not become the slaves of men. [7:23]

Why did Paul think it was good for a man who had never married to remain unmarried as Paul was?

Paul thought that because of the impending crisis it was good for a man to remain unmarried. [7:26]

What should believers do if they are bound to a woman by a vow of marriage?

They should not seek freedom from their vow to marry the woman. [7:27]

Why does Paul say to those who are free from a wife, and those who are unmarried, "Do not seek a wife."

He said this because he wanted to spare them from the many kinds of trouble that those who marry will have while living. [7:28]

Why should those who deal with the world act as though they had no dealings with it?

They should act that way because the system of this world is coming to an end. [7:31]

Why is it hard for those Christians who are married to be undivided in their devotion to the Lord?

It is hard because a believing husband or wife is concerned about the things of the world, how to please his wife or her husband. [7:33]

Why is it hard for those Christians who are married to be undivided in their devotion to the Lord?

It is hard because a believing husband or wife is concerned about the things of the world, how to please his wife or her husband. [7:34]

Who does better than the one who marries his fiancee?

The one who chooses not to marry will do even better. [7:38]

For how long is a woman bound to her husband?

She is bound to her husband for as long as he lives. [7:39]

If a believing woman's husband dies, whom may she marry?

She may marry whomever she wishes, but only one who is in the Lord. [7:39]

1 Corinthians 8

What subject does Paul begin to address in this chapter?

Paul addresses the subject of food sacrificed to idols. [8:1]

What results do knowledge and love cause?

Knowledge makes one proud, but love builds up. [8:1]

Is an idol equal to God?

No. An idol in this world is nothing, and there is no God but one. [8:4]

Who is the one God?

There is only one God the Father. From him are all things, and we live for him. [8:6]

Who is the one Lord?

There is one Lord Jesus Christ, through whom all things exist, and through whom we exist. [8:6]

What happens when some who practiced idol worship eat food as if it had been sacrificed to an idol?

Their conscience is corrupted because it is weak. [8:7]

Does the food we eat make us better or worse to God?

Food will not recommend us to God. We are not worse if we do not eat, nor better if we do eat it. [8:8]

What should we be careful that our freedom does not become?

We should be careful that our freedom does not become a reason for someone who is weak in faith to stumble. [8:9]

What can happen to a brother or sister with a weak conscience if those with an understanding of the true nature of idols are not careful in using their freedom?

A brother or sister with a weak conscience can be destroyed. [8:11]

Who do we sin against when we knowingly cause a brother or sister in Christ to stumble because of their weak conscience?

We sin against the brother or sister that caused to stumble and we sin against Christ. [8:11]

Who do we sin against when we knowingly cause a brother or sister in Christ to stumble because of their weak conscience?

We sin against the brother or sister that caused to stumble and we sin against Christ. [8:12]

What does Paul say he will do if food causes his brother or sister to stumble?

Pauls says if his food causes his brother or sister to stumble, he will never eat meat again. [8:13]

1 Corinthians 9

What proof did Paul offer that he was an apostle?

Paul says that because the Corinthian believers were his workmanship in the Lord, they themselves were proof of Paul's apostleship in the Lord. [9:1]

What proof did Paul offer that he was an apostle?

Paul says that because the Corinthian believers were his workmanship in the Lord, they themselves were proof of Paul's apostleship in the Lord. [9:2]

What did Paul list as some of the rights of the apostles, the brothers of the Lord, and Cephas?

Paul said they had the right to eat and drink, and the right to take along with them a wife who is a believer. [9:4]

What did Paul list as some of the rights of the apostles, the brothers of the Lord, and Cephas?

Paul said they had the right to eat and drink, and the right to take along with them a wife who is a believer. [9:5]

What examples did Paul give of those who receive benefits or pay from their work?

Paul mentions soldiers, one who plants a vineyard, and one who tends a flock as examples of those who receive benefits or pay from their work. [9:7]

What example from the law of Moses did Paul give to support the idea of receiving benefits or pay from one's work?

Paul quoted the command, "Do not muzzle an ox when it is treading out the grain." to support his argument. [9:9]

Why did Paul and his companions not claim their right to material benefits from the Corinthians?

Paul and his companions did not claim this right so there was no hindrance to the gospel of Christ. [9:12]

What did the Lord command concerning those who proclaim the gospel?

The Lord commanded that those who proclaim the gospel should get their living from the gospel. [9:14]

What did Paul say he could not boast about, and why couldn't he boast about it?

Paul said he couldn't boast about preaching the gospel because he had to preach the gospel. [9:16]

Why did Paul become a servant to all?

Paul became a servant to all in order that he might win more people to God. [9:19]

Who did Paul become like in order to win Jews?

Paul became like a Jew in order to win Jews. [9:20]

Who did Paul become like in order to win those outside the law?

Paul became like those outside the law in order to win those outside the law. [9:21]

Why did Paul do all things for the gospel's sake?

He did this so that he might participate in the blessings of the gospel. [9:23]

How did Paul say to run?

Paul said to run to win the prize. [9:24]

What kind of wreath was Paul running to receive?

Paul was running so that he might receive a wreath which does not perish. [9:25]

Why did Paul subdue his body and make it a slave?

Paul did this so that after he had preached to others, he himself might not be disqualified. [9:27]

1 Corinthians 10

What common experiences did their fathers have in the time of Moses?

All were under the cloud and passed through the sea. All were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea, and all ate the same spiritual food, and all drank the same spiritual drink. [10:1]

What common experiences did their fathers have in the time of Moses?

All were under the cloud and passed through the sea. All were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea, and all ate the same spiritual food, and all drank the same spiritual drink. [10:2]

What common experiences did their fathers have in the time of Moses?

All were under the cloud and passed through the sea. All were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea, and all ate the same spiritual food, and all drank the same spiritual drink. [10:3]

What common experiences did their fathers have in the time of Moses?

All were under the cloud and passed through the sea. All were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea, and all ate the same spiritual food, and all drank the same spiritual drink. [10:4]

Who was the spiritual rock that followed their fathers?

Christ was the rock that followed them. [10:4]

Why was God not pleased with their fathers in the time of Moses?

He was not pleased because their fathers longed for evil things. [10:6]

By what means did God destroy the disobedient people?

God destroyed them by snakes, and by an angel of death. [10:9]

By what means did God destroy the disobedient people?

God destroyed them by snakes, and by an angel of death. [10:10]

Why did the things happen and why were they written down?

They happened as examples for us and they were written down for our instruction. [10:11]

Has any unique temptation happened to us?

No temptation has overtaken us that is not common to all humanity. [10:13]

What has God done to enable us to endure temptation?

He has provided the way of escape so that we may be able to endure temptation. [10:13]

From what does Paul warn the Corinthian believers to run away?

He warns them to run away from idolatry. [10:14]

What is the cup of blessing the believers bless and what is the bread they break?

The cup is a sharing in the blood of Christ. The bread is a sharing in the body of Christ. [10:16]

To whom do the gentile pagans offer their sacrifices?

They offer these things to demons and not to God. [10:20]

Since Paul did not want the Corinthian believers to be participants with demons, what does he tell them they cannot do?

Paul tells them they cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons and they cannot have fellowship at the table of the Lord and the table of demons. [10:20]

Since Paul did not want the Corinthian believers to be participants with demons, what does he tell them they cannot do?

Paul tells them they cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons and they cannot have fellowship at the table of the Lord and the table of demons. [10:21]

What do we risk if we as believers of the Lord also participate with demons?

We risk provoking the Lord to jealousy. [10:22]

Should we seek our own good?

No. Instead, each one should seek the good of his neighbor. [10:24]

If an unbeliever invites you to eat a meal, and you wish to go, what should you do?

You should eat whatever is set before you without asking questions of conscience. [10:27]

If your unbelieving host tells you the food you are about to eat came from a pagan sacrifice why should you not eat it?

You shouldn't eat it for the sake of the person who informed you and for the sake of the other person's conscience. [10:28]

If your unbelieving host tells you the food you are about to eat came from a pagan sacrifice why should you not eat it?

You shouldn't eat it for the sake of the person who informed you and for the sake of the other person's conscience. [10:29]

What should we do to the glory of God?

We should do all things, including eating and drinking, to the glory of God. [10:31]

Why should we give no offence to Jews or to Greeks or to the church of God?

We should give no offence to them so that they may be saved. [10:32]

Why should we give no offence to Jews or to Greeks or to the church of God?

We should give no offence to them so that they may be saved. [10:33]

1 Corinthians 11

Who did Paul tell the Corinthian believers to imitate?

Paul told them to imitate Paul. [11:1]

Who did Paul imitate?

Paul was an imitator of Christ. [11:1]

For what did Paul praise the Corinthian believers?

Paul praised them for remembering him in everything and for holding fast to the traditions just as he delivered them to the Corinthians. [11:2]

Who is the head of Christ?

God is the head of Christ. [11:3]

Who is the head of man?

Christ is the head of every man. [11:3]

Who is the head of a woman?

A man is the head of a woman. [11:3]

What happens when a man prays with his head covered?

He dishonors his head if he prays with his head covered. [11:4]

What happens when a woman prays with her head uncovered?

Any woman who prays with her head uncovered dishonors her head. [11:5]

Why should a man not have his head covered?

He should not have his head covered because his is the image and glory of God. [11:7]

For whom was the woman created?

The woman was created for the man [11:9]

What was the practice of Paul, his associates, and the churches of God concerning women praying?

It was their practice for women to pray with their heads covered. [11:10]

Why are the woman and the man both dependent on each other?

The woman comes from the man, and the man comes from the woman. [11:11]

Why are the woman and the man both dependent on each other?

The woman comes from the man, and the man comes from the woman. [11:12]

What was the practice of Paul, his associates, and the churches of God concerning women praying?

It was their practice for women to pray with their heads covered. [11:13]

What was the practice of Paul, his associates, and the churches of God concerning women praying?

It was their practice for women to pray with their heads covered. [11:16]

Why must there be factions among the Corinthian Christians?

The must be factions among them, so that those who are approved may be recognized among them. [11:19]

What was happening when the Corinthian church came together to eat.

When they ate each one ate his own food before the others had their meal. One was hungry and another became drunk. [11:21]

On the night he was betrayed what did the Lord say after he broke the bread?

He said, “This is my body, which is for you; do this in remembrance of me.” [11:23]

On the night he was betrayed what did the Lord say after he broke the bread?

He said, "This is my body, which is for you; do this in remembrance of me." [11:24]

What did the Lord say when he took the cup after the supper?

He said, "This cup is the new covenant in my blood. Do this as often as you drink it, for the remembrance of me." [11:25]

What are you doing every time you eat this bread and drink this cup?

You are proclaiming the Lord's death until he comes. [11:26]

Why should a person not eat the bread or drink the cup of the Lord in an unworthy manner?

Doing so makes you guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. You are eating and drinking judgment on yourself. [11:27]

Why should a person not eat the bread or drink the cup of the Lord in an unworthy manner?

Doing so makes you guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. You are eating and drinking judgment on yourself. [11:29]

What happened to many among the Corinthian church who ate the bread and drank the cup of the Lord in an unworthy manner?

Many among them became sick and ill and some of them died. [11:30]

What does Paul tell the Corinthian believers to do when they come together to eat?

He tells them to wait for one another. [11:33]

1 Corinthians 12

About what does Paul want the Corinthian Christians to be informed?

Paul wants them to be informed about spiritual gifts. [12:1]

What is one who speaks by the Spirit of God not capable of saying?

He cannot say, "Jesus is accursed." [12:3]

How can one say, "Jesus is Lord"?

One can only say, "Jesus is Lord" by the Holy Spirit. [12:3]

What does God make possible in every believer?

He makes possible in every believer different gifts, different ministries and different kinds of work. [12:4]

What does God make possible in every believer?

He makes possible in every believer different gifts, different ministries and different kinds of work. [12:5]

What does God make possible in every believer?

He makes possible in every believer different gifts, different ministries and different kinds of work. [12:6]

Why is the outward display of the Spirit given?

It is given for the benefit of all. [12:7]

What are some of the gifts given by the Spirit?

Some of the gifts are faith, gifts of healing, deeds of power, prophecy, ability to distinguish between spirits, various kinds of tongues and interpretation of tongues. [12:9]

What are some of the gifts given by the Spirit?

Some of the gifts are faith, gifts of healing, deeds of power, prophecy, ability to distinguish between spirits, various kinds of tongues and interpretation of tongues. [12:10]

Who chooses which gifts each one receives?

The Spirit gives the gifts to each one individually, as he chooses. [12:11]

Into what were all Christians baptized?

We were all baptized into one body and all were made to drink of one Spirit. [12:13]

Who arranged and designed each part of the body?

God arranged each part of the body as he designed it. [12:18]

Can we do without the members of the body that appear to be less honorable?

No. The members of the body that appear to be less honorable are essential. [12:22]

What has God done for the members of the body including those that are less honorable?

God has joined all the members together, and he gave more honor to those that lacked it. [12:24]

Why did God give more honor to the members of the body that lacked it?

He did this so there may be no division within the body, but that the members should care for one another with the same affection. [12:25]

Who has God appointed in the church?

In the church God has appointed first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, those who do powerful deeds, gifts of healing, those who provide helps, administrators, and those who speak various kinds of tongues. [12:28]

What does Paul tell the Corinthian Christians to seek?

He tells them to seek the greater gifts. [12:31]

What does Paul say he will show the Corinthian Christians?

He says he will show them a more excellent way. [12:31]

1 Corinthians 13

What would Paul become if he spoke with tongues of men and of angels but didn't have love?

He would become a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal. [13:1]

What would Paul be if he had the gift of prophecy, understood all hidden truths and knowledge and had great faith, but didn't have love?

He would be nothing. [13:2]

How could Paul give all he owned to feed the poor and give his body to be burned and still gain nothing?

If he didn't have love he would gain nothing even though he did all these other things. [13:3]

What are some of the characteristics of love?

Love is patient and kind; it does not envy or boast; it isn't arrogant or rude. It is not self serving, not easily angered, nor does it keep a count of wrongs. It doesn't rejoice in unrighteousness but rejoices with the truth. It bears all things, believes all things, has confidence concerning all things, and endures all things. [13:4]

What are some of the characteristics of love?

Love is patient and kind; it does not envy or boast; it isn't arrogant or rude. It is not self serving, not easily angered, nor does it keep a count of wrongs. It doesn't rejoice in unrighteousness but rejoices with the truth. It bears all things, believes all things, has confidence concerning all things, and endures all things. [13:5]

What are some of the characteristics of love?

Love is patient and kind; it does not envy or boast; it isn't arrogant or rude. It is not self serving, not easily angered, nor does it keep a count of wrongs. It doesn't rejoice in unrighteousness but rejoices with the truth. It bears all things, believes all things, has confidence concerning all things, and endures all things. [13:6]

What are some of the characteristics of love?

Love is patient and kind; it does not envy or boast; it isn't arrogant or rude. It is not self serving, not easily angered, nor does it keep a count of wrongs. It doesn't rejoice in unrighteousness but

rejoices with the truth. It bears all things, believes all things, has confidence concerning all things, and endures all things. [13:7]

What are some things that will pass away or cease?

Prophecies, knowledge and that which is incomplete will pass away and tongues will cease. [13:8]

What will never end?

Love never ends. [13:8]

What are some things that will pass away or cease?

Prophecies, knowledge and that which is incomplete will pass away and tongues will cease. [13:9]

What are some things that will pass away or cease?

Prophecies, knowledge and that which is incomplete will pass away and tongues will cease. [13:10]

What did Paul say he did when he became an adult?

Paul said when he became an adult, he put away childish things. [13:11]

What three things will remain, and which of the three is the greatest?

Faith, confidence, and love will remain. The greatest of these is love. [13:13]

1 Corinthians 14

For which spiritual gift did Paul say we should be especially zealous?

Paul said we should be especially zealous for prophesy. [14:1]

To whom is one speaking when he speaks in a tongue?

He is speaking not to people but to God. [14:2]

Who does the one prophesying build up, and who does the one speaking in tongues build up?

The one who prophesies builds up the people, but the one who speaks in tongues builds up himself [14:3]

Who does the one prophesying build up, and who does the one speaking in tongues build up?

The one who prophesies builds up the people, but the one who speaks in tongues builds up himself [14:4]

To what does Paul compare speech which one can not understand?

He compares it to instruments like the flute or harp that do not make distinctive sounds, and also to a trumpet played with an uncertain sound. [14:7]

To what does Paul compare speech which one can not understand?

He compares it to instruments like the flute or harp that do not make distinctive sounds, and also to a trumpet played with an uncertain sound. [14:8]

To what does Paul compare speech which one can not understand?

He compares it to instruments like the flute or harp that do not make distinctive sounds, and also to a trumpet played with an uncertain sound. [14:9]

What does Paul say the Corinthian believers should be zealous to do?

He says they should be zealous to excel in building up the church. [14:12]

For what should the one who speaks in a tongue pray?

He should pray that he may interpret. [14:13]

What did Paul say his spirit and mind did when he prayed in a tongue?

Paul said if he prayed in a tongue, his spirit prayed, but his mind was unfruitful. [14:14]

How did Paul say he was going to pray and sing?

Paul said he was going to pray and sing not only with his spirit but also with his mind. [14:15]

What did Paul say he had rather do than speak ten thousand words in a tongue?

Paul said he had rather speak five words with his understanding so that he might instruct others. [14:19]

To whom are tongues and prophesying a sign?

Tongues are a sign to unbelievers and prophesying is a sign for believers. [14:22]

What would outsiders and unbelievers likely say if they came into the church and all were speaking in tongues?

They would likely say the believers were insane. [14:23]

What does Paul say would happen if all in the church were prophesying and an unbeliever or an outsider came in?

Pauls says the unbeliever or outsider would be convicted by all he hears, he would be judged by all that was said. [14:24]

What would the unbeliever or outsider do if those prophesying revealed the secrets of his heart?

He would fall on his face, worship God and declare that God was really among them. [14:25]

What is Paul's instruction for those who speak in tongues when believers come together?

He says only two or three at the most should speak, each one in turn. If there is no one to interpret the tongue let each one of them keep silent in the church. [14:27]

What is Paul's instruction for those who speak in tongues when believers come together?

He says only two or three at the most should speak, each one in turn. If there is no one to interpret the tongue let each one of them keep silent in the church. [14:28]

What is Paul's instruction to the prophets when the church comes together?

Paul says to let two or three prophets speak while the other people listen with discernment to what is said. If another prophet has an insight, the one who is speaking should be silent. [14:29]

What is Paul's instruction to the prophets when the church comes together?

Paul says to let two or three prophets speak while the other people listen with discernment to what is said. If another prophet has an insight, the one who is speaking should be silent. [14:30]

Where does Paul say the women are not permitted to speak?

Paul says in the churches the women are not permitted to speak. [14:34]

What did Paul say the women should do if they desired to learn anything?

Paul told them to ask their husbands at home. [14:35]

How did people look on a woman speaking in the church?

It was looked on as a disgrace. [14:35]

What did Paul say should be acknowledged by those who think themselves to be prophets or spiritual?

Paul said they should acknowledge that the things he wrote to the Corinthian believers were a command of the Lord. [14:37]

How should everything in the Church be done?

All things should be done decently and in order. [14:40]

1 Corinthians 15

About what did Paul remind the brothers and sisters?

He reminded them about the gospel he proclaimed to them. [15:1]

What condition had to be fulfilled if the Corinthians were to be saved by the gospel Paul preached to them?

Paul told them they would be saved if they held firmly to the word he preached to them. [15:2]

What were the parts of the gospel that were of first importance?

The parts that were of first importance were that Christ died for our sins according to the scripture and that he was buried, and that he was raised on the third day according to the scriptures. [15:3]

Who did Christ appear to after he was raised from the dead?

After he was raised from the dead, Christ appeared to Cephas, to the Twelve, to more that five hundred brothers and sisters at once, to James, to all the apostles and to Paul. [15:8]

Why did Paul say he was the least of the apostles?

He said this because he persecuted the church of God. [15:9]

What did Paul imply some of the Corinthians believers were saying about resurrection?

He implied some of them were saying there was no resurrection from the dead. [15:12]

If there is no resurrection from the dead what does Paul say must also be true?

Paul says if that is so then even Christ has not been raised from the dead and the preaching of Paul and others like him is in vain and the faith of the Corinthians is also in vain. [15:13]

If there is no resurrection from the dead what does Paul say must also be true?

Paul says if that is so then even Christ has not been raised from the dead and the preaching of Paul and others like him is in vain and the faith of the Corinthians is also in vain. [15:14]

If Christ has not been raised, what happened to those who have died in Christ?

They have perished. [15:18]

What does Paul say is true if only in this life we have confidence for the future in Christ?

If this is so, Pauls says that of all people, we are most to be pitied. [15:19]

What does Paul call Christ?

He calls Christ, "the first fruits of those who have died". [15:20]

Who was the man by whom death came into the world and who was the man by whom all will be made alive?

Adam brought death into the world and by Christ all will be made alive. [15:22]

When will those who belong to Christ be made alive?

This will happen when Christ comes. [15:23]

What will happen at the end?

Christ will hand over the kingdom to God the Father, when he will abolish all rule and authority and power. [15:24]

How long must Christ reign?

He must reign until he has put all his enemies under his feet. [15:25]

What is the last enemy to be destroyed?

Death is the last enemy to be destroyed. [15:26]

Who is not included when it says, "he has put everything under his feet."

The one who put everything in subjection to the Son (himself) is not included as being in subjection (to the Son). [15:27]

What will the Son do so that God the Father may be all in all?

The Son himself will be subjected to the one who subjected everything to him. [15:28]

What did Paul declare they might as well do if the dead are not raised?

Paul declared, “Let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die.” . [15:32]

What does Paul command the Corinthians to do?

He commands them to sober up, live righteously and to not keep sinning. [15:34]

What does Paul say to the shame of the Corinthians?

He said some of them had no knowledge of God. [15:34]

To what does Paul compare the resurrection of the dead?

He compares it to a seed that is sown. [15:35]

To what does Paul compare the resurrection of the dead?

He compares it to a seed that is sown. [15:36]

What must happen to a seed before it starts to grow?

It must die. [15:36]

Does the bare seed that is sown resemble the body (plant) that comes from the seed?

What you sow does not resemble the body that will be. [15:37]

Is all flesh the same?

No. Not all flesh is the same, The flesh of human beings, animals, birds and fish are all different from one another. [15:39]

Are there other types of bodies?

There are also heavenly bodies and earthly bodies. [15:40]

Do the sun, moon, and stars all share the same glory?

There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon and another glory of the stars, and one star differs from another star in glory. [15:41]

How are our perishable bodies sown?

They are sown as natural bodies, in dishonor and weakness. [15:42]

What is our condition when we are raised from the dead?

What is raised is an imperishable spiritual body; raised in glory and power. [15:42]

How are our perishable bodies sown?

They are sown as natural bodies, in dishonor and weakness. [15:43]

What is our condition when we are raised from the dead?

What is raised is an imperishable spiritual body; raised in glory and power. [15:43]

How are our perishable bodies sown?

They are sown as natural bodies, in dishonor and weakness. [15:44]

What is our condition when we are raised from the dead?

What is raised is an imperishable spiritual body; raised in glory and power. [15:44]

What did the first man Adam become?

He became a living soul. [15:45]

What did the last Adam become?

He became a life-giving spirit. [15:45]

From where did the first man and the second man come?

The first man is of the earth, made of dust. The second man is from heaven. [15:47]

Whose image have we borne and whose image will we bear?

Just as we have borne the image of the man of dust, we will also bear the image of the man of heaven. [15:49]

What cannot inherit the kingdom of God?

Flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God. [15:50]

What will happen to all of us?

We will all be changed. [15:51]

When and how fast will we be changed?

When the last trumpet sounds we will be change in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, [15:52]

What will happen when this perishable has put on imperishable and this mortal has put on immortality?

Death will be swallowed up in victory. [15:54]

What is the sting of death and what is the power of sin?

The sting of death is sin and the power of sin is the law. [15:56]

Through whom does God give us the victory?

God gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ!. [15:57]

What reason does Paul give for telling the Corinthian brothers and sisters to be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord?

He tells them to do this because they know that their work in the Lord is not in vain. [15:58]

1 Corinthians 16

Who did Paul direct in the same way as the church at Corinth concerning the collection for the saints?

Paul directed the churches of Galatia in the same way as the church at Corinth. [16:1]

How did Paul tell the church at Corinth to make their collection?

He told them that on the first day of the week, each of them was to put something aside and store it up, as each one was able, so that there would be no collections when Paul came. [16:2]

To whom was the offering going?

It was going to the saints at Jerusalem. [16:3]

When was Paul going to come to the church at Corinth?

He said he was going to come to them when he passed through Macedonia. [16:5]

Why didn't Paul want to see the saints in Corinth immediately for a short time?

Paul wanted to visit with them for more than a short time, if the Lord permitted. [16:7]

Why was Paul going to stay in Ephesus until Pentecost?

Paul stayed in Ephesus because a wide door had opened for him, and there were many adversaries. [16:8]

Why was Paul going to stay in Ephesus until Pentecost?

Paul stayed in Ephesus because a wide door had opened for him, and there were many adversaries. [16:9]

What was Timothy doing?

He was doing the work of the Lord just as Paul was. [16:10]

What did Paul command the church at Corinth to do concerning Timothy?

Paul told the church at Corinth to see that Timothy was with them unafraid. Paul told them not to despise Timothy and also to help Timothy on his way in peace. [16:10]

What did Paul command the church at Corinth to do concerning Timothy?

Paul told the church at Corinth to see that Timothy was with them unafraid. Paul told them not to despise Timothy and also to help Timothy on his way in peace. [16:11]

What did Paul strongly encourage Apollos to do?

Paul strongly encouraged Apollos to visit the saints at Corinth. [16:12]

Who among the Corinthians had set themselves to the service of the saints?

The household of Stephanas set themselves to the service of the saints. [16:15]

What did Paul tell the Corinthian saints to do concerning the household of Stephanas?

Paul told them to be in submission to such people. [16:16]

What did Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus do for Paul?

They made up for the absence of the Corinthian saints and refreshed Paul's spirit. [16:17]

What did Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus do for Paul?

They made up for the absence of the Corinthian saints and refreshed Paul's spirit. [16:18]

Who sent their greetings to the church at Corinth?

The churches of Asia, Aquila and Prisca, and all the brothers and sisters sent their greetings to the church at Corinth. [16:19]

Who sent their greetings to the church at Corinth?

The churches of Asia, Aquila and Prisca, and all the brothers and sisters sent their greetings to the church at Corinth. [16:20]

What did Paul say concerning those who do not love the Lord?

Paul said, "If any one does not love the Lord, let a curse be on him." [16:22]

translationWords

Adam

Facts:

Adam was the first person whom God created. He and his wife Eve were made in the image of God.

- God formed Adam from dirt and breathed life into him.
- Adam's name sounds similar to the Hebrew word for "red dirt" or "ground."
- The name "Adam" is the same as the Old Testament word for "mankind" or "human being."
- All people are descendants of Adam and Eve.
- Adam and Eve disobeyed God. This separated them from God and caused sin and death to come into the world.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: death, descendant, Eve, image of God, life)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 02:13-15
- Genesis 03:17-19
- Genesis 05:1-2
- Genesis 11:5-7
- Luke 03:36-38
- Romans 05:14-15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:09** Then God said, "Let us make human beings in our image to be like us."
- **01:10** This man's name was **Adam**. God planted a garden where **Adam** could live, and put him there to care for it.
- **01:12** Then God said, "It is not good for man to be alone." But none of the animals could be **Adam's** helper.
- **02:11** And God clothed **Adam** and Eve with animal skins.
- **02:12** So God sent **Adam** and Eve away from the beautiful garden.
- **49:08** When **Adam** and Eve sinned, it affected all of their descendants.
- **50:16** Because **Adam** and Eve disobeyed God and brought sin into this world, God cursed it and decided to destroy it. *

Word Data:

- Strong's: H120, G76

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 15:45-46

adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress, adulterers, adulteresses

Definition:

The term "adultery" refers to a sin that occurs when a married person has sexual relations with someone who is not that person's spouse. Both of them are guilty of adultery. The term "adulterous" describes this kind of behavior or any person who commits this sin.

- The term "adulterer" refers generally to any person who commits adultery.
- Sometimes the term "adulteress" is used to specify that it was a woman who committed adultery.
- Adultery breaks the promises that a husband and wife made to each other in their covenant of marriage.
- God commanded the Israelites to not commit adultery.
- The term "adulterous" is often used in a figurative sense to describe the people of Israel as being unfaithful to God, especially when they worshiped false gods.

Translation Suggestions:

- If the target language does not have one word that means "adultery," this term could be translated with a phrase such as "having sexual relations with someone else's wife" or "being intimate with another person's spouse."
- Some languages may have an indirect way of talking about adultery, such as "sleeping with someone else's spouse" or "being unfaithful to one's wife." (See: euphemism)
- When "adulterous" is used in a figurative sense, it is best to translate it literally in order to communicate God's view of his disobedient people as being compared to an unfaithful spouse. If this does not communicate accurately in the target language, the figurative use of "adulterous" could be translated as "unfaithful" or "immoral" or "like an unfaithful spouse."

(See also: commit, covenant, sexual immorality, sleep with, unfaithful)

Bible References:

- Exodus 20:12-14
- Hosea 04:1-2
- Luke 16:18
- Matthew 05:27-28
- Matthew 12:38-40
- Revelation 02:22-23

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:06** "Do not commit **adultery**."

- **28:02** Do not commit **adultery**.
- **34:07** "The religious leader prayed like this, 'Thank you, God, that I am not a sinner like other men-such as robbers, unjust men, **adulterers**, or even like that tax collector.'"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5003, H5004, H5005, G3428, G3429, G3430, G3431, G3432

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11

adversary, enemy

Definition:

An “adversary” is a person or group who is opposed to someone or something. The term “enemy” has a similar meaning.

- Your adversary can be a person who tries to oppose you or harm you.
- When two nations fight, each can be called an “adversary” of the other.
- In the Bible, the devil is referred to as an “adversary” and an “enemy.”
- Adversary may be translated as “opponent” or “enemy,” but it suggests a tronger form of opposition.

(See also: Satan)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 05:14-16
- Isaiah 09:11-12
- Job 06:21-23
- Lamentations 04:12-13
- Luke 12:57-59
- Matthew 13:24-26

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H341, H6146, H6887, H6862, H6965, H7790, H7854, H8130, H8324, G476, G480, G2189, G2190, G4567, G5227

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 15:24-26
- 1 Corinthians 16:7-9

age

Definition:

The term “age” refers to the number of years a person has lived. It also used to refer generally to a time period.

- Other words used to express an extended period of time include “era” and “season.”
- Jesus refers to “this age” as the present time when evil, sin, and disobedience fill the earth.
- There will be a future age when righteousness will reign over a new heaven and a new earth.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “age” could also be translated as “era” or “number of years old” or “time period” or “time.”
- The phrase “at a very old age” could be translated as “at many years old” or “when he was very old” or “when he had lived a very long time.”
- The phrase “this present evil age” means “during this time right now when people are very evil.”

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:26-28
- 1 Corinthians 02:6-7
- Hebrews 06:4-6
- Job 05:26-27

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2465, G165, G1074

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 2:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 2:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 10:11-13

altar, altars

Definition:

An altar was a raised structure on which the Israelites burned animals and grains as offerings to God.

- During Bible times, simple altars were often made by forming a mound of packed-down dirt or by carefully placing large stones to form a stable pile.
- Some special box-shaped altars were made of wood overlaid with metals such as gold, brass, or bronze.
- Other people groups living near the Israelites also built altars to offer sacrifices to their gods.

(See also: altar of incense, false god, grain offering, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- Genesis 08:20-22
- Genesis 22:9-10
- James 02:21-24
- Luke 11:49-51
- Matthew 05:23-24
- Matthew 23:18-19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:14** After Noah got off the boat, he built an **altar** and sacrificed some of each kind of animal which could be used for a sacrifice.
- **05:08** When they reached the place of sacrifice, Abraham tied up his son Isaac and laid him on an **altar**.
- **13:09** A priest would kill the animal and burn it on the **altar**.
- **16:06** He (Gideon) built a new altar dedicated to God near where the **altar** to the idol used to be and made a sacrifice to God on it.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H741, H2025, H4056, H4196, G1041, G2379

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 9:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 10:18-19

amen, truly

Definition:

The term “amen” is a word used to emphasize or call attention to what a person has said. It is often used at the end of a prayer. Sometimes it is translated as “truly.”

- When used at the end of a prayer, “amen” communicates agreement with the prayer or expresses a desire that the prayer be fulfilled.
- In his teaching, Jesus used “amen” to emphasize the truth of what he said. He often followed that by “and I say to you” to introduce another teaching that related to the previous teaching.
- When Jesus uses “amen” this way, some English versions (and the ULB) translate this as “verily” or “truly.”
- Another word meaning “truly” is sometimes translated as “surely” or “certainly” and is also used to emphasize what the speaker is saying.

Translation Suggestions:

- Consider whether the target language has a special word or phrase that is used to emphasize something that has been said.
- When used at the end of a prayer or to confirm something, “amen” could be translated as “let it be so” or “may this happen” or “that is true.”
- When Jesus says, “truly I tell you,” this could also be translated as “Yes, I tell you sincerely” or “That is true, and I also tell you.”
- The phrase “truly, truly I tell you” could be translated as “I tell you this very sincerely” or “I tell you this very earnestly” or “what I am telling you is true.”
- (See also: fulfill, true)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 27:15
- John 05:19-20
- Jude 01:24-25
- Matthew 26:33-35
- Philemon 01:23-25
- Revelation 22:20-21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H543, G281

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 14:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 16:21-24

ancestor, father, forefather

Definition:

When used literally, the term "father" refers to a person's male parent. There are also several figurative uses of this term.

- The terms "father" and "forefather" are often used to refer to the male ancestors of a certain person or people group. This could also be translated a "ancestor" or "ancestral father."
- The expression "the father of" can figuratively refer to a person who is the leader a group of related people or the source of something. For example, in Genesis 4 "the father of all who live in tents" could mean, "the first clan leader of the first people who ever lived in tents."
- The apostle Paul figuratively called himself the "father" of those he had helped to become Christians through sharing the gospel with them.

Translation Suggestions

- When talking about a father and his literal son, this term should be translated using the usual term to refer to a father in the language.
- "God the Father" should also be translated using the usual, common word for "father."
- When referring to forefathers, this term could be translated as "ancestors" or "ancestral fathers."
- When Paul refers to himself figuratively as a father to believers in Christ, this could be translated as "spiritual father" or "father in Christ."
- Sometimes the word "father" can be translated as "clan leader."
- The phrase "father of all lies" could be translated as "source of all lies" or "the one from whom all lies come."

(See also: God the Father, son, Son of God)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:1-3
- Acts 07:31-32
- Acts 07:44-46
- Acts 22:3-5
- Genesis 31:29-30
- Genesis 31:41-42
- Genesis 31:51-53
- Hebrews 07:4-6
- John 04:11-12
- Joshua 24:3-4
- Malachi 03:6-7
- Mark 10:7-9

- Matthew 01:7-8
- Matthew 03:7-9
- Matthew 10:21-23
- Matthew 18:12-14
- Romans 04:11-12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1, H2, H25, H369, H539, H1121, H1730, H1733, H2524, H3205, H3490, H4940, H5971, H7223, G256, G540, G1080, G2495, G3737, G3962, G3964, G3966, G3967, G3970, G3971, G3995, G4245, G4269, G4613

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 5:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 10:1-4

angel, angels, archangel

Definition:

An angel is a powerful spirit being whom God created. Angels exist to serve God by doing whatever he tells them to do. The term "archangel" refers to the angel who rules or leads all the other angels.

- The word "angel" literally means "messenger."
- The term "archangel" literally means "chief messenger." The only angel referred to in the Bible as an "archangel" is Michael.
- In the Bible, angels gave messages to people from God. These messages included instructions about what God wanted the people to do.
- Angels also told people about events that were going to happen in the future or events that had already happened.
- Angels have God's authority as his representatives and sometimes in the Bible they spoke as if God himself was speaking.
- Other ways that angels serve God are by protecting and strengthening people.
- A special phrase, "angel of Yahweh," has more than one possible meaning: 1) It may mean "angel who represents Yahweh" or "messenger who serves Yahweh." 2) It may refer to Yahweh himself, who looked like an angel as he talked to a person. Either one of these meanings would explain the angel's use of "I" as if Yahweh himself was talking.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "angel" could include "messenger from God" or "God's heavenly servant" or "God's spirit messenger."
- The term "archangel" could be translated as "chief angel" or "head ruling angel" or "leader of the angels."
- Also consider how these terms are translated in a national language or another local language.
- The phrase "angel of Yahweh" should be translated using the words for "angel" and "Yahweh." This will allow for different interpretations of that phrase. Possible translations could include "angel from Yahweh" or "angel sent by Yahweh" or "Yahweh, who looked like an angel."

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: chief, head, messenger, Michael, ruler, servant)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 24:15-16
- Acts 10:3-6
- Acts 12:22-23

- Colossians 02:18-19
- Genesis 48:14-16
- Luke 02:13-14
- Mark 08:38
- Matthew 13:49-50
- Revelation 01:19-20
- Zechariah 01:7-9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **02:12** God placed large, powerful **angels** at the entrance to the garden to keep anyone from eating the fruit of the tree of life.
- **22:03** The **angel** responded to Zechariah,"I was sent by God to bring you this good news."
- **23:06** Suddenly, a shining **angel** appeared to them (the shepherds), and they were terrified. The **angel** said, "Do not be afraid, because I have some good news for you."
- **23:07** Suddenly, the skies were filled with **angels** praising Godâ€¦
- **25:08** Then **angels** came and took care of Jesus.
- **38:12** Jesus was very troubled and his sweat was like drops of blood. God sent an **angel** to strengthen him.
- **38:15** "I could ask the Father for an army of **angels** to defend me."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H47, H430, H4397, H4398, H8136, G32, G743, G2465

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 6:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 10:9-10
- 1 Corinthians 11:9-10
- 1 Corinthians 13:1-3

angry, anger

Definition:

To “be angry” or to “have anger” means to be very displeased, irritated and upset about something or against someone.

- When people get angry, they are often sinful and selfish, but sometimes they have righteous anger against injustice or oppression.
- God’s anger (also called “wrath”) expresses his strong displeasure regarding sin.
- The phrase “provoke to anger” means “cause to be angry.”

(See also: wrath)

Bible References:

- Ephesians 04:25-27
- Exodus 32:9-11
- Isaiah 57:16-17
- John 06:52-53
- Mark 10:13-14
- Matthew 26:6-9
- Psalms 018:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H599, H639, H1149, H2152, H2194, H2195, H2198, H2534, H2734, H2787, H3179, H3707, H3708, H3824, H4751, H4843, H5674, H5678, H6225, H7107, H7110, H7266, H7307, G23, G1758, G2371, G2372, G3164, G3709, G3710, G3711, G3947, G3949, G5520

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7

Apollos

Facts:

Apollos was a Jew from the city of Alexandria in Egypt who had a special ability in teaching people about Jesus.

- Apollos was well educated in the Hebrew Scriptures and was a gifted speaker.
- He was instructed by two Christians in Ephesus named Aquila and Priscilla.
- Paul emphasized that he and Apollos, as well as other evangelists and teachers, were working toward the same goal of helping people to believe in Jesus.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Aquila, Ephesus, Priscilla, word of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 01:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 16:10-12
- Acts 18:24-26
- Titus 03:12-13

Word Data:

- Strong's: G625

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 3:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 3:21-23
- 1 Corinthians 16:10-12

apostle, apostles, apostleship

Definition:

The "apostles" were men sent by Jesus to preach about God and his kingdom. The term "apostleship" refers to the position and authority of those who were chosen as apostles.

- The word "apostle" means "someone who is sent out for a special purpose." The apostle has the same authority as the one who sent him.
- Jesus' twelve closest disciples became the first apostles. Other men, such as Paul and James, also became apostles.
- By God's power, the apostles were able to boldly preach the gospel and heal people, and were able to force demons to come out of people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The word "apostle" can also be translated with a word or phrase that means "someone who is sent out" or "sent-out one" or "person who is called to go out and preach God's message to people."
- It is important to translate the terms "apostle" and "disciple" in different ways.
- Also consider how this term was translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: authority, disciple, James (son of Zebedee), Paul, the twelve)

Bible References:

- Jude 01:17-19
- Luke 09:12-14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **26:10** Then Jesus chose twelve men who were called his **apostles**. The **apostles** traveled with Jesus and learned from him.
- **30:01** Jesus sent his **apostles** to preach and to teach people in many different villages.
- **38:02** Judas was one of Jesus' **apostles**. He was in charge of the **apostles'** money bag, but he loved money and often stole from the bag.
- **43:13** The disciples devoted themselves to the **apostles'** teaching, fellowship, eating together, and prayer.
- **46:08** Then a believer named Barnabas took Saul to the **apostles** and told them how Saul had preached boldly in Damascus.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G651, G652, G2491, G5376, G5570

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 04 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 4:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 9:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 9:3-6
- 1 Corinthians 12:28-29
- 1 Corinthians 15:5-7
- 1 Corinthians 15:8-9

appoint, appoints, appointed

Definition:

The terms “appoint” and “appointed” refer to choosing someone to fulfill a specific task or role.

- To “be appointed” can also refer to being “chosen” to receive something, as in “appointed to eternal life.” That people were “appointed to eternal life” means they were chosen to receive eterna life.
- The phrase “appointed time” refers to God’s “chosen time” or “planned time” for something to happen.
- The word “appoint” may also mean to “command” or “assign” someone to do something.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “appoint” could include “choose” or “assign” or “formally choose” or “designate.”
- The term “appointed” could be translated as “assigned” or “planned” or “specifically chose.”
- The phrase “be appointed” could also be translated as “be chosen.”

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 08:10-12
- Acts 03:19-20
- Acts 06:2-4
- Acts 13:48-49
- Genesis 41:33-34
- Numbers 03:9-10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H561, H977, H2163, H2296, H2706, H2708, H2710, H3198, H3245, H3259, H3677, H3983, H4150, H4151, H4152, H4487, H4662, H5324, H5344, H5414, H5567, H5975, H6310, H6485, H6565, H6635, H6680, H6923, H6942, H6966, H7760, H7896, G322, G606, G1299, G1303, G1935, G2525, G2749, G4287, G4384, G4929, G5021, G5087

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 12:28-29

arrogant

Definition:

The term “arrogant” means proud, usually in an obvious, outward way.

- An arrogant person will often boast about himself.
- Being arrogant usually includes thinking that other people are not as important or talented as oneself.
- People who do not honor God and who are in rebellion against him are arrogant because they do not acknowledge how great God is.

(See also: acknowledge, boast, proud)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 04:17-18
- 2 Peter 02:17-19
- Ezekiel 16:49-50
- Proverbs 16:5-6
- Psalm 056:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1346, H1347, H6277

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:17-18
- 1 Corinthians 4:19-21
- 1 Corinthians 5:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7

astray, go astray, led astray, stray

Definition:

The terms "stray" and "go astray" mean to disobey God's will. People who are "led astray" have allowed other people or circumstances to influence them to disobey God.

- The word "astray" gives a picture of leaving a clear path or a place of safety to go down a wrong and dangerous path.
- Sheep who leave the pasture of their shepherd have "strayed." God compares sinful people to sheep who have left him and "gone astray."

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase "go astray" could be translated as "go away from God" or "take a wrong path away from God's will" or "stop obeying God" or "live in a way that goes away from God."
- To "lead someone astray" could be translated as "cause someone to disobey God" or "influence someone to stop obeying God" or "cause someone to follow you down a wrong path."

(See also: disobey, shepherd)

Bible References:

- 1 John 03:7-8
- 2 Timothy 03:10-13
- Exodus 23:4-5
- Ezekiel 48:10-12
- Matthew 18:12-14
- Matthew 24:3-5
- Psalms 058:3-5
- Psalms 119:109-110

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5080, H7683, H7686, H8582, G4105

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 12:1-3

authority, authorities

Definition:

The term “authority” refers to the power of influence and control that someone has over someone else.

- Kings and other governing rulers have authority over the people they are ruling.
- The word “authorities” can refer to people, governments, or organizations that have authority over others.
- The word “authorities” can also refer to spirit beings who have power over people who have not submitted themselves to God’s authority.
- Masters have authority over their servants or slaves. Parents have authority over their children.
- Governments have the authority or right to make laws that govern their citizens.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “authority” can also be translated as “control” or “right” or “qualifications.”
- Sometimes “authority” is used with the meaning of “power.”
- When “authorities” is used to refer to people or organizations who rule people, it could also be translated as “leaders” or “rulers” or “powers.”
- The phrase “by his own authority” could also be translated as, “with his own right to lead” or “based on his own qualifications.”
- The expression, “under authority” could be translated as, “responsible to obey” or “having to obey others’ commands.”

(See also: citizen, command, obey, power, ruler)

Bible References:

- Colossians 02:10-12
- Esther 09:29
- Genesis 41:35-36
- Jonah 03:6-7
- Luke 12:4-5
- Luke 20:1-2
- Mark 01:21-22
- Matthew 08:8-10
- Matthew 28:18-19
- Titus 03:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H8633, G831, G1413, G1849, G1850, G2003, G2715, G5247

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:3-4
- 1 Corinthians 9:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 11:9-10
- 1 Corinthians 15:24-26

baptize, baptized, baptism

Definition:

In the New Testament, the terms "baptize" and "baptism" usually refer to ritually bathing a Christian with water to show that he has been cleansed from sin and has been united with Christ.

- Besides water baptism, the Bible talks about being "baptized with the Holy Spirit" and "baptized with fire."
- The term "baptism" is also used in the Bible to refer to going through great suffering.

Translation Suggestions:

- Christians have different views about how a person should be baptized with water. It is probably best to translate this term in a general way that allows for different ways of applying the water.
- Depending on the context, the term "baptize" could be translated as "purify," "pour out on," "plunge (or dip) into," "wash," or "spiritually cleanse." For example, "baptize you with water" could be translated as, "plunge you into water."
- The term "baptism" could be translated as "purification," "a pouring out," "a dipping," "a cleansing," or "a spiritual washing."
- When it refers to suffering, "baptism" could also be translated as "a time of terrible suffering" or "a cleansing through severe suffering."
- Also consider how this term is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: John (the Baptist), repent, Holy Spirit)

Bible References:

- Acts 02:37-39
- Acts 08:36-38
- Acts 09:17-19
- Acts 10:46-48
- Luke 03:15-16
- Matthew 03:13-15
- Matthew 28:18-19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:03** When people heard John's message, many of them repented from their sins, and John **baptized** them. Many religious leaders also came to be **baptized** by John, but they did not repent or confess their sins.

- **24:06** The next day, Jesus came to be **baptized** by John.
- **24:07** John said to Jesus, ”I am not worthy to **baptize** you. You should **baptize** me instead.”
- **42:10** So go, make disciples of all people groups by **baptizing** them in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you.”
- **43:11** Peter answered them, ”Every one of you should repent and be **baptized** in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your sins.”
- **43:12** About 3,000 people believed what Peter said and became disciples of Jesus. They were **baptized** and became part of the church at Jerusalem.
- **45:11** As Philip and the Ethiopian traveled, they came to some water. The Ethiopian said, ”Look! There is some water! May I be **baptized**?”
- **46:05** Saul immediately was able to see again, and Ananias **baptized** him.
- **49:14** Jesus invites you to believe in him and be **baptized**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G907

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 1:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 1:17
- 1 Corinthians 10:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 12:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 15:29-30

Barnabas

Facts:

Barnabas was one of the early Christians who lived during the time of the apostles.

- Barnabas was from the Israelite tribe of Levi and was from the island of Cyprus.
- When Saul (Paul) became a Christian, Barnabas urged the other believers to accept him as a fellow believer.
- Barnabas and Paul traveled together to preach the good news about Jesus in different cities.
- His name was Joseph, but he was called "Barnabas," which means "son of encouragement."

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Christian, Cyprus, good news, Levite, Paul)

Bible References:

- Acts 04:36-37
- Acts 11:25-26
- Acts 13:1-3
- Acts 15:33-35
- Colossians 04:10-11
- Galatians 02:9-10
- Galatians 02:13-14

Examples from the Bible stories:

***46:08** Then a believer named **Barnabas** took Saul to the apostles and told them how Saul had preached boldly in Damascus. ***46:09** **Barnabas** and Saul went there to teach these new believers more about Jesus and to strengthen the church. I ***46:10** One day, while the Christians at Antioch were fasting and praying, the Holy Spirit said to them, "Set apart for me **Barnabas** and Saul to do the work I have called them to do." So the church in Antioch prayed for **Barnabas** and Saul and placed their hands on them.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G921

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 9:3-6

beast

Facts:

In the Bible, the term “beast” is often just another way of saying “animal.”

- A wild beast is a type of animal that lives freely in the forest or fields and has not been trained by people.
- A domestic beast is an animal that lives with people and is kept for food or for performing work, such as plowing fields. Often the term “livestock” is used to refer to this kind of animal.
- The Old Testament book of Daniel and the New Testament book of Revelation describe visions which have beasts that represent evil powers and authorities that oppose God. (See: Metaphor)
- Some of these beasts are described as having strange features, such as several heads and many horns. They often have power and authority, indicating that they may represent countries, nations, or other political powers.
- Ways to translate this could include “creature” or “created thing” or “animal” or “wild animal,” depending on the context.

(See also: authority, Daniel, livestock, nation, power, reveal, Beelzebul)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32
- 1 Samuel 17:44-45
- 2 Chronicles 25:18-19
- Jeremiah 16:1-4
- Leviticus 07:21
- Psalms 049:12-13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H338, H929, H1165, H2123, H2416, H2423, H2874, H3753, H4806, H7409, G2226, G2341, G2342, G2934, G4968, G5074

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32

believe, believes, believed, belief

Definition:

The terms “believe” and “believe in” are closely related, but have slightly different meanings:

1. believe

- To believe something is to accept or trust that it is true.
- To believe someone is to acknowledge that what that person has said is true.

2. believe in

- To “believe in” someone means to “trust in” that person. It means to trust that the person is who he says he is, that he always speaks the truth, and that he will do what he has promised to do.
- When a person truly believes in something, he will act in such a way that shows that belief.
- The phrase “have faith in” usually has the same meaning as “believe in.”
- To “believe in Jesus” means to believe that he is the Son of God, that he is God himself who also became human and who died as a sacrifice to pay for our sins. It means to trust him as Savior and live in a way that honors him.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “believe” could be translated as to “know to be true” or “know to be right.”
- To “believe in” could be translated as “trust completely” or “trust and obey” or “completely rely on and follow.”

(See also: faith, believer)

Bible References:

- 1 John 03:23-24
- Acts 09:40-43
- Acts 28:23-24
- Genesis 15:6-8
- Genesis 45:24-26
- Habakkuk 01:5-7
- Job 09:16-18
- John 01:12-13
- Mark 01:14-15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:04** Noah warned the people about the coming flood and told them to turn to God, but they did not **believe** him.
- **04:08** Abram **believed** God's promise. God declared that Abram was righteous because he **believed** God's promise.
- **11:02** God provided a way to save the firstborn of anyone who **believed in** him.
- **11:06** But the Egyptians did not **believe** God or obey his commands.
- **37:05** Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever **believes in** me will live, even though he dies. Everyone who **believes in** me will never die. Do you **believe** this?"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H539, H540, G544, G569, G571, G3982, G4100, G4102, G4103, G4135

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 7:20-24
- 1 Corinthians 11:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7
- 1 Corinthians 14:22-23
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 15:10-11

believer

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "believer" refers to someone who believes in and relies on Jesus Christ as Savior.

- The term "believer" literally means "person who believes."
- The term "Christian" eventually came to be the main title for believers because it indicates that they believe in Christ and obey his teachings.

Translation Suggestions:

- Some translations may prefer to say "believer in Jesus" or "believer in Christ."
- This term could also be translated by a word or phrase that means "person who trusts in Jesus" or "someone who knows Jesus and lives for him."
- Other ways to translate "believer" could be "follower of Jesus" or "person who knows and obeys Jesus."
- The term "believer" is a general term for any believer in Christ, while "disciple" and "apostle" were used more specifically for people who knew Jesus while he was alive. It is best to translate these terms in different ways, in order to keep them distinct.

(See also: apostle, believe, Christian, disciple)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 09:3-6
- Acts 06:5-6

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **43:01** After Jesus returned to heaven, the disciples stayed in Jerusalem as Jesus had commanded them to do. The **believers** there constantly gathered together to pray.
- **43:03** While the **believers** were all together, suddenly the house where they were was filled with a sound like a strong wind. Then something that looked like flames of fire appeared over the heads of all the **believers**.
- **43:13** Every day, more people became **believers**.
- **46:06** That day many people in Jerusalem started persecuting the followers of Jesus, so the **believers** fled to other places. But in spite of this, they preached about Jesus everywhere they went.
- **46:01** Saul was the young man who guarded the robes of the men who killed Stephen. He did not believe in Jesus, so he persecuted the **believers**.

- **46:09** Some **believers** who fled from the persecution in Jerusalem went far away to the city of Antioch and preached about Jesusâ€¦It was at Antioch that **believers** in Jesus were first called "Christians."
- **47:14** They also wrote many letters to encourage and teach the **believers** in the churches.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4100, G4103

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 6:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 6:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 9:3-6
- 1 Corinthians 14:34-36
- 1 Corinthians 16:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 16:15-16

beloved

Definition:

The term “beloved” is an expression of affection that describes someone who is loved and dear to someone else.

- The term “beloved” literally means “loved (one)” or “(who is) loved.”
- God refers to Jesus as his “beloved Son.”
- In their letters to Christian churches, the apostles frequently address their fellow believers as “beloved.”

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as “loved” or “loved one” or “well-loved,” or “very dear.”
- In the context of talking about a close friend, this could be translated as “my dear friend” or “my close friend.” In English it is natural to say “my dear friend, Paul” or “Paul, who is my dear friend.” Other languages may find it more natural to order this in a different way.
- Note that the word “beloved” comes from the word for God’s love, which is unconditional, unselfish, and sacrificial.

(See also: love)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 04:14-16
- 1 John 03:1-3
- 1 John 04:7-8
- Mark 01:9-11
- Mark 12:6-7
- Revelation 20:9-10
- Romans 16:6-8
- Song of Solomon 01:12-14

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H157, H1730, H2532, H3033, H3039, H4261, G25, G27, G5207

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 4:17-18
- 1 Corinthians 10:14-17

betray, betrayer

Definition:

The term "betray" means to act in a way that deceives and harms someone. A "betrayer" is a person who betrays a friend who was trusting him.

- Judas was "the betrayer" because he told the Jewish leaders how to capture Jesus.
- The betrayal by Judas was especially evil because he was an apostle of Jesus who received money in exchange for giving the Jewish leaders information that would result in Jesus' unjust death.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "betray" could be translated as "deceive and cause harm to" or "turn over to the enemy" or "treat treacherously."
- The term "betrayer" could be translated as "person who betrays" or "double dealer" or "traitor."

(See also: Judas Iscariot, Jewish leaders, apostle)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:51-53
- John 06:64-65
- John 13:21-22
- Matthew 10:2-4
- Matthew 26:20-22

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:11** Other prophets foretold that those who killed the Messiah would gamble for his clothes and he would be **betrayed** by a friend. The prophet Zechariah foretold that the friend would be paid thirty silver coins as payment for **betraying** the Messiah.
- **38:02** After Jesus and the disciples arrived in Jerusalem, Judas went to the Jewish leaders and offered to **betray** Jesus to them in exchange for money.
- **38:03** The Jewish leaders, led by the high priest, paid Judas thirty silver coins to **betray** Jesus.
- **38:06** Then Jesus said to the disciples, "One of you will **betray** me." â€¦ Jesus said, "The person to whom I give this piece of bread is the **betrayer**."
- **38:13** When he returned the third time, Jesus said, "Wake up! My **betrayer** is here."
- **38:14** Then Jesus said, "Judas, do you **betray** me with a kiss?"
- **39:08** Meanwhile, Judas, the **betrayer**, saw that the Jewish leaders had condemned Jesus to die. He became full of sorrow and went away and killed himself.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7411, G3860, G4273

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 11:23-24

bind, bond, bound

Definition:

The term “bind” means to tie something or fasten it securely. Something that is tied or joined together is called a “bond.” The term “bound” is the past tense of this term.

- To be “bound” means to have something tied or wrapped around something else.
- In a figurative sense, a person can be “bound” to a vow, which means he is “required to fulfill” what he promised to do.
- The term “bonds” refers to anything that binds, confines, or imprisons someone. It usually refers to physical chains, fetters or ropes that keep a person from being free to move.
- In Bible times, bonds such as ropes or chains were used to attach prisoners to the wall or floor of a stone prison.
- The term “bind” can also be used to talk about wrapping cloth around a wound to help it heal.
- A dead person would be “bound” with cloth in preparation for burial.
- The term “bond” is used figuratively to refer to something, such as sin, that controls or enslaves someone.
- A bond can also be a close relationship between people in which they support each other emotionally, spiritually and physically. This applies to the bond of marriage.
- For example, a husband and wife are “bound” or tied to each other. It is a bond that God does not want broken.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “bind” could also be translated as “tie” or “tie up” or “wrap (around).”
- Figuratively, it could be translated as “to restrain” or “to prevent” or “to keep from (something).”
- A special use of “bind” in Matthew 16 and 18 means “forbid” or “not permit.”
- The term “bonds” could be translated as “chains” or “ropes” or “shackles.”
- Figuratively the term “bond” could be translated as “knot” or “connection” or “close relationship.”
- The phrase “bond of peace” means “being in harmony, which brings people in closer relationship to each other” or “the tying together that peace brings.”
- To “bind up” could be translated as “wrap around” or “put a bandage on.”
- To “bind” oneself with a vow could be translated as “promise to fulfill a vow” or “commit to fulfill a vow.”
- Depending on the context, the term “bound” could also be translated as “tied” or “tied up” or “chained” or “obligated (to fulfill)” or “required to do.”

(See also: fulfill, peace, prison, servant, vow)

Bible References:

- Leviticus 08:6-7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H247, H481, H519, H615, H631, H632, H632, H640, H1366, H1367, H1379, H2280, H2706, H3256, H3533, H3729, H4147, H4148, H4205, H4562, H5650, H5656, H5659, H6029, H6123, H6616, H6696, H6872, H6887, H6887, H7194, H7405, H7573, H7576, H8198, H8244, H8379, G254, G331, G332, G1195, G1196, G1198, G1199, G1210, G1210, G1397, G1398, G1401, G1402, G2611, G2615, G3734, G3784, G3814, G4019, G4029, G4385, G4886, G4887, G5265

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 7:27-28
- 1 Corinthians 12:12-13

blameless

Definition:

The term "blameless" literally means "without blame." It is used to refer to a person who obeys God wholeheartedly, but it does not mean that the person is sinless.

- Abraham and Noah were considered blameless before God.
- A person who has a reputation for being "blameless" behaves in a way that honors God.
- According to one verse, a person who is blameless is "one who fears God and turns away from evil."

Translation Suggestions:

- This could also be translated as "with no fault to his character" or "completely obedient to God" or "avoiding sin" or "keeping away from evil."

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:10-12
- 1 Thessalonians 03:11-13
- 2 Peter 03:14-16
- Colossians 01:21-23
- Genesis 17:1-2
- Philippians 02:14-16
- Philippians 03:6-7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5352, H5355, G273, G274, G298, G338, G410, G423

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:7-9

bless, blessed, blessing

Definition:

To “bless” someone or something means to cause good and beneficial things to happen to the person or thing that is being blessed.

- Blessing someone also means expressing a desire for positive and beneficial things to happen to that person.
- In Bible times, a father would often pronounce a formal blessing on his children.
- When people “bless” God or express a desire that God be blessed, this means they are praising him.
- The term “bless” is sometimes used for consecrating food before it is eaten, or for thanking and praising God for the food.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “bless” could also be translated as “to provide abundantly for” or “to be very kind and favorable toward.”
- “God has brought great blessing to” could be translated as “God has given many good things to” or “God has provided abundantly for” or “God has caused many good things to happen to”.
- “He is blessed” could be translated as “he will greatly benefit” or “he will experience good things” or “God will cause him to flourish.”
- “Blessed is the person who” could be translated as “How good it is for the person who.”
- Expressions like “blessed be the Lord” could be translated as “May the Lord be praised” or “Praise the Lord” or “I praise the Lord.”
- In the context of blessing food, this could be translated as “thanked God for the food” or “praised God for giving them food” or “consecrated the food by praising God for it.”

(See also: praise)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 10:14-17
- Acts 13:32-34
- Ephesians 01:3-4
- Genesis 14:19-20
- Isaiah 44:3-4
- James 01:22-25
- Luke 06:20-21
- Matthew 26:26
- Nehemiah 09:5-6
- Romans 04:9-10

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:07** God saw that it was good and he **blessed** them.
- **01:15** God made Adam and Eve in his own image. He **blessed** them and told them, “Have many children and grandchildren and fill the earth.”
- **01:16** So God rested from all he had been doing. He **blessed** the seventh day and made it holy, because on this day he rested from his work.
- **04:04** ”I will make your name great. I will **bless** those who **bless** you and curse those who curse you. All families on earth will be **blessed** because of you.”
- **04:07** Melchizedek **blessed** Abram and said, ”May God Most High who owns heaven and earth **bless** Abram.”
- **07:03** Isaac wanted to give his **blessing** to Esau.
- **08:05** Even in prison, Joseph remained faithful to God, and God **blessed** him.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H833, H835, H1288, H1289, H1293, G1757, G2127, G2128, G2129, G3106, G3107, G3108, G6050

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 9:21-23
- 1 Corinthians 10:14-17

blood

Definition:

The term "blood" refers to the red liquid that comes out of a person's skin when there is an injury or wound. Blood brings life-giving nutrients to a person's entire body.

- Blood symbolizes life and when it is shed or poured out, it symbolizes the loss of life, or death.
- When people made sacrifices to God, they killed an animal and poured its blood on the altar. This symbolized the sacrifice of the animal's life to pay for people's sins.
- Through his death on the cross, Jesus' blood symbolically cleanses people from their sins and pays for the punishment they deserve for those sins.
- The expression "flesh and blood" refers to human beings.
- The expression "own flesh and blood" refers to people who are biologically related.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term should be translated with the term that is used for blood in the target language.
- The expression "flesh and blood" could be translated as "people" or "human beings."
- Depending on the context, the expression "my own flesh and blood" could be translated as "my own family" or "my own relatives" or "my own people."
- If there is an expression in the target language that is used with this meaning, that expression could be used to translate "flesh and blood."

(See also: flesh)

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:5-7
- 1 Samuel 14:31-32
- Acts 02:20-21
- Acts 05:26-28
- Colossians 01:18-20
- Galatians 01:15-17
- Genesis 04:10-12
- Psalms 016:4
- Psalms 105:28-30

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **08:03** Before Joseph's brothers returned home, they tore Joseph's robe and dipped it in goat's **blood**.
- **10:03** God turned the Nile River into **blood**, but Pharaoh still would not let the Israelites go.

- **11:05** All the houses of the Israelites had **blood** around the doors, so God passed over those houses and everyone inside was safe. They were saved because of the lamb's **blood**.
- **13:09** The **blood** of the animal that was sacrificed covered the person's sin and made that person clean in God's sight.
- **38:05** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my **blood** of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins.
- **48:10** When anyone believes in Jesus, the **blood** of Jesus takes away that person's sin, and God's punishment passes over him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1818, H5332, G129, G130, G131, G1420

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 10:14-17
- 1 Corinthians 11:25-26
- 1 Corinthians 11:27-30
- 1 Corinthians 15:50-51

boast, boasts, boastful

Definition:

The term "boast" means to talk proudly about something or someone. Often it means to brag about oneself.

- Someone who is "boastful" talks about himself in a proud way.
- God rebuked the Israelites for "boasting in" their idols. They arrogantly worshiped false gods instead of the true God.
- The Bible also talks about people boasting in such things as their wealth, their strength, their fruitful fields, and their laws. This means that they were proud about these things and did not acknowledge that God is the one who provided these things.
- God urged the Israelites to instead "boast" or be proud about the fact that they know him.
- The apostle Paul also talks about boasting in the Lord, which means being glad and thankful to God for all he has done for them.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "boast" could include "brag" or "talk proudly" or "be proud."
- The term "boastful" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "full of prideful talk" or "prideful" or "talking proudly about oneself."
- In the context of boasting in or about knowing God, this could be translated as "take pride in" or "exalt in" or "be very glad about" or "give thanks to God about."
- Some languages have two words for "pride": one that is negative, with the meaning of being arrogant, and the other that is positive, with the meaning of taking pride in one's work, family, or country.

Translation Suggestions:

(See also: proud)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 20:11-12
- 2 Timothy 03:1-4
- James 03:13-14
- James 04:15-17
- Psalms 044:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1984, H3235, H6286, G212, G213, G2620, G2744, G2745, G2746, G3166

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:28-29
- 1 Corinthians 1:30-31
- 1 Corinthians 3:21-23
- 1 Corinthians 4:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8
- 1 Corinthians 9:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7
- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32

body, bodies

Definition:

The term "body" literally refers to the physical body of a person or animal. This term is also used figuratively to refer to an object or whole group that has individual members.

- Often the term "body" refers to a dead person or animal. Sometimes this is referred to as a "dead body" or a "corpse."
- When Jesus said to the disciples at his last Passover meal, "This (bread) is my body," he was referring to his physical body that would be "broken" (killed) to pay for their sins.
- In the Bible, Christians as a group are referred to as the "body of Christ."
- Just as a physical body has many parts, the "body of Christ" has many individual members.
- Each individual believer has a special function in the body of Christ to help the whole group work together to serve God and bring him glory.
- Jesus is also referred to as the "head" (leader) of the "body" of his believers. Just as a person's head tells his body what to do, so Jesus is the one who guides and directs Christians as members of his "body."

Translation Suggestions:

- The best way to translate this term would be with the word that is most commonly used to refer to a physical body in the project language. Make sure that the word used is not an offensive term.
- When referring collectively to believers, for some languages it may be more natural and accurate to say "spiritual body of Christ."
- When Jesus says, "This is my body," it is best to translate this literally, with a note to explain it if needed.
- Some languages may have a separate word when referring to a dead body, such as "corpse" for a person or "carcass" for an animal. Make sure the word used to translate this makes sense in the context and is acceptable.

(See also: head, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:11-12
- 1 Corinthians 05:3-5
- Ephesians 04:4-6
- Judges 14:7-9
- Numbers 06:6-8
- Psalm 031:8-9
- Romans 12:4-5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H990, H1320, H1460, H1465, H1472, H1480, H1655, H3409, H4191, H5038, H5085, H5315, H6106, H6297, H7607, G4430, G4954, G4983, G5559

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 5:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 6:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 6:14-15
- 1 Corinthians 6:18
- 1 Corinthians 6:19-20
- 1 Corinthians 7:3-4
- 1 Corinthians 7:32-34
- 1 Corinthians 9:24-27
- 1 Corinthians 10:14-17
- 1 Corinthians 11:23-24
- 1 Corinthians 11:27-30
- 1 Corinthians 12:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 12:14-17
- 1 Corinthians 12:18-20
- 1 Corinthians 12:21-24
- 1 Corinthians 12:25-27
- 1 Corinthians 15:35-36
- 1 Corinthians 15:37-39
- 1 Corinthians 15:40-41
- 1 Corinthians 15:42-44

bread

Definition:

Bread is a food made from flour mixed with water and oil to form a dough. The dough is then shaped into a loaf and baked.

- When the term "loaf" occurs by itself, it means "loaf of bread."
- Bread dough is usually made with something that makes it rise, such as yeast.
- Bread can also be made without yeast so that it does not rise. In the Bible this is called "unleavened bread" and was used for the Jews' passover meal.
- Since bread was the main food for many people in biblical times, this term is also used in the Bible to refer to food in general. (See: Synecdoche)
- The term "bread of the presence" referred to twelve loaves of bread that were placed on a golden table in the tabernacle or temple building as a sacrifice to God. These loaves represented the twelve tribes of Israel and were only for the priests to eat. This could be translated as "bread showing that God lived among them."
- The figurative term "bread from heaven" referred to the special white food called "manna" that God provided for the Israelites when they were wandering through the desert.
- Jesus also called himself the "bread that came down from heaven" and the "bread of life."
- When Jesus and his disciples were eating the Passover meal together before his death, he compared the unleavened Passover bread to his body which would be wounded and killed on a cross.
- Many times the term "bread" can be translated more generally as "food."

(See also: Passover, tabernacle, temple, unleavened bread, yeast)

Bible References:

- Acts 02:46-47
- Acts 27:33-35
- Exodus 16:13-15
- Luke 09:12-14
- Mark 06:37-38
- Matthew 04:1-4
- Matthew 11:18-19

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2557, H3899, H4635, H4682, G106, G740, G4286

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 10:14-17

brother, brothers

Definition:

The term "brother" usually refers to a male person who shares at least one biological parent with another person.

- In the Old Testament, the term "brothers" is also used as a general reference to relatives, such as members of the same tribe, clan, or people group.
- In the New Testament, the apostles often used "brothers" to refer to fellow Christians, including both men and women, since all believers in Christ are members of one spiritual family, with God as their heavenly Father.
- A few times in the New Testament, the apostles used the term "sister" when referring specifically to a fellow Christian who was a woman, or to emphasize that both men and women are being included. For example, James emphasizes that he is talking about all believers when he refers to "a brother or sister who is in need of food or clothing."

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological brother, unless this would give wrong meaning.
- In the Old Testament especially, when "brothers" is used very generally to refer to members of the same family, clan, or people group, possible translations could include "relatives" or "clan members" or "fellow Israelites."
- In the context of referring to a fellow believer in Christ, this term could be translated as "brother in Christ" or "spiritual brother."
- If both males and females are being referred to and "brother" would give a wrong meaning, then a more general kinship term could be used that would include both males and females.
- Other ways to translate this term so that it refers to both male and female believers could be "fellow believers" or "Christian brothers and sisters."
- Make sure to check the context to determine whether only men are being referred to, or whether both men and women are included.

(See also: apostle, God the Father, sister, spirit)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:26-28
- Genesis 29:9-10
- Leviticus 19:17-18
- Nehemiah 03:1-2
- Philippians 04:21-23
- Revelation 01:9-11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H251, H252, H264, H1730, H2992, H2993, H2994, H7453, G80, G81, G2385, G2455, G2500, G4613, G5360, G5569

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 2:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 5:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 7:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 7:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 14:26-28
- 1 Corinthians 16:10-12

bury, buried, burial

Definition:

The term “bury” usually refers to putting a dead body into a hole or other burial place. The term “burial” is the act of burying something or can be used to describe a place used to bury something.

- Often people bury a dead body by placing it into a deep hole in the ground and then covering it with dirt.
- Sometimes the dead body is placed in a box-like structure, such as a coffin, before burying it.
- In Bible times, dead people were often buried in a cave or similar place. After Jesus died, his body was wrapped in cloths and placed in a stone tomb that was sealed with a large boulder.
- The terms “burial place” or “burial room” or “burial chamber” or “burial cave” are all ways to refer to a place where a dead body is buried.
- Other things can also be buried, such as when Achan buried silver and other things that he had stolen from Jericho.
- The phrase “buried his face” usually means “covered his face with his hands.”
- Sometimes the word “hide” can mean “bury” as when Achan hid things in the ground that he had stolen from Jericho. This meant he buried them in the ground.

(See also:Jericho, tomb)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 09:9-10
- Genesis 35:4-5
- Jeremiah 25:32-33
- Luke 16:22-23
- Matthew 27:6-8
- Psalm 079:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6900, H6912, H6913, G1779, G1780, G2290, G4916, G5027

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 15:3-4

call, calls, calling, called

Definition:

The terms “call” and “call out” literally means to say something loudly to someone who is not nearby. There are also several figurative meanings.

- To “call out” to someone means to shout or speak loudly to someone far away. It can also mean to ask someone for help, especially God.
- Often in the Bible, “call” has a meaning of “summon” or “command to come” or “request to come.”
- God calls people to come to him and be his people. This is their “calling.”
- The term “called” is used in the Bible to mean that God has appointed or chosen people to be his children, to be his servants and proclaimers of his message of salvation through Jesus.
- This term is also used in the context of calling someone a name. For example, “He is called John,” means, “He is named John” or “His name is John.”
- To be “called by the name of” means that someone is given the name of someone else. God says that he has called his people by his name.
- A different expression, “I have called you by name” means that God knows a person’s name personally and has specifically chosen him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “call” could be translated by a word that means “summon,” which includes the idea of being intentional or purposeful in calling.
- The expression “call out to you” could be translated as “ask you for help” or “pray to you urgently.”
- When the Bible says that God has “called” us to be his servants, this could be translated as, “specially chose us” or “appointed us” to be his servants.
- “You must call his name” can also be translated as, “you must name him.”
- “His name is called” could also be translated as, “his name is” or “he is named.”
- To “call out” could be translated as, “say loudly” or “shout” or “say with a loud voice.” Make sure the translation of this does not sound like the person is angry.
- The expression “your calling” could be translated as “your purpose” or “God’s purpose for you” or “God’s special work for you.”
- To “call on the name of the Lord” could be translated as “seek the Lord and depend on him” or “trust in the Lord and obey him.”
- To “call for” something could be translated by “demand” or “ask for” or “command.”
- The expression “you are called by my name” could be translated as, “I have given you my name, showing that you belong to me.”
- When God says, “I have called you by name,” this could be translated as, “I know your name and have chosen you.”

(See also: pray)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:22-24
- 1 Thessalonians 04:7-8
- 2 Timothy 01:8-11
- Ephesians 04:1-3
- Galatians 01:15-17
- Matthew 02:13-15
- Philippians 03:12-14

{{tag>publish ktlink }

Word Data:

- Strong's: H559, H2199, H4744, H6817, H7121, H7123, G154, G363, G1458, G1528, G1941, G1951, G2028, G2046, G2564, G2821, G2822, G2840, G2919, G3004, G3106, G3333, G3343, G3603, G3686, G3687, G4316, G4341, G4377, G4779, G4867, G5455, G5537, G5581

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 1:7-9
- 1 Corinthians 1:24-25
- 1 Corinthians 1:26-27
- 1 Corinthians 7:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 7:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 7:20-24

children, child

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "child" is often used to generally refer to someone who is young in age, including an infant. The term "children" is the plural form and it also has several figurative uses.

- In the Bible, disciples or followers are sometimes called "children."
- Often the term "children" is used to refer to a person's descendants.
- The phrase "children of" can refer to being characterized by something. Some examples of this would be:
- children of the light
- children of obedience
- children of the devil
- This term can also refer to people who are like spiritual children. For example, "children of God" refers to people who belong to God through faith in Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "children" could be translated as "descendants" when it is referring to a person's great-grandchildren or great-great-grandchildren, etc.
- Depending on the context, "children of" could be translated as, "people who have the characteristics of" or "people who behave like."
- If possible, the phrase, "children of God" should be translated literally since an important biblical theme is that God is our heavenly Father. A possible translation alternate would be, "people who belong to God" or "God's spiritual children."
- When Jesus calls his disciples "children," this could also be translated as, "dear friends" or "my beloved disciples."
- When Paul and John refer to believers in Jesus as "children," this could also be translated as "dear fellow believers."
- The phrase, "children of the promise" could be translated as, "people who have received what God promised them."

(See also: descendant, promise, son, spirit, believer, beloved)

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:27-29
- 3 John 01:1-4
- Galatians 04:19-20
- Genesis 45:9-11
- Joshua 08:34-35
- Nehemiah 05:4-5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1069, H1121, H1123, H1129, H1323, H1397, H1580, H2029, H2030, H2056, H2138, H2145, H2233, H2945, H3173, H3205, H3206, H3208, H3211, H3243, H3490, H4392, H5271, H5288, H5290, H5759, H5764, H5768, H5953, H6185, H7908, H7909, H7921, G730, G815, G1025, G1064, G1471, G3439, G3515, G3516, G3808, G3812, G3813, G3816, G5040, G5041, G5042, G5043, G5044, G5206, G5207, G5388

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 4:17-18
- 1 Corinthians 7:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 13:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 14:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 15:8-9

chosen one, chosen ones, choose, chosen people, Chosen One, elect

Definition:

The term "the elect" literally means "chosen ones" or "chosen people" and refers to those whom God has appointed or selected to be his people. "Chosen One" or "Chosen One of God" is a title that refers to Jesus, who is the chosen Messiah.

- The term "choose" means to select something or someone or to decide something. It is often used to refer to God appointing people to belong to him and to serve him.
- To be "chosen" means to be "selected" or "appointed" to be or do something.
- God chose people to be holy, to be set apart by him for the purpose of bearing good spiritual fruit. That is why they are called "the chosen (ones) or "the elect."
- The term "chosen one" is sometimes used in the Bible to refer to certain people such as Moses and King David whom God had appointed as leaders over his people. It is also used to refer to the nation of Israel as God's chosen people.
- The phrase "the elect" is an older term that literally means "the chosen ones" or "the chosen people." This phrase in the original language is plural when referring to believers in Christ.
- In older English Bible versions, the term "elect" is used in both the Old and New Testaments to translate the word for "chosen one(s)." More modern versions use "elect" only in the New Testament, to refer to people who have been saved by God through faith in Jesus. Elsewhere in the Bible text, they translate this word more literally as "chosen ones."

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate "elect" with a word or phrase that means "chosen ones" or "chosen people." This could also be translated as "people whom God chose" or "the ones God appointed to be his people."
- The phrase "who were chosen" could also be translated as "who were appointed" or "who were selected" or "whom God chose."
- "I chose you" could be translated as "I appointed you" or "I selected you."
- In reference to Jesus, "Chosen One" could also be translated as "God's chosen One" or "God's specially appointed Messiah" or "the One God appointed (to save people)."

(See also: appoint, Christ)

Bible References:

- 2 John 01:1-3
- Colossians 03:12-14
- Ephesians 01:3-4
- Isaiah 65:22-23
- Luke 18:6-8
- Matthew 24:19-22

- Romans 08:33-34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H970, H972, H977, H1254, H1262, H1305, H4005, H6901, G138, G140, G1586, G1588, G1589, G1951, G4400, G4401, G4758, G4899, G5500

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:26-27

Christ, Messiah

Facts:

The terms "Messiah" and "Christ" mean "Anointed One" and refer to Jesus, God's Son.

- Both "Messiah" and "Christ" are used in the New Testament to refer to God's Son, whom God the Father appointed to rule as king over his people, and to save them from sin and death.
- In the Old Testament, the prophets wrote prophecies about the Messiah hundreds of years before he came to earth.
- Often a word meaning "anointed (one)" is used in the Old Testament to refer to the Messiah who would come.
- Jesus fulfilled many of these prophecies and did many miraculous works that proves he is the Messiah; the rest of these prophecies will be fulfilled when he returns.
- The word "Christ" is often used as a title, as in "the Christ" and "Christ Jesus."
- "Christ" also came to be used as part of his name, as in "Jesus Christ."

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated using its meaning, "the Anointed One" or "God's Anointed Savior."
- Many languages use a transliterated word that looks or sounds like "Christ" or "Messiah." (See: How to Translate Unknowns)
- The transliterated word could be followed by the definition of the term as in, "Christ, the Anointed One."
- Be consistent in how this is translated throughout the Bible so that it is clear that the same term is being referred to.
- Make sure the translations of "Messiah" and "Christ" work well in contexts where both terms occur in the same verse (such as John 1:41).

(See also: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Son of God, David, Jesus, anoint)

Bible References:

- 1 John 05:1-3
- Acts 02:34-36
- Acts 05:40-42
- John 01:40-42
- John 03:27-28
- John 04:25-26
- Luke 02:10-12
- Matthew 01:15-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:07** The **Messiah** was God's Chosen One who would save the people of the world from sin.
- **17:08** As it happened, the Israelites would have to wait a long time before the **Messiah** came, almost 1,000 years.
- **21:01** From the very beginning, God planned to send the **Messiah**.
- **21:04** God promised King David that the **Messiah** would be one of David's own descendants.
- **21:05** The **Messiah** would start the New Covenant.
- **21:06** God's prophets also said that the **Messiah** would be a prophet, a priest, and a king.
- **21:09** The prophet Isaiah prophesied that the **Messiah** would be born from a virgin.
- **43:07** "But God raised him to life again to fulfill the prophecy which says, 'You will not let your **Holy One** rot in the grave.'"
- **43:09** "But know for certain that God has caused Jesus to become both Lord and **Messiah**!"
- **43:11** Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus **Christ** so that God will forgive your sins."
- **46:06** Saul reasoned with the Jews, proving that Jesus was the **Messiah**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4899, G3323, G5547

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 1:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 1:22-23
- 1 Corinthians 3:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 4:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 4:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8
- 1 Corinthians 6:14-15
- 1 Corinthians 9:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 10:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 10:9-10
- 1 Corinthians 12:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 12:25-27
- 1 Corinthians 15:3-4
- 1 Corinthians 15:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 15:15-17
- 1 Corinthians 15:18-19
- 1 Corinthians 15:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32

Christian

Definition:

Some time after Jesus went back to heaven, people made up the name "Christian" which means, "follower of Christ."

- It was in the city of Antioch where Jesus' followers were first called "Christians."
- A Christian is a person who believes that Jesus is the Son of God, and who trusts Jesus to save him from his sins.
- In our modern times, often the term "Christian" is used for someone who identifies with the Christian religion, but who is not really following Jesus. This is not the meaning of "Christian" in the Bible.
- Because the term "Christian" in the Bible always refers to someone who truly believes in Jesus, a Christian is also called a "believer."

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as "Christ-follower" or "follower of Christ" or perhaps something like, "Christ-person."
- Make sure that the translation of this term is translated differently than terms used for disciple or apostle.
- Be careful to translate this term with a word that can refer to everyone who believes in Jesus, not just certain groups.
- Also consider how this term is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: Antioch, Christ, church, disciple, believer, Jesus, Son of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 06:7-8
- 1 Peter 04:15-16
- Acts 11:25-26
- Acts 26:27-29

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **46:09** It was at Antioch that believers in Jesus were first called "**Christians**."
- **47:14**] Paul and other **Christian** leaders traveled to many cities, preaching and teaching people the good news about Jesus.
- **49:15** If you believe in Jesus and what he has done for you, you are a **Christian**!
- **49:16** If you are a **Christian**, God has forgiven your sins because of what Jesus did.

- **49:17** Even though you are a **Christian**, you will still be tempted to sin.
- **50:03** Before he returned to heaven, Jesus told **Christians** to proclaim the good news to people who have never heard it.
- **50:11** When Jesus returns, every **Christian** who has died will rise from the dead and meet him in the sky.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G5546

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 6:7-8

church, churches, Church

Definition:

In the New Testament, the term "church" refers to a local group of believers in Jesus who regularly met together to pray and hear God's word preached. The term "the Church" often refers to all Christians.

- This term literally refers to a "called out" assembly or congregation of people who meet together for a special purpose.
- When this term is used to refer to all believers everywhere in the whole body of Christ, some Bible translations capitalize the first letter ("Church") to distinguish it from the local church.
- Often the believers in a particular city would meet together in someone's home. These local churches were given the name of the city such as the "church at Ephesus."
- In the Bible, "church" does not refer to a building.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "church" could be translated as a "gathering together" or "assembly" or "congregation" or "ones who meet together."
- The word or phrase that is used to translate this term should also be able to refer to all believers, not just one small group.
- Make sure that the translation of "church" does not just refer to a building.
- The term used to translate "assembly" in the Old Testament could also be used to translate this term.
- Also consider how it is translated in a local or national Bible translation. (See: How to Translate Unknowns.)

(See also: assembly, believer, Christian)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:11-13
- 1 Thessalonians 02:14-16
- 1 Timothy 03:4-5
- Acts 09:31-32
- Acts 14:23-26
- Acts 15:39-41
- Colossians 04:15-17
- Ephesians 05:22-24
- Matthew 16:17-18
- Philippians 04:14-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **43:12** About 3,000 people believed what Peter said and became disciples of Jesus. They were baptized and became part of the **church** at Jerusalem.
- **46:09** Most of the people in Antioch were not Jews, but for the first time, very many of them also became believers. Barnabas and Saul went there to teach these new believers more about Jesus and to strengthen the **church**.
- **46:10** So the **church** in Antioch prayed for Barnabas and Saul and placed their hands on them. Then they sent them off to preach the good news of Jesus in many other places.
- **47:13** The good news of Jesus kept spreading, and the **Church** kept growing.
- **50:01** For almost 2,000 years, more and more people around the world have been hearing the good news about Jesus the Messiah. The **Church** has been growing.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1577

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 4:17-18
- 1 Corinthians 5:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 6:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 7:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 10:31-33
- 1 Corinthians 11:13-16
- 1 Corinthians 11:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 11:20-22
- 1 Corinthians 12:28-29
- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 14:5-6
- 1 Corinthians 14:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 14:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 14:22-23
- 1 Corinthians 14:26-28
- 1 Corinthians 14:34-36
- 1 Corinthians 15:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 16:1-2

circumcise, circumcised, circumcision

Definition:

The term "circumcise" means to cut off the foreskin of a man or male child. A circumcision ceremony may be performed in connection with this.

- God commanded Abraham to circumcise every male among his family and servants as a sign of God's covenant with them.
- God also commanded Abraham's descendants to continue to do this for every baby boy born into their households.
- The phrase, "circumcision of the heart" refers figuratively to the "cutting away" or removal of sin from a person.
- In a spiritual sense, "the circumcised" refers to people whom God has purified from sin through the blood of Jesus and who are his people.
- The term "uncircumcised" refers to those who have not been circumcised physically. It can also refer figuratively to those who have not been circumcised spiritually, who do not have a relationship with God.

Translation Suggestions:

- If the culture of the target language performs circumcisions on males, the word used to refer to this should be used for this term.
- Other ways to translate this term would be, "cut around" or "cut in a circle" or "cut off the foreskin."
- In cultures where circumcision is not known, it may be necessary to explain it in a footnote or glossary.
- Make sure the term used to translate this does not refer to females. It may be necessary to translate this with a word or phrase that includes the meaning of "male."

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: uncircumcised, covenant)

Bible References:

- Acts 10:44-45
- Acts 11:1-3
- Acts 15:1-2
- Colossians 02:10-12
- Exodus 12:47-48
- Galatians 05:3-4
- Genesis 17:9-11
- Genesis 17:12-14

- Joshua 05:2-3
- Philippians 03:1-3

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **05:03** ”You must **circumcise** every male in your family.”
- **05:05** That day Abraham **circumcised** all the males in his household.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4135, H4139, H5243, G203, G1986, G4059, G4061

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:17-19

clean, cleans, cleaned, cleanse, cleansed, cleansing, wash, washing, washed, washes

Definition:

The term "clean" literally means to not have any dirt or stain. In the Bible, it is often used figuratively to mean, "pure," "holy," or "free from sin."

- "Cleanse" is the process of making something "clean." It could also be translated as "wash" or "purify."
- In the Old Testament, God told the Israelites which animals he had specified as ritually "clean" and which ones were "unclean." Only the clean animals were permitted to be used for eating or for sacrifice. In this context, the term "clean" means that the animal was acceptable to God for use as a sacrifice.
- A person who had certain skin diseases would be unclean until the skin was healed enough to no longer be contagious. Instructions for cleansing the skin had to be obeyed in order for that person to be declared "clean" again.
- Sometimes "clean" is used figuratively to refer to moral purity.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated with the common word for "clean" or "pure" (in the sense of being not dirty).
- Other ways to translate this could include, "ritually clean" or "acceptable to God."
- "Cleanse" could be translated by "wash" or "purify."
- Make sure that the words used for "clean" and "cleanse" can also be understood in a figurative sense.

(See also: holy, unclean, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 12:15-16
- Ezekiel 24:13
- Genesis 07:1-3
- Genesis 07:8-10
- James 04:8-10
- Luke 05:12-13
- Proverbs 20:29-30
- Psalms 051:7-9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1249, H1252, H1305, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2398, H2548, H2834, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2893, H3001, H3722, H5352, H5355, H5356, H6565, H6663, H8552, H8562, G2511, G2512, G2513, G3689

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8
- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11

comfort, comforter

Definition:

The terms “comfort” and “comforter” refer to helping someone who is suffering physical or emotional pain.

- A person who comforts someone is called a “comforter.”
- In the Old Testament, the term “comfort” is used to describe how God is kind and loving to his people and helps them when they are suffering.
- In the New Testament, it says that God will comfort his people through the Holy Spirit. Those who receive the comfort are then enabled to give the same comfort to others who are suffering.
- The expression “comforter of Israel” referred to the Messiah who would come to rescue his people.
- Jesus referred to the Holy Spirit as the “Comforter” who helps believers in Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “comfort” could also be translated as, “ease the pain of” or “help (someone) overcome grief” or “encourage” or “console.”
- A phrase such as “our comfort” could be translated as “our encouragement” or “our consoling of (someone)” or “our help in times of grieving.”
- The term “comforter” could be translated as “person who comforts” or “someone who helps ease pain” or “person who encourages.”
- When the Holy Spirit is called “the Comforter” this could also be translated as “the Encourager” or “the Helper” or “the One who helps and guides.”
- The phrase “comforter of Israel” could be translated as, “the Messiah, who comforts Israel.”
- An expression like, “they have no comforter” could also be translated as, “No one has comforted them” or “There is no one to encourage or help them.”

(See also: encourage, Holy Spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 05:8-11
- 2 Corinthians 01:3-4
- 2 Samuel 10:1-3
- Acts 20:11-12

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2505, H5150, H5162, H5165, H5564, H8575, G302, G2174, G3870, G3874, G3875, G3888, G3890, G3931

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4

command, commands, commanded, commandment, commandments

Definition:

The term "to command" means to order someone to do something. A "command" or "commandment" is what the person was ordered to do.

- Although these terms have basically the same meaning, "commandment" often refers to certain commands of God which are more formal and permanent, such as the "Ten Commandments."
- A command can be positive ("Honor your parents") or negative ("Do not steal").
- To "take command" means to "take control" or "take charge" of something or someone.

Translation Suggestions

- It is best to translate this term differently from the term, "law." Also compare with the definitions of "decree" and "statute."
- Some translators may prefer to translate "command" and "commandment" with the same word in their language.
- Others may prefer to use a special word for commandment that refers to lasting, formal commands that God has made.

(See decree, statute, law, Ten Commandments)

Bible References:

- Luke 01:5-7
- Matthew 01:24-25
- Matthew 22:37-38
- Matthew 28:20
- Numbers 01:17-19
- Romans 07:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H559, H560, H565, H1696, H1697, H1881, H2706, H2708, H2710, H2941, H2942, H2951, H3027, H3982, H3983, H4406, H4662, H4687, H4929, H4931, H4941, H5057, H5713, H5749, H6213, H6310, H6346, H6490, H6673, H6680, H7101, H7218, H7227, H7262, H7761, H7970, H8269, G1263, G1291, G1296, G1297, G1299, G1690, G1778, G1781, G1785, G2003, G2004, G2008, G2036, G2753, G3056, G3726, G3852, G3853, G4367, G4483, G4487, G5506

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:5-7
- 1 Corinthians 7:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 7:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 7:25-26
- 1 Corinthians 9:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 14:37-38

condemn, condemns, condemned, condemnation

Definition:

The terms “condemn” and “condemnation” refer to judging someone for doing something wrong.

- Often the word “condemn” includes punishing that person for what they did wrong.
- Sometimes “condemn” means to falsely accuse someone or to judge someone harshly.
- The term “condemnation” refers to the act of condemning or accusing someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as “harshly judge” or “criticize falsely.”
- The phrase “condemn him” could be translated as,“judge that he is guilty” or “state that he must be punished for his sin.”
- The term “condemnation” could be translated as, “harsh judging” or “declaring to be guilty” or “punishment of guilt.”

(See also: judge, punish)

Bible References:

- 1 John 03:19-22
- Job 09:27-29
- John 05:24
- Luke 06:37
- Matthew 12:7-8
- Proverbs 17:15-16
- Psalms 034:21-22
- Romans 05:16-17

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6064, H7034, H7561, H8199, G176, G843, G2607, G2613, G2631, G2632, G2633, G2917, G2919, G2920, G5272, G6048

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 11:31-32

confidence, confident

Definition:

The term "confidence" refers to being sure that something is true or certain to happen.

- In the Bible, the term "hope" often means to wait expectantly for something that is sure to happen. The ULB often translates this as "confidence" or "confidence for the future" or "future confidence" especially when it means to be assured of receiving what God has promised to believers in Jesus.
- Often the term "confidence" refers especially to the certainty that believers in Jesus have that they will someday be with God forever in heaven.
- The phrase, "have confidence in God" means to fully expect to receive and experience what God has promised.
- Being "confident" means believing in God's promises and acting with the assurance that God will do what he has said. This term can also have the meaning of acting boldly and courageously.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "confident" could be translated as "assured" or "very sure."
- The phrase "be confident" could also be translated as "trust completely" or "be completely sure about" or "know for certain."
- The term "confidently" could also be translated as "boldly" or "with certainty."
- Depending on the context, ways to translate "confidence" could include, "complete assurance" or "sure expectation" or "certainty."

(See also: believe, believer, bold, faithful, hope, trust)

Bible References:

{{topic>confidence&nocomments}}

Word Data:

- Strong's: H982, H983, H985, H986, H3689, H3690, H4009, G1340, G2292, G3954, G3982, G4006, G5287

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 13:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 15:18-19

conscience, consciences

Definition:

The conscience is the part of a person's thinking through which God makes him aware that he is doing something sinful.

- God gave people a conscience to help them know the difference between what is right and what is wrong.
- A person who obeys God is said to have a "pure" or "clear" or "clean" conscience.
- If a person has a "clear conscience" it means that he is not hiding any sin.
- If someone ignores their conscience and no longer feels guilty when he sins, this means his conscience is no longer sensitive to what is wrong. The Bible calls this a "seared" conscience, one that is "branded" as if with a hot iron. Such a conscience is also called "insensitive" and "polluted."
- Possible ways to translate this term could include, "inner moral guide" or "moral thinking."

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 01:18-20
- 1 Timothy 03:8-10
- 2 Corinthians 05:11-12
- 2 Timothy 01:3-5
- Romans 09:1-2
- Titus 01:15-16

Word Data:

- Strong's: G4893

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 8:7
- 1 Corinthians 8:8-10
- 1 Corinthians 8:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 10:25-27
- 1 Corinthians 10:28-30

Corinth, Corinthians

Facts:

Corinth was a city in the country of Greece, about 50 miles west of Athens. The Corinthians were the people who lived at Corinth.

- Corinth was the location of one of the early Christian churches.
- The New Testament books, 1 Corinthians and 2 Corinthians were letters written by Paul to the Christians living in Corinth.
- On his first missionary journey, Paul stayed in Corinth for approximately 18 months.
- Paul met the believers Aquila and Priscilla while in Corinth.
- Other early church leaders associated with Corinth include Timothy, Titus, Apollos, and Silas.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Apollos, Timothy, Titus)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 01:1-3
- 2 Corinthians 01:23-24
- 2 Timothy 04:19-22
- Acts 18:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2881, G2882

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3

corrupt, corruption

Definition:

The terms “corrupt” and “corruption” refer to a state of affairs in which people have become ruined, immoral, or dishonest.

- The term “corrupt” literally means to be “bent” or “broken” morally.
- A person who is corrupt has turned away from truth and is doing things that are dishonest or immoral.
- To corrupt someone means to influence that person to do dishonest and immoral things.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “to corrupt” could be translated as “to influence to do evil” or “to cause to be immoral.”
- A corrupt person could be described as a person “who has become immoral” or “who practices evil.”
- This term could also be translated as “bad” or “immoral” or “evil.”
- The term “corruption” could be translated as “the practice of evil” or “evil” or “immorality.”

(See also: evil)

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 20:42-44
- Galatians 06:6-8
- Genesis 06:11-12
- Matthew 12:33-35
- Psalm 014:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1097, H1605, H2254, H2610, H4167, H4743, H4889, H4893, H7843, H7844, H7845, G853, G862, G1311, G1312, G2585, G2704, G4550, G4595, G5349, G5351, G5356

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 8:7

create, creation, Creator

Definition:

The term "create" means to make something or to cause something to be. Whatever is created is called a "creation." God is called the "Creator" because he caused everything in the entire universe to come into existence.

- When this term is used to refer to God creating the world, it means he made it out of nothing.
- When human beings "create" something, it means they made it out of things that already existed.
- Sometimes "create" is used in a figurative way to describe something abstract, such as creating peace, or creating a pure heart in someone.
- The term "creation" can refer to the very beginning of the world when God first created everything. It can also be used to refer generally to everything that God created. Sometimes the word "creation" refers more specifically to just the people in the world.

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages may have to directly say that God created the world "out of nothing" to make sure this meaning is clear.
- The phrase, "since the creation of the world" means, "since the time when God created the world."
- A similar phrase, "at the beginning of creation" could be translated as, "when God created the world at the beginning of time," or "when the world was first created."
- To preach the good news "to all creation" means to preach the good news "to all people everywhere on earth."
- The phrase "Let all creation rejoice" means "Let everything that God created rejoice."
- Depending on the context, "create" could be translated as "make" or "cause to be" or "make out of nothing."
- The term "the Creator" could be translated as "the One who created everything" or "God, who made the whole world."
- Phrases like "your Creator" could be translated as "God, who created you."

(See also: God, good news, world)

Bible References:

se, "since the creation of the world" means, "since the time when God created the world was created.

- 1 Corinthians 11:9-10
- 1 Peter 04:17-19
- Colossians 01:15-17

- Galatians 06:14-16
- Genesis 01:1-2
- Genesis 14:19-20

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3335, H4639, H6213, H6385, H7069, G2041, G2602, G2675, G2936, G2937, G2939, G4160, G5480

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 11:9-10

cross

Definition:

In Bible times, a cross was an upright wooden post stuck into the ground, with a horizontal wooden beam attached to it near the top.

- During the time of the Roman Empire, the Roman government would execute criminals by tying or nailing them to a cross and leaving them there to die.
- Jesus was falsely accused of crimes he did not commit and the Romans put him to death on a cross.
- Note that this is a completely different word from the verb "cross" that means to go over to the other side of something, such as a river or lake.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated using a term in the target language that refers to the shape of a cross.
- Consider describing the cross as something on which people were killed, using phrases such as "execution post" or "tree of death."
- Also consider how this word is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: crucify, Rome)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 01:17
- Colossians 02:13-15
- Galatians 06:11-13
- John 19:17-18
- Luke 09:23-25
- Luke 23:26
- Matthew 10:37-39
- Philippians 02:5-8

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **40:01** After the soldiers mocked Jesus, they led him away to crucify him. They made him carry the **cross** on which he would die.
- **40:02** The soldiers brought Jesus to a place called "the Skull" and nailed his arms and feet to the **cross**.

- **40:05** The Jewish leaders and the other people in the crowd mocked Jesus. They said to him, ”If you are the Son of God, come down from the **cross** and save yourself! Then we will believe you.”
- **49:10** When Jesus died on the **cross**, he received your punishment.
- **49:12** You must believe that Jesus is the Son of God, that he died on the **cross** instead of you, and that God raised him to life again.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G4716

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:17
- 1 Corinthians 1:18-19

crucify, crucified

Definition:

The term "crucify" means to execute someone by attaching him to a cross and leaving him there to suffer and die in great pain.

- The victim was either tied to the cross or nailed to it. Crucified people died from blood loss or from suffocation.
- The ancient Roman Empire frequently used this method of execution to punish and kill people who were terrible criminals or who had rebelled against the authority of their government.
- The Jewish religious leaders asked the Roman governor to order his soldiers to crucify Jesus. The soldiers nailed Jesus to a cross. He suffered there for six hours, and then died.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "crucify" could be translated as, "kill on a cross" or "execute by nailing to a cross."

(See also: cross, Rome)

Bible References:

- Acts 02:22-24
- Galatians 02:20-21
- Luke 23:20-22
- Luke 23:33-34
- Matthew 20:17-19
- Matthew 27:23-24

Examples from the Bible stories:

***39:11** But the Jewish leaders and the crowd shouted, "**Crucify** him (Jesus)!" ***39:12** Pilate became afraid that the crowd would begin to riot, so he ordered his soldiers to **crucify** Jesus.played a major role in the crucifixion of Jesus Christ. ***40:01** After the soldiers mocked Jesus, they led him away to **crucify** him. They made him carry the cross on which he would die. ***40:04** Jesus was **crucified** between two robbers. ***43:06** "Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the power of God, as you have seen and already know. But you **crucified** him!" ***43:09** "You **crucified** this man, Jesus." ***44:08** Peter answered them, "This man stands before you healed by the power of Jesus the Messiah. You **crucified** Jesus, but God raised him to life again!"

Word Data:

- Strong's: G388, G4362, G4717, G4957

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 1:22-23
- 1 Corinthians 2:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 2:8-9

darkness

Definition:

The term “darkness” literally means an absence of light. There are also several figurative meanings of this term:

- As a metaphor, “darkness” means “impurity” or “evil” or “spiritual blindness.”
- It also refers to anything related to sin and moral corruption.
- The expression “dominion of darkness” refers to all that is evil and ruled by Satan.
- The term “darkness” can also be used as a metaphor for death. (See: Metaphor)
- People who do not know God are said to be “living in darkness,” which means they do not understand or practice righteousness.
- God is light (righteousness) and the darkness (evil) cannot overcome that light.
- The place of punishment for those who reject God is sometimes referred to as “outer darkness.”

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term literally, with a word in the project language that refers to the absence of light. This could also be a term that refers to the darkness of a room with no light or to the time of day when there is no light.
- For the figurative uses, it is also important to keep the image of darkness in contrast to light, as a way to describe evil and deception in contrast to goodness and truth.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could be, “darkness of night” (as opposed to “light of day”) or “not seeing anything, like at night” or “evil, like a dark place”.

(See also: corrupt, dominion, kingdom, light, redeem, righteous)

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:5-7
- 1 John 02:7-8
- 1 Thessalonians 05:4-7
- 2 Samuel 22:10-12
- Colossians 01:13-14
- Isaiah 05:29-30
- Jeremiah 13:15-17
- Joshua 24:7
- Matthew 08:11-13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H652, H653, H2816, H2821, H2822, H2825, H3990, H3991, H4285, H5890, H6205, G2217, G4652, G4653, G4655, G4656

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:5

day of the Lord, day of Yahweh

Description:

The Old Testament term "day of Yahweh" is used to refer to a specific time(s) when God would punish people for their sin.

- The New Testament term "day of the Lord" usually refers to the day or time when the Lord Jesus will come back to judge people at the end of time.
- This final, future time of judgment and resurrection is also sometimes referred to as the "last day." This time will begin when the Lord Jesus comes back to judge sinners and will permanently establish his rule.
- The word "day" in these phrases may sometimes refer to a literal day or it may refer to a "time" or "occasion" that is longer than a day.
- Sometimes the punishment is referred to as a "pouring out of God's wrath" upon those who do not believe.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate "day of Yahweh" could include "time of Yahweh" or "time when Yahweh will punish his enemies" or "time of Yahweh's wrath."
- Other ways to translate "day of the Lord" could include "time of the Lord's judgment" or "time when the Lord Jesus will return to judge people."

(See also: day, judgment day, Lord, resurrection, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:3-5
- 1 Thessalonians 05:1-3
- 2 Peter 03:10
- 2 Thessalonians 02:1-2
- Acts 02:20-21
- Philippians 01:9-11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3068, H3117, G2250, G2962

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:7-9
- 1 Corinthians 5:3-5

death, die, dead

Definition:

This term is used to refer to both physical and spiritual death. Physically, it refers to when the physical body of a person stops living. Spiritually, it refers to sinners being separated from a holy God because of their sin.

1. Physical death

- To "die" means to stop living. Death is the end of physical life.
- A person's spirit leaves his body when he dies.
- When Adam and Eve sinned, physical death came into the world.
- The expression "put to death" refers to killing or murdering someone, especially when a king or other ruler gives an order for someone to be killed.

2. Spiritual death

- Spiritual death is the separation of a person from God.
- Adam died spiritually when he disobeyed God. His relationship with God was broken. He became ashamed and tried to hide from God.
- Every descendant of Adam is a sinner, and is spiritually dead. God makes us spiritually alive again when we have faith in Jesus Christ.

Translation Suggestions:

- To translate this term, it is best to use the everyday, natural word or expression in the target language that refers to death.
- In some languages, "to die" may be expressed as "to not live." The term "dead" may be translated as "not alive" or "not having any life" or "not living."
- Many languages use figurative expressions to describe death, such as "to pass away" in English. However, in the Bible it is best to use the most direct term for death that is used in everyday language.
- In the Bible, physical life and death are often compared to spiritual life and death. It is important in a translation to use the same word or phrase for both physical death and spiritual death.
- In some languages it may be more clear to say "spiritual death" when the context requires that meaning. Some translators may also feel it is best to say "physical death" in contexts where it is being contrasted to spiritual death.
- The expression "the dead" is a nominal adjective that refers to people who have died. Some languages will translate this as "dead people" or "people who have died." (See: nominal adjective)

- The expression “put to death” could also be translated as “kill” or “murder” or “execute.”

(See also: believe, faith, life, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:20-21
- 1 Thessalonians 04:16-18
- Acts 10:42-43
- Acts 14:19-20
- Colossians 02:13-15
- Colossians 02:20-23
- Genesis 02:15-17
- Genesis 34:27-29
- Matthew 16:27-28
- Romans 05:10-11
- Romans 05:12-13
- Romans 06:10-11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:11** God told Adam that he could eat from any tree in the garden except from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. If he ate from this tree, he would **die**.
- **02:11** ”Then you will **die**, and your body will return to dirt.”
- **07:10** Then Isaac **died**, and Jacob and Esau buried him.
- **37:05** “Jesus replied, ”I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever believes in me will live, even though he **dies**. Everyone who believes in me will never **die**.”
- **40:08** Through his **death**, Jesus opened a way for people to come to God.
- **43:07** ”Although Jesus **died**, God raised him from the dead.”
- **48:02** Because they sinned, everyone on earth gets sick and everyone **dies**.
- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, evil, pain, or **death**. *

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1478, H4191, H4191, H4192, H4193, H4194, H4194, H4463, H5038, H5315, H6297, H6757, H7496, H7523, H8546, G336, G337, G520, G581, G599, G599, G615, G684, G1935, G2079, G2253, G2286, G2287, G2288, G2289, G2348, G2837, G3498, G3499, G3500, G4430, G4880, G5053, G5054

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:18-19

- 1 Corinthians 3:21-23
- 1 Corinthians 4:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 7:39-40
- 1 Corinthians 9:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 10:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 10:9-10
- 1 Corinthians 11:25-26
- 1 Corinthians 15:3-4
- 1 Corinthians 15:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 15:15-17
- 1 Corinthians 15:18-19
- 1 Corinthians 15:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 15:24-26
- 1 Corinthians 15:29-30
- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32
- 1 Corinthians 15:35-36
- 1 Corinthians 15:42-44
- 1 Corinthians 15:50-51
- 1 Corinthians 15:52-53
- 1 Corinthians 15:54-55
- 1 Corinthians 15:56-57

deceive, deceit, deception, deceptive

Definition:

The term “deceive” means to cause someone to believe something that is not true. The act of deceiving someone is called “deceit.”

- Another term “deception” also refers to the act of causing someone to believe something that is not true.
- Someone who causes others to believe something false is a “deceiver.” For example, Satan is called a “deceiver.” The evil spirits that he controls are also deceivers.
- A person, action, or message that is not truthful can be described as “deceptive.”
- The terms “deceit” and “deception” have the same meaning, but there are some small differences in how they are used.
- The descriptive terms “deceitful” and “deceptive” have the same meaning and are used in the same contexts.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “deceive” could include “lie to” or “cause to have a false belief” or “cause someone to think something that is not true.”
- The term “deceived” could also be translated as “caused to think something false” or “lied to” or “tricked” or “fooled” or “misled.”
- “Deceiver” could be translated as “liar” or “one who misleads” or “someone who deceives.”
- Depending on the context, the terms “deception” or “deceit” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “falsehood” or “lying” or “trickery” or “dishonesty.”
- The terms “deceptive” or “deceitful” could be translated as “untruthful” or “misleading” or “lying” to describe a person who speaks or acts in a way that causes other people to believe things that are not true.

(See also: true)

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:8-10
- 1 Timothy 02:13-15
- 2 Thessalonians 02:3-4
- Genesis 03:12-13
- Genesis 31:26-28
- Leviticus 19:11-12
- Matthew 27:62-64
- Micah 06:11-12

{{tag>publish review}

Word Data:

- Strong's: H898, H2048, H3577, H3584, H4123, H4820, H4860, H5230, H5377, H6121, H6231, H6280, H6601, H7411, H7423, H7683, H7686, H7952, H8267, H8496, H8501, H8582, H8591, H8649, G538, G539, G1386, G1387, G1388, G1389, G1818, G3884, G4105, G4106, G4108, G5422, G5423

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 3:18-20
- 1 Corinthians 15:33-34

declare, declaration

Definition:

The terms “declare” and “declaration” refer to making a formal or public statement, often to emphasize something.

- A “declaration” not only emphasizes the importance of what is being proclaimed, but it also calls attention to the one making the declaration.
- For example, in the Old Testament, a message from God is often preceded by “the declaration of Yahweh” or “this is what Yahweh declares.” This expression emphasizes that it is Yahweh himself who is saying this. The fact that the message comes from Yahweh shows how important that message is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “declare” could also be translated as “proclaim” or “publicly state” or “strongly say” or “emphatically state.”
- The term “declaration” could also be translated as “statement” or “proclamation.”
- The phrase “this is Yahweh’s declaration” could be translated as “this is what Yahweh declares” or “this is what Yahweh says.”

(See also: proclaim)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 16:23-24
- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32
- 1 Samuel 24:17-18
- Amos 02:15-16
- Ezekiel 05:11-12
- Matthew 07:21-23

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H262, H559, H560, H816, H874, H952, H1696, H3045, H4853, H5002, H5042, H5046, H5608, H6567, H6575, H7121, H7561, H7878, H8085, G312, G394, G518, G669, G1107, G1213, G1229, G1335, G1344, G1555, G1718, G1732, G1834, G2097, G2511, G2605, G2607, G3140, G3670, G3724, G3822, G3853, G3870, G3955, G5319, G5419

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32

demon, evil spirit, unclean spirit

Definition:

All these terms refer to demons, which are spirit beings that oppose God's will.

- God created angels to serve him. When the devil rebelled against God, some of the angels also rebelled and were thrown out of heaven. It is believed that demons and evil spirits are these "fallen angels."
- Sometimes these demons are called "unclean spirits." The term "unclean" means "impure" or "evil" or "unholy."
- Because demons serve the devil, they do evil things. Sometimes they live inside people and control them.
- Demons are more powerful than human beings, but not as powerful as God.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "demon" could also be translated as "evil spirit."
- The term "unclean spirit" could also be translated as "impure spirit" or "corrupt spirit" or "evil spirit."
- Make sure that the word or phrase used to translate this term is different from the term used to refer to the devil.
- Also consider how the term "demon" is translated in a local or national language. (See: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: demon-possessed, Satan, idol, false god, angel, evil, unclean)

Bible References:

- James 02:18-20
- James 03:15-18
- Luke 04:35-37
- Mark 03:20-22
- Matthew 04:23-25

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **26:09** Many people who had **demons** in them were brought to Jesus. When Jesus commanded them, the **demons** came out of the people, and often shouted, "You are the Son of God!"
- **32:08** The **demons** came out of the man and entered the pigs.
- **47:05** Finally one day when the slave girl started yelling, Paul turned to her and said to the **demon** that was in her, "In the name of Jesus, come out of her." Right away the **demon** left her.

- **49:02** He (Jesus) walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out **demons**, raised the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2932, H7307, H7451, H7700, G169, G1139, G1140, G1141, G1142, G4190, G4151, G4152, G4189

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 10:20-22

desert, wilderness

Definition:

A desert, or wilderness, is a dry, barren place where very few plants and trees can grow.

- A desert is a land area with a dry climate and few plants or animals.
- Because of the harsh conditions, very few people can live in the desert, so it is also referred to as "wilderness."
- "Wilderness" conveys the meaning of being remote, desolate and isolated from people.
- This word can also be translated as "deserted place" or "remote place" or "uninhabited place."

Bible References:

- Acts 13:16-18
- Acts 21:37-38
- Exodus 04:27-28
- Genesis 37:21-22
- John 03:14-15
- Luke 01:80
- Luke 09:12-14
- Mark 01:1-3
- Matthew 04:1-4
- Matthew 11:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H776, H2723, H3293, H3452, H4057, H6160, H6723, H6728, H6921, H8047, H8414, G2047, G2048

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 10:5-6

discern, discernment

Definition:

The term "discern" means to be able to understand something, especially being able to know whether something is right or wrong.

- The term "discernment" refers to understanding and deciding wisely about a certain matter.
- It means to have wisdom and good judgment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "discern" could also be translated as "understand" or "know the difference between" or "distinguish good and evil" or "judge rightly about" or "perceive right from wrong."
- "Discernment" could be translated as "understanding" or "ability to distinguish good and evil."

(See also: judge, wise)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 03:7-9
- Genesis 41:33-34
- Proverbs 01:4-6
- Psalms 019:11-12

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 2:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 11:27-30
- 1 Corinthians 14:29-30

discipline, disciplines, disciplined, self-discipline

Definition:

The term "discipline" refers to training people to obey a set of guidelines for moral behavior.

- Parents discipline their children by providing moral guidance and direction for them and teaching them to obey.
- Similarly, God disciplines his children to help them produce healthy spiritual fruit in their lives, such as joy, love, and patience.
- Discipline involves instruction regarding how to live to please God, as well as punishment for behavior that is against God's will.
- Self-discipline is the process of applying moral and spiritual principles to one's own life.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "discipline" could be translated as "train and instruct" or "morally guide" or "punish for wrongdoing."
- The noun "discipline" could be translated as "moral training" or "punishment" or "moral correction" or "moral guidance and instruction."

Bible References:

- Ephesians 06:4
- Hebrews 12:4-6
- Proverbs 19:17-18
- Proverbs 23:13-14

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4148

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 11:31-32

disgrace, disgraceful

Facts:

The term “disgrace” refers to a loss of honor and respect.

- When a person does something sinful, it can cause him to be in a state of disgrace or dishonor.
- The term “disgraceful” is used to describe a sinful act or the person who did it.
- Sometimes a person who is doing good things is treated in a way that causes him disgrace or shame.
- For example, when Jesus was killed on a cross, this was a disgraceful way to die. Jesus had done nothing wrong to deserve this disgrace.
- Ways to translate “disgrace” could include “shame” or “dishonor.”
- Ways to translate “disgraceful” could include “shameful” or dishonoring.”

(See also: dishonor, honor, shame)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 03:6-7
- Genesis 34:6-7
- Hebrews 11:23-26
- Lamentations 02:1-2
- Psalms 022:6-8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H954, H1984, H2490, H2617, H2659, H2781, H2865, H3637, H3971, H5007, H5034, H5039, H6031, H7036, G149, G819, G3680, G3856

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 11:5-6
- 1 Corinthians 14:34-36

dishonor, dishonorable

Definition:

The term “dishonor” means to do something that is disrespectful to someone. This can also cause that person shame or disgrace.

- The term “dishonorable” describes an action that is shameful or that causes someone to be dishonored.
- Sometimes “dishonorable” is used to refer to objects that are not useful for anything important.
- Children are commanded to honor and obey their parents. When children disobey, they dishonor their parents. They are treating their parents in a way that does not honor them.
- The Israelites dishonored Yahweh when they worshiped false gods and practiced immoral behavior.
- The Jews dishonored Jesus by saying that he was possessed by a demon.
- This could be translated as “to not honor” or “to treat with no respect.”
- The noun “dishonor” could be translated as “disrespect” or “loss of honor.”
- Depending on the context, “dishonorable” could also be translated as “not honorable” or “shameful” or “not worthwhile” or “not valuable.”

(See also: disgrace, honor)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 04:10-11
- 1 Samuel 20:32-34
- 2 Corinthians 06:8-10
- Ezekiel 22:6-9
- John 08:48-49
- Leviticus 18:6-8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: 03639 05034 06173 07036 07043 818 819 2617 pizza

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 11:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 11:5-6
- 1 Corinthians 15:42-44

divorce

Definition:

A divorce is the legal act of ending a marriage. The term "to divorce" means to formally and legally separate from one's spouse in order to end the marriage.

- The literal meaning of the term "to divorce" is "to send away" or "to formally separate from." Other languages may have similar expressions to refer to divorce.
- A "certificate of divorce" could be translated as a "paper stating that the marriage has ended."

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 08:8-11
- Leviticus 21:7-9
- Luke 16:18
- Mark 10:1-4
- Matthew 05:31-32
- Matthew 19:3-4

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1644, H3748, H5493, H7971, G630, G647, G863

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 7:12-14

drunk, drunkard

Facts:

The term “drunk” means to be intoxicated from drinking too much of an alcoholic beverage.

- A “drunkard” is a person who is often drunk. This kind of person could also be referred to as an “alcoholic.”
- The Bible tells believers not to be drunk with alcoholic drinks, but to be controlled by God’s Holy Spirit.
- The Bible teaches that drunkenness is unwise and influences a person to sin in other ways.
- Other ways to translate “drunk” could include “inebriated” or “intoxicated” or “having too much alcohol” or “filled with fermented drink.”

(See also: wine)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:11-13
- 1 Samuel 25:36
- Jeremiah 13:12-14
- Luke 07:33-35
- Luke 21:34-35
- Proverbs 23:19-21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5433, H5435, H7301, H7302, H7910, H7937, H7941, H7943, H8354, H8358, G3178, G3182, G3183, G3184, G3630, G3632

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 5:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11

earth, earthly

Definition:

The term "earth" refers to the world that human beings live on, along with all other forms of life.

- "Earth" can also refer to the ground or soil that covers the land.
- This term is often used figuratively to refer to the people who live on the earth. (See: metonymy)
- The expressions "let the earth be glad" and "he will judge the earth" are examples of figurative uses of this term.
- The term "earthly" usually refers to physical things in contrast to spiritual things.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated by the word or phrase that the local language or nearby national languages use to refer to the planet earth on which we live.
- Depending on the context, "earth" could also be translated as "world" or "land" or "dirt" or "soil."
- When used figuratively, "earth" could be translated as "people on the earth" or "people living on earth" or "everything on earth."
- Ways to translate "earthly" could include "physical" or "things of this earth" or "visible."

(See also: spirit, world)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 01:38-40
- 2 Chronicles 02:11-12
- Daniel 04:35
- Luke 12:51-53
- Matthew 06:8-10
- Matthew 11:25-27
- Zechariah 06:5-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H127, H772, H776, H778, H2789, H3007, H3335, H6083, H7494, G1093, G1919, G2709, G2886, G3625, G3749, G4578, G5517

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 8:4-6

- 1 Corinthians 10:25-27
- 1 Corinthians 15:40-41
- 1 Corinthians 15:47-49

encourage, encouragement, take courage

Definition:

The terms “encourage” and encouragement” refer to saying and doing things to cause someone to have comfort, hope, confidence, and courage.

- A similar term is “exhort,” which means to urge someone to reject an activity that is wrong and to instead do things that are good and right.
- The apostle Paul and other New Testament writers taught Christians to encourage one another to love and serve others.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “encourage” could include “urge” or “comfort” or “say kind things” or “help and support.”
- The phrase “give words of encouragement” means “say things that cause other people to feel loved, accepted, and empowered.”

(See also: exhort)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4
- 2 Corinthians 07:13-14
- Acts 16:40
- Deuteronomy 01:37-38
- Hebrews 03:12-13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2388, H3820, H3824, G2114, G2115, G2174, G3870, G3874, G4389, G4837

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 14:31-33
- 1 Corinthians 16:10-12

endure, endurance

Definition:

The term “endure” means to last a long time or to bear something difficult with patience.

- It also means to stand firm when times of testing come, without giving up.
- The term “endurance” can mean “patience” or “bearing up under a trial” or “persevering when being persecuted.”
- The encouragement to Christians to “endure to the end” is telling them to obey Jesus, even if this causes them to suffer.
- To “endure suffering” can also mean to “experience suffering.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate the term “endure” could include “persevere” or “keep believing” or “continue to do what God wants you to do” or “stand firm.”
- In some contexts, “to endure” could be translated as “to experience” or “to go through.”
- With the meaning of lasting for a long time, the term “endure” could also be tranlsated as “last” or “continue.” The phrase “will not endure” could be translated as “will not last” or “will not continue to survive.”
- Ways to translate “endurance” could include “perseverance” or “continuing to believe” or “remaining faithful.”

(See also: persevere)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 02:11-13
- James 01:1-3
- James 01:12-13
- Luke 21:16-19
- Matthew 13:20-21
- Revelation 01:9-11
- Romans 05:3-5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H386, H3201, H3557, H3885, H5331, H5375, H5975, G430, G907, G1526, G2005, G2076, G2553, G2594, G3114, G3306, G4722, G5278, G5281, G5297, G5342

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 9:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 10:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7

envy, covet

Definition:

The term "envy" refers to being jealous of someone because of what that person possesses or because of that person's admirable qualities. The term "covet" means to strongly desire to have something.

- Envy is normally a negative feeling of resentment because of another person's success, good fortune, or possessions.
- Coveting is a strong desire to have someone else's property, or even someone else's spouse.

(See also: jealous)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7
- 1 Peter 02:1-3
- Exodus 20:15-17
- Mark 07:20-23
- Proverbs 03:31-32
- Romans 01:29-31

Word Data:

- Strong's: H183, H1214, H1215, H2530, H3415, H5869, H7065, H7068, G866, G1937, G2205, G2206, G3713, G3788, G4123, G4124, G4190, G5354, G5355, G5366

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7

Ephesus

Facts:

Ephesus was an ancient Greek city on the west coast of what is now the present-day country of Turkey.

- During the time of the early Christians, Ephesus was the capital of Asia, which was a small Roman province at that time.
- Because of its location, this city was an important center of trade and travel.
- A well-known pagan temple for the worship of the goddess Artemis (Diana) was located in Ephesus.
- Paul lived and worked in Ephesus for more than two years and later appointed Timothy to lead the new believers there.
- The book of Ephesians in the New Testament is a letter that Paul wrote to the believers in Ephesus.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Asia, Paul, Timothy)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32
- 1 Timothy 01:3-4
- 2 Timothy 04:11-13
- Acts 19:1-2
- Ephesians 01:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2179, G2180, G2181

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32
- 1 Corinthians 16:7-9

evil, wicked, wickedness

Definition:

The terms “evil” and “wicked” both refer to anything that is opposed to God’s holy character and will.

- While “evil” may describe a person’s character, “wicked” may refer more to a person’s behavior. However, both terms are very similar in meaning.
- The term “wickedness” refers to the state of being that exists when people do wicked things.
- The results of evil are clearly shown in how people mistreat others by killing, stealing, slandering and being cruel and unkind.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the terms “evil” and “wicked” can be translated as “bad” or “sinful” or “immoral.”
- Other ways to translate these could include “not good” or “not righteous” or “not moral.”
- Make sure the words or phrases that are used to translate these terms fit the context that is natural in the target language.

(See also: disobey, sin, good, righteous, demon)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 24:10-11
- 1 Timothy 06:9-10
- 3 John 01:9-10
- Genesis 02:15-17
- Genesis 06:5-6
- Job 01:1-3
- Job 08:19-20
- Judges 09:55-57
- Luke 06:22-23
- Matthew 07:11-12
- Proverbs 03:7-8
- Psalms 022:16-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **02:04** ”God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand good and **evil** like he does.”

- **03:01** After a long time, many people were living in the world. They had become very **wicked** and violent.
- **03:02** But Noah found favor with God. He was a righteous man living among **wicked** people.
- **04:02** God saw that if they all kept working together to do **evil**, they could do many more sinful things.
- **08:12** ”You tried to do **evil** when you sold me as a slave, but God used the **evil** for good!”
- **14:02** They (Canaanites) worshiped false gods and did many **evil** things.
- **17:01** But then he (Saul) became a **wicked** man who did not obey God, so God chose a different man who would one day be king in his place.
- **18:11** In the new kingdom of Israel, all the kings were **evil**.
- **29:08** The king was so angry that he threw the **wicked** servant into prison until he could pay back all of his debt.
- **45:02** They said, ”We heard him (Stephen) speak **evil** things about Moses and God!”
- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, **evil**, pain, or death.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H205, H605, H1100, H1681, H1942, H2154, H2162, H2617, H3415, H4209, H4849, H5753, H5766, H5767, H5999, H6001, H6090, H7451, H7455, H7489, H7561, H7562, H7563, H7564, G92, G113, G459, G932, G987, G988, G1426, G2549, G2551, G2554, G2555, G2556, G2557, G2559, G2560, G2635, G2636, G4151, G4189, G4190, G4191, G5337

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 05 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8
- 1 Corinthians 10:5-6
- 1 Corinthians 14:20-21

face

Definition:

The word “face” literally refers to the front part of a person’s head. This term also has several figurative meanings.

- The expression “your face” is often a figurative way of saying “you.” Similarly, the expression “my face” often means “I” or “me.”
- In a physical sense, “to face” someone or something means to look in the direction of that person or thing.
- To “face each other” means to “look directly at each other.”
- Being “face to face” means that two people are seeing each other in person, at a close distance.
- When Jesus “steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,” it means that he very firmly decided to go.
- To “set one’s face against” people or a city means to firmly decide to no longer support, or to reject that city or person.
- The expression “face of the land” refers to the surface of the earth and often is a general reference to the whole earth. For example, a “famine covering the face of the earth” refers to a widespread famine affecting many people living on earth.
- The figurative expression “do not hide your face from your people” means “do not reject your people” or “do not desert your people” or “do not stop taking care of your people.”

Translation Suggestions:

- If possible, it is best to keep the expression or use an expression in the project language that has a similar meaning.
- The term “to face” could be translated as “to turn toward” or “to look at directly” or “to look at the face of.”
- The expression “face to face” could be translated as “up close” or “right in front of” or “in the presence of.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “before his face” could be translated as “ahead of him” or “in front of him” or “before him” or “in his presence.”
- The expression “set his face toward” could be translated as “began traveling toward” or “firmly made up his mind to go to.”
- The expression “hide his face from” could be translated as “turn away from” or “stop helping or protecting” or “reject.”
- To “set his face against” a city or people could be translated as “look at with anger and condemn” or “refuse to accept” or “decide to reject” or “condemn and reject” or “pass judgment on.”
- The expression “say it to their face” could be translated as “say it to them directly” or “say it to them in their presence” or “say it to them in person.”
- The expression “on the face of the land” could also be translated as “throughout the land” or “over the whole earth” or “living throughout the earth.”

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 05:4-6
- Genesis 33:9-11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H600, H639, H5869, H6440, H8389, G3799, G4383, G4750

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 13:11-13

faith

Definition:

In general, the term "faith" refers to a belief, trust or confidence in someone or something.

- To "have faith" in someone is to believe that what he says and does is true and trustworthy.
- To "have faith in Jesus" means to believe all of God's teachings about Jesus. It especially means that people trust in Jesus and his sacrifice to cleanse them from their sin and to rescue them from the punishment they deserve because of their sin.
- True faith or belief in Jesus will cause a person to produce good spiritual fruits or behaviors because the Holy Spirit is living in him.
- Sometimes "faith" refers generally to all the teachings about Jesus, as in the expression "the truths of the faith."
- In contexts such as "keep the faith" or "abandon the faith," the term "faith" refers to the state or condition of believing all the teachings about Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, "faith" can be translated as "belief" or "conviction" or "confidence" or "trust."
- For some languages these terms will be translated using forms of the verb "believe." (See: abstractnouns)
- The expression "keep the faith" could be translated by "keep believing in Jesus" or "continue to believe in Jesus."
- The sentence "they must keep hold of the deep truths of the faith" could be translated by "they must keep believing all the true things about Jesus that they have been taught."
- The expression "my true son in the faith" could be translated by something like "who is like a son to me because I taught him to believe in Jesus" or "my true spiritual son, who believes in Jesus."

(See also: believe, faithful)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 04:6-8
- Acts 06:7
- Galatians 02:20-21
- James 02:18-20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **05:06** When Isaac was a young man, God tested Abraham's **faith** by saying, "Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a sacrifice to me."

- **31:07** Then he (Jesus) said to Peter, ”You man of little **faith**, why did you doubt?”
- **32:16** Jesus said to her, ”Your **faith** has healed you. Go in peace.”
- **38:09** Then Jesus said to Peter, ”Satan wants to have all of you, but I have prayed for you, Peter, that your **faith** will not fail.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H529, H530, G1680, G3640, G4102, G6066

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 2:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 7:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 12:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 13:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 13:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 15:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 15:15-17
- 1 Corinthians 16:13-14

faithful, faithfulness

Definition:

To be "faithful" to God means to consistently live according to God's teachings. It means to be loyal to him by obeying him.The state or condition of being faithful is "faithfulness."

- A person who is faithful can be trusted to always keep his promises and to always fulfill his responsibilities to other people.
- A faithful person perseveres in doing a task, even when it is long and difficult.
- Faithfulness to God is the consistent practice of doing what God wants us to do.

Translation Suggestions:

- In many contexts, "faithful" can be translated as "loyal" or "dedicated" or "dependable."
- In other contexts, "faithful" can be translated by a word or phrase that means "continuing to believe" or "persevering in believing and obeying God."
- Ways that "faithfulness" could be translated could include "persevering in believing" or "loyalty" or "trustworthiness" or "believing and obeying God."

(See also: faith, believe)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 02:9
- 1 Thessalonians 05:23-24
- 3 John 01:5-8
- Colossians 01:7-8
- Genesis 24:49
- Isaiah 01:26
- Joshua 02:14
- Luke 16:10-12
- Numbers 12:6-8
- Proverbs 11:12-13
- Psalm 012:1

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **08:05** Even in prison, Joseph remained **faithful** to God, and God blessed him.
- **14:12** Even so, God was still **faithful** to His promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
- **15:13** The people promised to remain **faithful** to God and follow his laws.
- **17:09** David ruled with justice and **faithfulness** for many years, and God blessed him. However, toward the end of his life he sinned terribly against God.

- **18:04** God was angry with Solomon and, as a punishment for Solomon's **unfaithfulness**, he promised to divide the nation of Israel into two kingdoms after Solomon's death.
- **35:12** "The older son said to his father, 'All these years I have worked **faithfully** for you!"
- **49:17** But God is **faithful** and says that if you confess your sins, he will forgive you.
- **50:04** If you remain **faithful** to me to the end, then God will save you."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H529, H530, H539, H540, H571, G4103

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:7-9
- 1 Corinthians 4:17-18
- 1 Corinthians 10:11-13

false witness, corrupt witness, false testimony, false report

Definition:

The terms “false witness” and “corrupt witness” refer to a person who says untrue things about a person or an event, usually in a formal setting such as a court.

- A “false testimony” or “false report” is the actual lie that is told.
- To “bear false witness” means to lie or give a false report about something.
- The Bible gives several accounts in which false witnesses were hired to lie about someone in order to have that person punished or killed.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “bear false witness” or “give a false testimony” could be translated as “testify falsely” or “give a false report about someone” or “speak falsely against someone” or “lie.”
- When “false witness” refers to a person, it could be translated as “person who lies” or “one who testifies falsely” or “someone who says things that are not true.”

(See also: testimony, true, witness)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 19:17-19
- Exodus 20:15-17
- Matthew 15:18-20
- Matthew 19:18-19
- Proverbs 14:5-6
- Psalms 027:11-12

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5707, H6030, H7650, H8267, G1965, G3144, G5571, G5575, G5576, G5577

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 15:15-17

fear, fears, afraid

Definition:

The terms “fear” and “afraid” refer to the unpleasant feeling a person has when there is a threat of harm to himself or others.

- The term “fear” can also refer to a deep respect and awe for a person in authority.
- The phrase “fear of Yahweh,” as well as related terms “fear of God” and “fear of the Lord,” refer to a deep respect of God and the showing of that respect by obeying him. This fear is motivated by knowing that God is holy and hates sin.
- The Bible teaches that a person who fears Yahweh will become wise.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “to fear” can be translated as “to be afraid” or “to deeply respect” or “to revere” or “to be in awe of.”
- The term “afraid” could be translated as “terrified” or “scared” or “fearful.”
- The sentence “The fear of God fell on all of them” could be translated as “Suddenly they all felt a deep awe and respect for God” or “Immediately, they all felt very amazed and revered God deeply” or “Right then, they all felt very afraid of God (because of his great power).”
- The phrase “fear not” could also be translated as “do not be afraid” or “stop being afraid.”
- Note that the phrase “fear of Yahweh” does not occur in the New Testament. The phrase “fear of the Lord” or “fear of the Lord God” is used instead.

(See also: marvel, awe, Lord, power, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 John 04:17-18
- Acts 02:43-45
- Acts 19:15-17
- Genesis 50:18-21
- Isaiah 11:3-5
- Job 06:14-17
- Jonah 01:8-10
- Luke 12:4-5
- Matthew 10:28-31
- Proverbs 10:24-25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H367, H926, H1204, H1481, H1672, H1674, H1763, H2119, H2296, H2727, H2729, H2730, H2731, H2844, H2849, H2865, H3016, H3025, H3068, H3372, H3373, H3374, H4032,

H4034, H4035, H4116, H4172, H6206, H6342, H6343, H6345, H6427, H7264, H7267, H7297, H7374, H7461, H7493, H8175, G870, G1167, G1168, G1169, G1630, G1719, G2124, G2125, G2962, G5398, G5399, G5400, G5401

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 2:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 16:10-12

fellowship

Definition:

In general, the term "fellowship" refers to friendly interactions between members of a group of people who share similar interests and experiences.

- In the Bible, the term "fellowship" usually refers to the unity of believers in Christ.
- Christian fellowship is a shared relationship that believers have with one another through their relationship with Christ and the Holy Spirit.
- The early Christians expressed their fellowship through listening to the teaching of God's Word and praying together, through the sharing of their belongings, and through eating meals together.
- Christians also have fellowship with God through their faith in Jesus and his sacrificial death on the cross which removed the barrier between God and people.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "fellowship" could include "a sharing together" or "relationship" or "companionship" or "Christian community."

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:3-4
- Acts 02:40-42
- Philippians 01:3-6
- Philippians 02:1-2
- Philippians 03:8-11
- Psalms 055:12-14

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2266, H8667, G2842, G2844, G3352, G4790

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:7-9
- 1 Corinthians 10:20-22

festival

Definition:

In general, a festival is a celebration held by a community of people.

- The word for "festival" in the Old Testament literally means "appointed time."
- The festivals celebrated by the Israelites were specially appointed times or seasons that God had commanded them to observe.
- In some English translations, the word "feast" is used instead of festival because the celebrations included having a large meal together.
- There were several main festivals that the Israelites celebrated every year:
- Passover
- Festival of Unleavened Bread
- Firstfruits
- Festival of Weeks (Pentecost)
- Festival of Trumpets
- Day of Atonement
- Festival of Shelters
- The purpose of these festivals was to thank God and to remember the amazing things he had done to rescue, protect, and provide for his people.

(See also: feast)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 23:30-31
- 2 Chronicles 08:12-13
- Exodus 05:1-2
- John 04:43-45
- Luke 22:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1974, H2166, H2282, H2287, H6213, H4150, G1456, G1858, G1859

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8

fire

Definition:

Fire is the heat, light, and flames that are produced when something is burned.

- Burning wood by fire turns the wood into ashes.
- The term "fire" is also used figuratively, usually referring to judgment or purification.
- The final judgment of unbelievers is in the fire of hell.
- Fire is used to refine gold and other metals. In the Bible, this process is used to explain how God refines people through difficult things that happen in their lives.
- The phrase "baptize with fire" could also be translated as "cause to experience suffering in order to be purified."

(See also: pure)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 16:18-20
- 2 Kings 01:9-10
- 2 Thessalonians 01:6-8
- Acts 07:29-30
- John 15:5-7
- Luke 03:15-16
- Matthew 03:10-12
- Nehemiah 01:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H215, H217, H398, H784, H800, H801, H1197, H1200, H1513, H2734, H3341, H3857, H4071, H4168, H5135, H6315, H8316, G439, G440, G1067, G2741, G4442, G4443, G4447, G4448, G4451, G5394, G5457

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 3:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 3:14-15

firstfruits

Definition:

The term "firstfruits" refers to a portion of the first crop of fruits and vegetables that was reaped during each harvest season.

- The Israelites offered these first fruits to God as a sacrificial offering.
- This term is also used figuratively in the Bible to refer to a firstborn son as being the first fruits of the family. That is, because he was the first son to be born into that family, he was the one who carried on the family name and honor.
- Because Jesus rose from the dead, he is called the "firstfruits" of all believers in him, belivers who have died but who will some day come back to life.
- Believers in Jesus are also called the "firstfruits" of all creation, indicating the special privilege and position of those whom Jesus redeemed and called to be his people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The literal use of this term could be translated as "first portion (of crops)" or "first part of the harvest."
- If possible, the figurative uses should be translated literally, to allow for different meanings in different contexts. This will also show the correlation between the literal meaning and the figurative uses.

(See also: firstborn)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 31:4-5
- 2 Thessalonians 02:13-15
- Exodus 23:16-17
- James 01:17-18
- Jeremiah 02:1-3
- Psalms 105:34-36

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1061, H6529, H7225, G536

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 15:20-21

flesh

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “flesh” literally refers to the soft tissue of the physical body of a human being or animal.

- The Bible also uses the term “flesh” in a figurative way to refer to all human beings or all living creatures.
- In the New Testament, the term “flesh” is used to refer to the sinful nature of human beings. This is often used in contrast to their spiritual nature.
- The expression “own flesh and blood” refers to someone who is biologically related to another person, such as a parent, sibling, child, or grandchild.
- The expression “flesh and blood” can also refer to a person’s ancestors or descendants.
- The expression “one flesh” refers to the physical uniting of a man and woman in marriage.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of an animal’s body, “flesh” could be translated as “body” or “skin” or “meat.”
- When it is used to refer generally to all living creatures, this term could be translated as “living beings” or “everything that is alive.”
- When referring in general to all people, this term could be translated as “people” or “human beings” or “everyone who lives.”
- The expression “flesh and blood” could also be translated as “relatives” or “family” or “kinfolk” or “family clan.” There may be contexts where it could be translated as “ancestors” or “descendants.”
- Some languages may have an expression that is similar in meaning to “flesh and blood.”
- The expression “become one flesh” could be translated as “unite sexually” or “become as one body” or “become like one person in body and spirit.” The translation of this expression should be checked to make sure it is acceptable in the project language and culture. (See: euphemism). It should also be understood that this is figurative, and does not mean that a man and a woman who “become one flesh” literally become one person.

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:15-17
- 2 John 01:7-8
- Ephesians 06:12-13
- Galatians 01:15-17
- Genesis 02:24-25
- John 01:14-15
- Matthew 16:17-18
- Romans 08:6-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H829, H1320, H1321, H2878, H3894, H4207, H7607, H7683, G2907, G4559, G4560, G4561

Uses:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 03 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 3:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 5:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 6:16-17
- 1 Corinthians 15:37-39
- 1 Corinthians 15:50-51

flock, herd

Definition:

In the Bible, “flock” refers to a group of sheep or goats and “herd” refers to a group of cattle, oxen, or pigs.

- Different languages may have different ways of naming groups of animals or birds.
- For example, in English the term “herd” can also be used for sheep or goats, but in the Bible text it is not used this way.
- The term “flock” in English is also used for a group of birds, but it can not be used for pigs, oxen, or cattle.
- Consider what terms are used in your language to refer to different groups of animals.
- For verses that refer to “flocks and herds” it may be better to add “of sheep” or “of cattle” for example, if the language does not have different words to refer to different kinds of animal groups.

(See also: goat, ox, pig, sheep,)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 10:28-29
- 2 Chronicles 17:10-11
- Deuteronomy 14:22-23
- Luke 02:8-9
- Matthew 08:30-32
- Matthew 26:30-32

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H951, H1241, H2835, H4029, H4735, H4830, H5349, H5739, H6251, H6629, H7399, H7462, G34, G4167, G4168

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 9:7-8

flute, pipe

Definition:

In Bible times, pipes were musical instruments made of bone or wood with holes to allow the sound to come out. A flute was a kind of pipe.

- Most pipes had reeds made out of a kind of thick grass that vibrated as air was blown over it.
- A pipe without any reeds was often called a "flute."
- A shepherd played a pipe to calm his flocks of sheep.
- Pipes and flutes were used for playing sad or joyful music.

(See also: flock, shepherd)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 14:7-9
- 1 Kings 01:38-40
- Daniel 03:3-5
- Luke 07:31-32
- Matthew 09:23-24
- Matthew 11:16-17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4953, H5748, H2485, H2490, G832, G834, G836

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 14:7-9

fool, fools, foolish, folly

Definition:

The term "fool" refers to a person who often makes wrong choices, especially choosing to disobey. The term "foolish" describes a person or behavior that is not wise.

- In the Bible, the term "fool" usually refers to a person who does not believe or obey God. This is often contrasted to the wise person, who trusts in God and obeys God.
- In the Psalms, David describes a fool as a person who does not believe in God, one who ignores all the evidence of God in his creation.
- The Old Testament book of Proverbs also gives many descriptions of what a fool, or foolish person, is like.
- The term "folly" refers to an action that is not wise because it is against God's will. Often "folly" also includes the meaning of something that is ridiculous or dangerous.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "fool" could be translated as "foolish person" or "unwise person" or "senseless person" or "ungodly person."
- Ways to translate "foolish" could include "lacking understanding" or "unwise" or "senseless."

(See also: wise)

Bible References:

- Ecclesiastes 01:16-18
- Ephesians 05:15-17
- Galatians 03:1-3
- Genesis 31:26-28
- Matthew 07:26-27
- Matthew 25:7-9
- Proverbs 13:15-16
- Psalms 049:12-13

Word Data:

- Strong's: H191, H196, H200, H1198, H1984, H2973, H3684, H3687, H3688, H3689, H3690, H5034, H5036, H5039, H5528, H5529, H5530, H5531, H6612, H8417, H8602, H8604, G453, G454, G781, G801, G877, G878, G3471, G3472, G3473, G3474, G3912

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:18-19
- 1 Corinthians 1:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 1:22-23
- 1 Corinthians 1:24-25
- 1 Corinthians 1:26-27
- 1 Corinthians 02 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 2:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 03 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 3:18-20
- 1 Corinthians 4:10-11

foreigner, foreign, alien

Definition:

The term “foreigner” refers to a person living in a country that is not his own. Another name for a foreigner is an “alien.”

- In the Old Testament, this term especially refers to anyone who came from a different people group than the people he was living among.
- A foreigner is also a person whose language and culture is different from those of a particular region.
- For example, when Naomi and her family moved to Moab, they were foreigners there. When Naomi and her daughter-in-law Ruth later moved to Israel, Ruth was called a “foreigner” there because she was not originally from Israel.
- The apostle Paul told the Ephesians that before they knew Christ, they were “foreigners” to God’s covenant.
- Sometimes “foreigner” is translated as “stranger,” but it should not refer only to someone who is unfamiliar or unknown.

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 02:17-18
- Acts 07:29-30
- Deuteronomy 01:15-16
- Genesis 15:12-13
- Genesis 17:24-27
- Luke 17:17-19
- Matthew 17:24-25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H312, H628, H776, H1471, H1481, H1616, H2114, H3363, H4033, H5236, H5237, H5361, H6154, H8453, G241, G245, G526, G915, G1854, G3581, G3927, G3941

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 14:10-11

foundation, founded

Definition:

The verb “found” means build, create, or lay a base for. The phrase “founded on” means supported by or based on. A “foundation” is the base of support on which something is built or created.

- The foundation of a house or building must be strong and dependable in order to support the entire structure.
- The term “foundation” can also refer to the beginning of something or to the time when something was first created.
- In a figurative sense, believers in Christ are compared to a building that is founded on the teachings of the apostles and prophets, with Christ himself being the cornerstone of the building.
- A “foundation stone” was a stone that was laid as part of the foundation. These stones were tested to make sure they were strong enough to support an entire building.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase “before the foundation of the world” could be translated as “before the creation of the world” or “before the time when the world first existed” or “before everything was first created.”
- The term “founded on” could be translated as “securely built on” or “firmly based on.”
- Depending on the context, “foundation” could be translated as “strong base” or “solid support” or “beginning” or “creation.”

(See also: cornerstone, create)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 06:37-38
- 2 Chronicles 03:1-3
- Ezekiel 13:13-14
- Luke 14:28-30
- Matthew 13:34-35
- Matthew 25:34-36

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H134, H787, H803, H808, H2713, H3245, H3247, H3248, H4143, H4144, H4146, H4328, H4349, H4527, H6884, H8356, G2310, G2311, G2602

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 3:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 3:12-13

free, freedom, liberty

Definition:

The terms “free” or “freedom” refer to not being in slavery, or any other kind of bondage. Another word for “freedom” is “liberty.”

- The expression “to set someone free” or “to free someone” means to provide a way for someone to no longer be in slavery or captivity.
- In the Bible, these terms are often used figuratively to refer to how a believer in Jesus is no longer under the power of sin.
- Having “liberty” or “freedom” can also refer to no longer being required to obey the Law of Moses, but instead being free to live by the teachings and guidance of the Holy Spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “free” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “not bound” or “not enslaved” or “not in slavery” or “not in bondage.”
- The term “freedom” or “liberty” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “the state of being free” or “the condition of not being a slave” or “not being bound.”
- The expression “to set free” could be translated as “to cause to be free” or “to rescue from slavery” or “to release from bondage.”
- A person who has been “set free” has been “released” or “taken out of” bondage or slavery.

(See also: bind, enslave, servant)

Bible References:

- Galatians 04:26-27
- Galatians 05:1-2
- Isaiah 61:1
- Leviticus 25:10
- Romans 06:17-18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1865, H2600, H2666, H2668, H2670, H3318, H4800, H5068, H5069, H5071, H5081, H5337, H5352, H5355, H5425, H5674, H5800, H6299, H6362, H7342, H7971, G425, G525, G572, G629, G630, G859, G558, G572, G630, G859, G1344, G1432, G1657, G1658, G1659, G1849, G2010, G3032, G3089, G3955, G4174, G4506, G5483, G5486

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:20-24
- 1 Corinthians 7:27-28
- 1 Corinthians 7:32-34
- 1 Corinthians 8:8-10
- 1 Corinthians 9:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 9:19-20
- 1 Corinthians 10:28-30
- 1 Corinthians 12:12-13

fruit, fruitful

Definition:

The term “fruit” literally refers to the part of a plant that can be eaten. Something that is “fruitful” has a lot of fruit. These terms are also used figuratively in the Bible.

- The Bible often uses “fruit” to refer to a person’s actions. Just as fruit on a tree shows what kind of tree it is, in the same way a person’s words and actions reveal what his character is like.
- A person can produce good or bad spiritual fruit, but the term “fruitful” always has the positive meaning of producing much good fruit.
- The term “fruitful” is also used figuratively to mean “prosperous.” This often refers to having many children and descendants, as well as having plenty of food and other wealth.
- In general, the expression “fruit of” refers to anything that comes from or that is produced by something else. For example, the “fruit of wisdom” refers to the good things that come from being wise.
- The expression “fruit of the land” refers generally to everything that the land produces for people to eat. This includes not only fruits such as grapes or dates, but also vegetables, nuts, and grains.
- The figurative expression “fruit of the Spirit” refers to godly qualities that the Holy Spirit produces in the lives of people who obey him.
- The expression “fruit of the womb” refers to “what the womb produces–”that is children.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term using the general word for “fruit” that is commonly used in the project language to refer to the edible fruit of a fruit tree. In many languages it may be more natural to use the plural ,“fruits” whenever it refers to more than one fruit.
- Depending on the context, the term “fruitful” could be translated as “producing much spiritual fruit” or “having many children” or “prosperous.”
- The expression “fruit of the land” could also be translated as “food that the land produces” or “food crops that are growing in that region.”
- When God created animals and people, he commanded them to “be fruitful and multiply,” which refers to having many offspring. This could also be translated as “have many offspring” or “have many children and descendants” or “have many children so that you will have many descendants.”
- The expression “fruit of the womb” could be translated as “what the womb produces” or “children a women gives birth to” or just “children.” When Elizabeth says to Mary “blessed is the fruit of your womb,” she means “blessed is the child you will give birth to.” The project language may also have a different expression for this.
- Another expression “fruit of the vine,” could be translated as “vine fruit” or “grapes.”
- Depending on the context, the expression “will be more fruitful” could also be translated as “will produce more fruit” or “will have more children” or “will be prosperous.”

- The apostle Paul's expression "fruitful labor" could be translated as "work that brings very good results" or "efforts that result in many people believing in Jesus."
- The "fruit of the Spirit" could also be translated as "works that the Holy Spirit produces" or "words and actions that show that the Holy Spirit is working in someone."

(See also: descendant, grain, grape, Holy Spirit, vine, womb)

Bible References:

- Galatians 05:22-24
- Genesis 01:11-13
- Luke 08:14-15
- Matthew 03:7-9
- Matthew 07:15-17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3, H4, H1061, H1063, H1069, H2173, H2233, H2981, H3206, H3581, H3759, H3899, H3978, H4022, H4395, H5108, H5208, H6500, H6509, H6529, H7019, H8256, H8393, H8570, G1081, G2590, G2592, G2593, G3703, G5052, G5352, G6013

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 9:7-8

Galatia

Facts:

In New Testament times, Galatia was a large Roman province located in the central part of what is now the country of Turkey.

- Part of Galatia bordered the Black Sea, which was to the north. It was also bordered by the provinces of Asia, Bithynia, Cappadocia, Celicia, and Pamphylia.
- The apostle Paul wrote a letter to the Christians who lived in the province of Galatia. This letter is the New Testament book called "Galatians."
- One reason that Paul wrote his letter to the Galatians was to emphasize again the gospel of salvation by grace, not by works.
- The Jewish Christians there were incorrectly teaching the Gentile Christians there that it was necessary for believers to keep certain Jewish laws.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Asia, believer, Cilicia, good news, Paul, works)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 16:1-2
- 1 Peter 01:1-2
- 2 Timothy 04:9-10
- Acts 16:6-8
- Galatians 01:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 16:1-2

Gentile, Gentiles

Facts:

The term "Gentile" refers to anyone who is not a Jew. Gentiles are people who are not descendants of Jacob.

- In the Bible, the term "uncircumcised" is also used figuratively to refer to Gentiles because many of them did not circumcise their male children as the Israelites did.
- Because God chose the Jews to be his special people, they thought of the Gentiles as outsiders who could never be God's people.
- The Jews were also called "Israelites" or "Hebrews" at different times in history. They referred to anyone else as a "Gentile."
- Gentile could also be translated as "not a Jew" or "non-Jewish" or "not an Israelite" (Old Testament) or "non-Jew.".
- Traditionally, Jews would neither eat with nor associate with Gentiles, which at first caused problems within the early church.

(See also: Israel, Jacob, Jew)

Bible References:

- Acts 09:13-16
- Acts 14:5-7
- Galatians 02:15-16
- Luke 02:30-32
- Matthew 05:46-48
- Matthew 06:5-7
- Romans 11:25

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 5:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 10:20-22

gift, gifts

Definition:

The term "gift" refers to anything that is given or offered to someone. A gift is given without the expectation of getting anything in return

- Money, food, clothing, or other things given to poor people are called "gifts."
- In the Bible, an offering or sacrifice given to God is also called a gift.
- The gift of salvation is something God gives us through faith in Jesus.
- In the New Testament, the term "gifts" is also used to refer to special spiritual abilities that God gives to all Christians for serving other people.

Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for "gift" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "something that is given."
- In the context of someone having a gift or special ability that comes from God, the term "gift from the Spirit" could be translated as "spiritual ability" or "special ability from the Holy Spirit" or "special spiritual skill that God gave."

(See also: spirit, Holy Spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:1-3
- 2 Samuel 11:6-8
- Acts 08:20-23
- Acts 10:3-6
- Acts 11:17-18
- Acts 24:17-19
- James 01:17-18
- John 04:9-10
- Matthew 05:23-24
- Matthew 08:4

Word Data:

- Strong's: H814, H4503, H4864, H4976, H4978, H4979, H4991, H5078, H5083, H5379, H7810, H8641, G334, G1390, G1394, G1431, G1434, G1435, G3311, G5486

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:7-9
- 1 Corinthians 7:5-7
- 1 Corinthians 12:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 12:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 12:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 12:30-31
- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4

glorify, glorifies

Definition:

The term "glorify" means to show or tell how great and important something or someone is. It literally means "to give glory to."

- People can glorify God by telling about the wonderful things he has done.
- They can also glorify God by living in a way that honors him and shows how great and magnificent he is.
- When the Bible says that God glorifies himself, it means that he reveals to people his amazing greatness, often through miracles.
- God the Father will glorify God the Son by revealing to people the Son's perfection, splendor, and greatness.
- Everyone who believes in Christ will be glorified with him. When they are raised to life, they will be changed to reflect his glory and to display his grace to all creation.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as "give glory to" or "bring glory to" or "cause to appear great."
- The phrase "glorify God" could also be translated as "praise God" or "talk about God's greatness" or "show how great God is" or "honor God (by obeying him)."
- The term "be glorified" could also be translated as, "be shown to be very great" or "be praised" or "be exalted."

(See also: exalt, glory, obey, praise)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 06:19-20
- 1 Peter 04:15-16
- Acts 03:13-14
- John 12:27-29
- Luke 18:42-43
- Revelation 15:3-4
- Romans 08:16-17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3513, H6286, G1392, G1740, G4888

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 6:19-20

glory, glorious

Definition:

In general, the term "glory" means honor, splendor, and extreme greatness. Anything that has glory is said to be "glorious."

- Sometimes "glory" refers to something of great value and importance. In other contexts it communicates splendor, brightness, or judgment.
- For example, the expression "glory of the shepherds" refers to the lush pastures where their sheep had plenty of grass to eat.
- Glory is especially used to describe God, who is more glorious than anyone or anything in the universe. Everything in his character reveals his glory and his splendor.
- The expression "to glory in" means to boast about or take pride in something.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate "glory" could include "splendor" or "brightness" or "majesty" or "awesome greatness" or "extreme value."
- The term "glorious" could be translated as "full of glory" or "extremely valuable" or "brightly shining" or "awesomely majestic."
- The expression "give glory to God" could be translated as "honor God's greatness" or "praise God because of his splendor" or "tell others how great God is."
- The expression "glory in" could also be translated as "praise" or "take pride in" or "boast about" or "take pleasure in."

(See also: glorify)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:5-6
- Acts 07:1-3
- Colossians 03:1-4
- Exodus 24:16-18
- Isaiah 35:1-2
- James 02:1-4
- Luke 02:8-9
- Numbers 14:9-10
- Philippians 02:14-16
- Philippians 04:18-20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **23:07** Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, ”**Glory** to God in heaven and peace on earth to the people he favors!”
- **25:06** Then Satan showed Jesus all the kingdoms of the world and all their **glory** and said, “I will give you all this if you bow down and worship me.”
- **37:01** When Jesus heard this news, he said, ”This sickness will not end in death, but it is for the **glory** of God.”
- **37:08** Jesus responded, ”Did I not tell you that you would see God’s **glory** if you believe in me?”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H117, H142, H155, H215, H1342, H1921, H1922, H1925, H1926, H1935, H1984, H2892, H3367, H3519, H3520, H6643, H7623, H8597, G1391, G1741, G2620, G2744, G2745, G2746, G2755, G2811

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 2:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 2:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 10:31-33
- 1 Corinthians 15:40-41
- 1 Corinthians 15:42-44

God

Facts:

In the Bible, the term "God" refers to the eternal being who created the universe out of nothing. God exists as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. God's personal name is "Yahweh."

- God has always existed; he existed before anything else existed, and he will continue to exist forever.
- He is the only true God and has authority over everything in the universe.
- God is perfectly righteous, infinitely wise, holy, sinless, just, merciful, and loving.
- He is a covenant-keeping God, who always fulfills his promises.
- People were created to worship God and he is the only one they should worship.
- God revealed his name as "Yahweh," which means "he is" or "I am" or "the One who (always) exists."
- The Bible also teaches about false "gods," which are nonliving idols that people wrongly worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "God" could include "Deity" or "Creator" or "Supreme Being."
- Other ways to translate "God" could be "Supreme Creator" or "Infinite Sovereign Lord" or "Eternal Supreme Being."
- Consider how God is referred to in a local or national language. There may also already be a word for "God" in the language being translated. If so, it is important to make sure that this word fits the characteristics of the one true God as described above.
- Many languages capitalize the first letter of the word for the one true God, to distinguish it from the word for a false god.
- Another way to make this distinction would be to use different terms for "God" and "god."
- The phrase "I will be their God and they will be my people" could also be translated as "I, God, will rule over these people and they will worship me."

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: create, false god, God the Father, Holy Spirit, idol, Son of God, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:5-7
- 1 Samuel 10:7-8
- 1 Timothy 04:9-10
- Colossians 01:15-17
- Deuteronomy 29:14-16
- Ezra 03:1-2

- Genesis 01:1-2
- Hosea 04:11-12
- Isaiah 36:6-7
- James 02:18-20
- Jeremiah 05:4-6
- John 01:1-3
- Joshua 03:9-11
- Lamentations 03:40-43
- Micah 04:4-5
- Philippians 02:5-8
- Proverbs 24:11-12
- Psalms 047:8-9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:01** **God** created the universe and everything in it in six days.
- **01:15** **God** made man and woman in his own image.
- **05:03** ”I am **God** Almighty. I will make a covenant with you.”
- **09:14** **God** said, ”I AM WHO I AM. Tell them, ‘I AM has sent me to you.’ Also tell them, ’I am Yahweh, the **God** of your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is my name forever.’”
- **10:02** Through these plagues, **God** showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt’s gods.
- **16:01** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the true **God**.
- **22:07** You, my son, will be called the prophet of the **Most High God** who will prepare the people to receive the Messiah!”
- **24:09** There is only one **God**. But John heard **God** the Father speak, and saw Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized Jesus.
- **25:07** ”Worship only the Lord your **God** and only serve him.”
- **28:01** ”There is only one who is good, and that is **God**.”
- **49:09** But **God** loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with **God** forever.
- **50:16** But some day **God** will create a new heaven and a new earth that will be perfect.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H136, H305, H410, H426, H430, H433, H2486, H2623, H3068, H3069, H3863, H4136, H6697, G112, G516, G932, G935, G1096, G1140, G2098, G2124, G2128, G2150, G2152, G2153, G2299, G2304, G2305, G2312, G2313, G2314, G2315, G2316, G2317, G2318, G2319, G2320, G3361, G3785, G4151, G5207, G5377, G5463, G5537, G5538

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 2:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 4:5
- 1 Corinthians 6:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 7:5-7
- 1 Corinthians 7:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 8:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 10:20-22
- 1 Corinthians 10:31-33
- 1 Corinthians 11:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 11:20-22
- 1 Corinthians 12:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 12:18-20
- 1 Corinthians 14:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 14:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 14:24-25
- 1 Corinthians 14:31-33
- 1 Corinthians 15:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 15:10-11

God the Father, heavenly Father, Father

Facts:

The terms "God the Father" and "heavenly Father" refer to Yahweh, the one true God. Another term with the same meaning is "Father," used most often when Jesus was referring to him.

- God exists as God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit. Each one is fully God, and yet they are only one God. This is a mystery that mere humans cannot fully understand.
- God the Father sent God the Son (Jesus) into the world and he sends the Holy Spirit to his people.
- Anyone who believes in God the Son becomes a child of God the Father, and God the Holy Spirit comes to live in that person. This is another mystery that human beings cannot fully understand.

Translation Suggestions:

- In translating the phrase "God the Father," it is best to translate "Father" with the same word that the language naturally uses to refer to a human father.
- The term "heavenly Father" could be translated by "Father who lives in heaven" or "Father God who lives in heaven" or "God our Father from heaven."
- Usually "Father" is capitalized when it, refers to God.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: ancestor, God, heaven, Holy Spirit, Jesus, Son of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 08:4-6
- 1 John 02:1-3
- 1 John 02:22-23
- 1 John 03:1-3
- Colossians 01:1-3
- Ephesians 05:18-21
- Luke 10:22
- Matthew 05:15-16
- Matthew 23:8-10

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:09** There is only one God. But John heard **God the Father** speak, and saw Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized Jesus.

- **29:09** Then Jesus said, ”This is what my **heavenly Father** will do to every one of you if you do not forgive your brother from your heart.”
- **37:09** Then Jesus looked up to heaven and said, ”**Father**, thank you for hearing me.”
- **40:07** Then Jesus cried out, ”It is finished! **Father**, I give my spirit into your hands.”
- **42:10** ”So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of **the Father**, the Son, and the Holy Spirit and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you.”
- **43:08** ”Jesus is now exalted to the right hand of **God the Father**.”
- **50:10** ”Then the righteous ones will shine like the sun in the kingdom of **God their Father**.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1, H2, G3962

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 8:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 15:24-26
- 1 Corinthians 15:27-28

god, gods, goddess

Definition:

A false god is something that people worship instead of the one true God. The term "goddess" refers specifically to a female false god.

- These false gods or goddesses do not exist. Yahweh is the only God.
- People sometimes make objects into idols to worship as symbols of their false gods.
- In the Bible, God's people frequently turned away from obeying him in order to worship false gods.
- Demons often deceive people into believing that the false gods and idols they worship have power.
- Baal, Dagon, and Molech were three of the many false gods that were worshiped by people in Bible times.
- Asherah and Artemis (Diana) were two of the goddesses that ancient peoples worshiped.

Translation Suggestions:

- There may already be a word for "god" or "false god" in the language or in a nearby language.
- The term "idol" could be used to refer to false gods.
- In English, a lower case "g" is used to refer to false gods, and upper case "G" is used to refer to the one true God. Other languages also do that.
- Another option would be to use a completely different word to refer to the false gods.
- Some languages may add a word to specify whether the false god is described as male or female.

(See also: God, Asherah, Baal, Molech, idol, demon, image)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:43
- Acts 19:26-27
- Galatians 04:8-9
- Genesis 35:1-3
- Isaiah 44:20
- Psalms 081:8-10

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **10:02** Through these plagues, God showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt's **gods**.

- **13:04** Then God gave them the covenant and said, ”I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other **gods**.”
- **14:02** They (Canaanites) worshiped false **gods** and did many evil things.
- **16:01** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite **gods** instead of Yahweh, the true God.
- **18:13** But most of Judah’s kings were evil, corrupt, and they worshiped idols. Some of the kings even sacrificed their children to false **gods**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H430, H5236, H8267, G2299

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 8:4-6

gold

Definition:

Gold is a yellow, high quality metal that was used for making jewelry and religious objects. It was the most valuable metal in ancient times.

- In Bible times, many different kinds of objects were made out of solid gold or were covered with a thin layer of gold.
- These objects included earrings and other jewelry, and idols, altars, and other objects used in the tabernacle or temple, such as the ark of the covenant.
- In Old Testament times, gold was used as a means of exchange in buying and selling. It was weighed on a scale to determine its value.
- Later on, gold and other metals such as silver were used to make coins to use in buying and selling
- When referring to something that is not solid gold, but only has a thin covering of gold, the term "golden" or "gold-covered" or "gold-overlaid" could also be used.
- Sometimes an object is described as "gold-colored," which means it has the yellow color of gold, but may not actually be made of gold.

(See also: altar, ark of the covenant, false god, silver, tabernacle, temple)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 01:6-7
- 1 Timothy 02:8-10
- 2 Chronicles 01:14-15
- Acts 03:4-6
- Daniel 02:31-33

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1220, H1222, H1722, H2091, H2742, H3800, H4062, H5458, H6884, H6885, G5552, G5553, G5554, G5557

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 3:12-13

good news, gospel

Definition:

The term "gospel" literally means "good news" and refers to a message or announcement that tells people something that benefits them and makes them glad.

- In the Bible, this term usually refers to the message about God's salvation for people through Jesus' sacrifice on the cross.
- In most English Bibles, "good news" is usually translated as "gospel" and is also used in phrases such as, the "gospel of Jesus Christ," the "gospel of God" and the "gospel of the kingdom."

Translation Suggestions:

- Different ways to translate this term could include, "good message" or "good announcement" or "God's message of salvation" or "the good things God teaches about Jesus."
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the phrase, "good news of" could include, "good news/message about" or "good message from" or "the good things God tells us about" or "what God says about how he saves people."

(See also: kingdom, sacrifice, salvation)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 01:4-5
- Acts 08:25
- Colossians 01:21-23
- Galatians 01:6-7
- Luke 08:1-3
- Mark 01:14-15
- Philippians 02:22-24
- Romans 01:1-3

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **23:06** The angel said, "Do not be afraid, because I have some **good news** for you. The Messiah, the Master, has been born in Bethlehem!"
- **26:03** Jesus read, "God has given me his Spirit so that I can proclaim **good news** to the poor, freedom to captives, recovery of sight for the blind, and release to the oppressed. This is the year of the Lord's favor."
- **45:10** Philip also used other Scriptures to tell him the **good news of Jesus**.
- **46:10** Then they sent them off to preach the **good news about Jesus** in many other places.

- **47:01** One day, Paul and his friend Silas went to the town of Philippi to proclaim the **good news about Jesus**.
- **47:13** The **good news about Jesus** kept spreading, and the Church kept growing.
- **50:01** For almost 2,000 years, more and more people around the world have been hearing the **good news about Jesus** the Messiah.
- **50:02** When Jesus was living on earth he said, ”My disciples will preach the **good news** about the kingdom of God to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come.”
- **50:03** Before he returned to heaven, Jesus told Christians to proclaim the **good news** to people who have never heard it.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G2097, G2098, G4283

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:17
- 1 Corinthians 4:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 09 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 9:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 9:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 9:17-18
- 1 Corinthians 9:21-23
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15:1-2

grace, gracious

Definition:

The word "grace" refers to help or blessing that is given to someone who has not earned it. The term "gracious" describes someone who shows grace to others.

- God's grace toward sinful human beings is a gift that is freely given.
- The concept of grace also refers to being kind and forgiving to someone who has done wrong or hurtful things.
- The expression "to find grace" is an expression that means to receive help and mercy from God. Often it includes the meaning that God is pleased with someone and helps him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways that "grace" could be translated include "divine kindness" or "God's favor" or "God's kindness and forgiveness for sinners" or "merciful kindness."
- The term "gracious" could be translated as "full of grace" or "kind" or "merciful" or "mercifully kind."
- The expression "he found grace in the eyes of God" could be translated as "he received mercy from God" or "God mercifully helped him" or "God showed his favor to him" or "God was pleased with him and helped him."

Bible References:

- Acts 04:32-33
- Acts 06:8-9
- Acts 14:3-4
- Colossians 04:5-6
- Colossians 04:18
- Genesis 43:28-29
- James 04:6-7
- John 01:16-18
- Philippians 04:21-23
- Revelation 22:20-21

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2580, H2587, H2589, H2603, H8467, G2143, G5485, G5543

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3

- 1 Corinthians 1:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 3:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 15:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 16:21-24

grain

Definition:

The term “grain” usually refers to the seed of a food plant such as wheat, barley, corn, millet, or rice. It can also refer to the whole plant.

- In the Bible, the main grains that are referred to are wheat and barley.
- A head of grain is the part of the plant that holds the grain.
- Note that some older Bible versions use the word “corn” to refer to grain in general. In modern English however, “corn” only refers to one type of grain.

(See also: head, wheat)

Bible References:

- Genesis 42:1-4
- Genesis 42:26-28
- Genesis 43:1-2
- Luke 06:1-2
- Mark 02:23-24
- Matthew 13:7-9
- Ruth 01:22

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11

Greek, Grecian

Facts:

The term "Greek" refers to the language spoken in the country of Greece, it is also a person from the country of Greece. Greek was also spoken throughout the Roman Empire. The term "Grecian" means "Greek-speaking."

- Since most non-Jewish people in the Roman Empire spoke Greek, Gentiles are often referred to as "Greeks" in the New Testament, especially when contrasted with Jews.
- The phrase "Grecian Jews" referred to Jews who spoke Greek in contrast to the "Hebraic Jews" who spoke only Hebrew, or perhaps Aramaic.
- Other ways to translate "Grecian" could include, "Greek-speaking" or "culturally Greek" or "Greek."
- When referring to non-Jews, "Greek" could be translated as "Gentile."

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Aram, Gentile, Greece, Hebrew, Rome)

Bible References:

- Acts 06:1
- Acts 09:28-30
- Acts 11:19-21
- Acts 14:1-2
- Colossians 03:9-11
- Galatians 02:3-5
- John 07:35-36

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3125, G1672, G1673, G1674, G1675, G1676

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:22-23
- 1 Corinthians 1:24-25
- 1 Corinthians 10:31-33
- 1 Corinthians 12:12-13

guilt, guilty

Definition:

The term "guilt" refers to the fact of having sinned or committed a crime.

- To "be guilty" means to have done something morally wrong, that is, to have disobeyed God.
- The opposite of "guilty" is "innocent."

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages might translate "guilt" as "the weight of sin" or "the counting of sins."
- Ways to translate "to be guilty" could include a word or phrase that means, "to be at fault" or "having done something morally wrong" or "having committed a sin."

(See also: innocent, iniquity, punish, sin)

Bible References:

- Exodus 28:36-38
- Isaiah 06:6-7
- James 02:10-11
- John 19:4-6
- Jonah 01:14-16

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:02** They brought many witnesses who lied about him (Jesus). However, their statements did not agree with each other, so the Jewish leaders could not prove he was **guilty** of anything.
- **39:11** After speaking with Jesus, Pilate went out to the crowd and said, "I find no **guilt** in this man." But the Jewish leaders and the crowd shouted, "Crucify him!" Pilate replied, "He is not **guilty**." But they shouted even louder. Then Pilate said a third time, "He is not **guilty**!"
- **40:04** Jesus was crucified between two robbers. One of them mocked Jesus, but the other said, "Don't you fear God? We are **guilty**, but this man is innocent.
- **49:10** Because of your sin, you are **guilty** and deserve to die.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H816, H817, H818, H5352, H5355, G338, G1777, G3784, G5267

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 11:27-30

hand, right hand, to hand over

Definition:

There are several figurative ways that "hand" is used in the Bible:

- To "hand" something to someone means to put something into that person's hands.
- The term "hand" is often used in reference to God's power and action, such as when God says "Has not my hand made all these things?" (See: metonymy)
- Expressions such as "hand over to" or "deliver into the hands of" refer to causing someone to be under the control or power of someone else.
- Some other figurative uses of "hand" include:
- To "lay a hand on" means to "harm."
- To "save from the hand of" means to stop someone from harming someone else.
- To be "close at hand" means to be "nearby."
- The position of being "on the right hand" means "on the right side" or "to the right."
- The expression "by the hand of" someone means "by" or "through" the action of that person. For example, "by the hand of the Lord" means that the Lord is the one who caused something to happen.
- Placing hands on someone is often done while speaking a blessing over that person.
- The term "laying on of hands" refers to placing a hand on a person in order to dedicate that person to God's service or to pray for healing.
- When Paul says "written by my hand," it means that this part of the letter was physically written down by him, rather than spoken to someone else to write down.

Translation Suggestions

- These expressions and other figures of speech could be translated using other figurative expressions that have the same meaning. Or the meaning could be translated using direct, literal language (see examples above).
- The expression "handed him the scroll" could also be translated as "gave him the scroll" or "put the scroll in his hand." It was not given to him permanently, but just for the purpose of using it at that time.
- When "hand" refers to the person, such as in "the hand of God did this," it could be translated as "God did this."
- An expression such as "delivered them into the hands of their enemies" or "handed them over to their enemies," could be translated as, "allowed their enemies to conquer them" or "caused them to be captured by their enemies" or "empowered their enemies to gain control over them."
- To "die by the hand of" could be translated as "be killed by."
- The expression "on the right hand of" could be translated as "on the right side of."
- In regard to Jesus being "seated at the right hand of God," if this does not communicate in the language that it refers to a position of high honor and equal authority, a different expression

with that meaning could be used. Or a short explanation could be added: "on the right side of God, in the position of highest authority."

(See also: adversary, bless, captive, honor, power)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:22-25
- Acts 08:14-17
- Acts 11:19-21
- Genesis 09:5-7
- Genesis 14:19-20
- John 03:34-36
- Mark 07:31-32
- Matthew 06:3-4

Word Data:

- Strong's: H405, H2026, H2651, H2947, H2948, H3027, H3028, H3225, H3231, H3233, H3709, H7126, H7138, H8040, H8042, H8168, G710, G1188, G1448, G1451, G1764, G2021, G2092, G2176, G2902, G4084, G4474, G4475, G5495, G5496, G5497

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 16:21-24

harp

Definition:

A harp is a stringed musical instrument, that usually consists of a large open frame with vertical strings.

- In Bible times, fir wood was used to make harps and other musical instruments.
- Harps were often held in the hands and played while walking.
- In many places in the Bible, harps are mentioned as instruments that were used to praise and worship God.
- David wrote several psalms which were set to harp music.
- He also played a harp for King Saul, to soothe the king's troubled spirit.

(See also: David, fir, psalm, Saul (OT))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 15:16-18
- Amos 05:23-24
- Daniel 03:3-5
- Psalm 033:1-3
- Revelation 05:8

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 14:7-9

harvest

Definition:

The term “harvest” refers to the gathering in of ripe fruits or vegetables from the plants on which they were growing.

- The harvest time normally happens at the end of a growing season.
- The Israelites held a “Festival of Harvest” or “Festival of Ingathering” to celebrate the reaping of the food crops. God commanded them to offer the first fruits of these crops as a sacrifice to him.
- In a figurative sense, the word “harvest” can refer to people coming to believe in Jesus or can describe a person’s spiritual growth.
- The idea of a harvest of spiritual crops fits with the figurative image of fruits being a picture of godly character qualities.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the word that is commonly used in the language to refer to the harvesting of crops.
- The event of harvesting could be translated as, “time of gathering in” or “crop gathering time” or “fruit picking time.”
- The verb “to harvest” could be translated as, “to gather in” or “to pick up” or “to collect.”

(See also: firstfruits, festival)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 09:9-11
- 2 Samuel 21:7-9
- Galatians 06:9-10
- Isaiah 17:10-11
- James 05:7-8
- Leviticus 19:9-10
- Matthew 09:37-38
- Ruth 01:22

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2758, H7105, G2326, G6013

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11

head

Definition:

In the Bible, the word “head” is used with several figurative meanings.

- Often this term is used to refer to being in authority over people, as in “you have made me the head over nations.” This could be translated as “You have made me the ruler…” or “You have given me authority over…”
- Jesus is called the “head of the church.” Just as a person’s head guides and directs the members of its body, so Jesus guides and directs the members of his “body,” the Church.
- The New Testament teaches that a husband is the “head” or authority of his wife. He is given the responsibility of leading and guiding his wife and family.
- The expression “no razor will ever touch his head” means” he will never cut or shave his hair.”
- The term “head” can also refer to the beginning or source of something, as in the “head of the street.”
- The expression “heads of grain” refers to the top parts of a wheat or barley plant that contains the seeds.
- Another figurative use for “head” is when it is used to represent the whole person, as in “this gray head,” referring to an elderly person, or as in “the head of Joseph,” which refers to Joseph. (See: synecdoche)
- The expression “let their blood be on his own head” means that the man is responsible for their deaths and will receive the punishment for that.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term “head” could be translated as “authority” or “the one who leads and directs” or “the one who is responsible for.”
- The expression “head of” can refer to the whole person and so this expression could be translated using just the person’s name. For example, “the head of Joseph” could simply be translated as “Joseph.”
- The expression “will be on his own head” could be translated as “will be on him” or “he will be punished for” or “he will be held responsible for” or “he will be considered guilty for.”
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include “beginning” or “source” or “ruler” or “leader” or “top.”

(See also: grain)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 01:51-54
- 1 Kings 08:1-2
- 1 Samuel 09:22

- Colossians 02:10-12
- Colossians 02:18-19
- Numbers 01:4-6

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 11:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 11:5-6

heal, cure

Definition:

The terms “heal” and “cure” both mean to cause a sick, wounded, or disabled person to be healthy again.

- A person who is “healed” or “cured” has been “made well” or “made healthy.”
- Healing can happen naturally since God gave our bodies the ability to recover from many kinds of wounds and diseases. Thsi kind of healing usually happens slowly.
- However, certain conditions, such as being blind or paralyzed, and certain serious diseases, such as leprosy, however do not heal on their own. When people are healed of these things, it is a miracle that usually happens suddenly.
- For example, Jesus healed many people who were blind or lame or diseased, and they became well right away.
- The apostles also healed people miraculously, such as when Peter caused a crippled man to immediately be able to walk.

(See also: miracle)

Bible References:

- Acts 05:14-16
- Acts 08:6-8
- Luke 05:12-13
- Luke 06:17-19
- Luke 08:43-44
- Matthew 04:23-25
- Matthew 09:35-36
- Matthew 13:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

***19:14** One of the miracles happened to Naaman, an enemy commander, who had a horrible skin disease. He had heard of Elisha so he went and asked Elisha to **heal** him. ***21:10** He (Isaiah) also predicted that the Messiah would **heal** sick people and those who could not hear, see, speak, or walk. ***26:06** Jesus continued saying, ”And during the time of the prophet Elisha, there were many people in Israel with skin diseases. But Elisha did not **heal** any of them. He only **healed** the skin disease of Naaman, a commander of Israel’s enemies.” ***26:08** They brought many people who were sick or handicapped, including those who could not see, walk, hear, or speak, and Jesus **healed** them. ***32:14** She had heard that Jesus had **healed** many sick people and thought, ”I’m sure that if I can just touch Jesus’ clothes, then I will be **healed**, too!” ***44:03** Immediately, God **healed** the lame man, and he began to walk and jump around, and to praise God. ***44:08** Peter answered them, ”This man stands before you **healed** by the power of Jesus the Messiah.” ***49:02**] Jesus did many

miracles that prove he is God. He walked on water, calmed storms, **healed** many sick people, drove out demons, raised the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 12:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 12:28-29
- 1 Corinthians 12:30-31

heart, hearts

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "heart" is often used figuratively to refer to a person's thoughts, emotions, desires, or will.

- To have a "hard heart" is a common expression that means a person stubbornly refuses to obey God.
- The expressions "with all my heart" or "with my whole heart" mean to do something with no holding back, with complete commitment and willingness.
- The expression "take it to heart" means to treat something seriously and apply it to one's life.
- The term "brokenhearted" describes a person who is very sad. That person has been deeply hurt emotionally.

Translation Suggestions

- Some languages use a different body part such as "stomach" or "liver" to refer to these ideas.
- Other languages may use one word to express some of these concepts and another word to express others.
- If "heart" or other body part does not have this meaning, some languages may need to express this literally with terms such as "thoughts" or "emotions" or "desires."
- Depending on the context, "with all my heart" or "with my whole heart" could be translated as "with all my energy" or "with complete dedication" or "completely" or "with total commitment."
- The expression "take it to heart" could be translated as "treat it seriously" or "carefully think about it."
- The expression "hard-hearted" could also be translated as "stubbornly rebellious" or "refusing to obey" or "continually disobeying God."
- Ways to translate "brokenhearted" could include "very sad" or "feeling deeply hurt."

(See also: hard)

Bible References:

- 1 John 03:16-18
- 1 Thessalonians 02:3-4
- 2 Thessalonians 03:13-15
- Acts 08:20-23
- Acts 15:7-9
- Luke 08:14-15
- Mark 02:5-7
- Matthew 05:5-8
- Matthew 22:37-38

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:5
- 1 Corinthians 14:24-25

heaven, sky, skies, heavens, heavenly

Definition:

The term that is translated as "heaven" usually refers to where God lives. The same word can also mean "sky," depending on the context.

- The term "heavens" refers to everything we see above the earth, including the sun, moon, and stars. It also includes the heavenly bodies, such as far-off planets, that we can't directly see from the earth.
- The term "sky" refers to the blue expanse above the earth that has clouds and the air we breathe. Often the sun and moon are also said to be "up in the sky."
- In some contexts in the Bible, the word "heaven" could refer to either the sky or the place where God lives.
- When "heaven" is used figuratively, it is a way of referring to God. For example, when Matthew writes about the "kingdom of heaven" he is referring to the kingdom of God.

Translation Suggestions:

- When "heaven" is used figuratively, it could be translated as "God."
- For "kingdom of heaven" in the book of Matthew, it is best to keep the word "heaven" since this is distinctive to Matthew's gospel.
- The terms "heavens" or "heavenly bodies" could also be translated as, "sun, moon, and stars" or "all the stars in the universe."
- The phrase, "stars of heaven" could be translated as "stars in the sky" or "stars in the galaxy" or "stars in the universe."

(See also: kingdom of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 08:22-24
- 1 Thessalonians 01:8-10
- 1 Thessalonians 04:16-18
- Deuteronomy 09:1-2
- Ephesians 06:9
- Genesis 01:1-2
- Genesis 07:11-12
- John 03:12-13
- John 03:27-28
- Matthew 05:17-18
- Matthew 05:46-48

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **04:02** They even began building a tall tower to reach **heaven**.
- **14:11** He (God) gave them bread from **heaven**, called “manna.”
- **23:07** Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, ”Glory to God in **heaven** and peace on earth to the people he favors!”
- **29:09** Then Jesus said, ”This is what my **heavenly** Father will do to every one of you if you do not forgive your brother from your heart.”
- **37:09** Then Jesus looked up to **heaven** and said, “Father, thank you for hearing me.”
- **42:11** Then Jesus went up to **heaven**, and a cloud hid him from their sight.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1534, H6160, H6183, H7834, H8064, H8065, G932, G2032, G3321, G3770, G3771, G3772

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 8:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 15:40-41
- 1 Corinthians 15:47-49

Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit

Facts:

These terms all refer to the Holy Spirit, who is God. The one true God exists eternally as the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

- The Holy Spirit is also referred to as "the Spirit" and "Spirit of Yahweh" and "Spirit of truth."
- Because the Holy Spirit is God, he is absolutely holy, infinitely pure, and morally perfect in all his nature and in everything he does.
- Along with the Father and the Son, the Holy Spirit was active in creating the world.
- When God's Son, Jesus, returned to heaven, God sent the Holy Spirit to his people to lead them, teach them, comfort them, and enable them to do God's will.
- The Holy Spirit guided Jesus and he guides those who believe in Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could simply be translated with the words used to translate "holy" and "spirit."
- Ways to translate this term could also include "Pure Spirit" or "Spirit who is Holy" or "God the Spirit."

(See also: holy, spirit, God, Lord, God the Father, Son of God, gift)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 10:9-10
- 1 Thessalonians 04:7-8
- Acts 08:14-17
- Galatians 05:25-26
- Genesis 01:1-2
- Isaiah 63:10
- Job 33:4-5
- Matthew 12:31-32
- Matthew 28:18-19
- Psalms 051:10-11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:01** But **God's Spirit** was there over the water.
- **24:08** When Jesus came up out of the water after being baptized, **the Spirit of God** appeared in the form of a dove and came down and rested on him.
- **26:01** After overcoming Satan's temptations, Jesus returned in the power of **the Holy Spirit** to the region of Galilee where he lived.

- **26:03** Jesus read, "God has given me **his Spirit** so that I can proclaim good news to the poor, freedom to captives, recovery of sight for the blind, and release to the oppressed."
- **42:10** "So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of the Father, the Son, and **the Holy Spirit** and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you."
- **43:03** They were all filled with the **Holy Spirit** and they began to speak in other languages.
- **43:08** "And Jesus has sent the **Holy Spirit** just as he promised he would do. The **Holy Spirit** is causing the things that you are are now seeing and hearing."
- **43:11** Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your sins. Then he will also give you the gift of the **Holy Spirit**."
- **45:01** He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the **Holy Spirit** and of wisdom.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3068, H6944, H7307, G40, G4151

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 2:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 2:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 2:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 2:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 3:16-17
- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 6:19-20
- 1 Corinthians 7:39-40
- 1 Corinthians 12:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 12:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 12:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 12:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 12:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 14:12-14

holy, holiness

Definition:

The terms “holy” and “holiness” refer to the character of God that is totally set apart and separated from everything that is sinful and imperfect.

- Only God is absolutely holy. He makes people and things holy.
- A person who is holy belongs to God and has been set apart for the purpose of serving God and bringing him glory.
- An object that God has declared to be holy is one that he has set apart for his glory and use, such as an altar that is for the purpose of offering sacrifices to him.
- People cannot approach him unless he allows them to, because he is holy and they are merely human beings, sinful and imperfect.
- In the Old Testament, God set apart the priests as holy for special service to him. They had to be ceremonially cleansed from sin in order to approach God.
- God also set apart as holy certain places and things that belonged to him or in which he revealed himself, such as his temple.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “holy” might include “set apart for God” or “belonging to God” or “completely pure” or “perfectly sinless” or “separated from sin.”
- To “make holy” is often translated as “sanctify” in English. It could also be translated as “set apart (someone) for God’s glory.”

(See also: Holy Spirit, consecrate, sanctify, set apart)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 03:11-13
- 1 Thessalonians 04:7-8
- Acts 07:33-34
- Colossians 01:21-23
- Ezekiel 20:18-20
- Lamentations 04:1-2
- Mark 08:38
- Matthew 07:6
- Romans 01:1-3

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:16** He (God) blessed the seventh day and made it **holy**, because on this day he rested from his work.

- **09:12** ”You are standing on **holy** ground.”
- **13:01** ”If you will obey me and keep my covenant, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a **holy** nation.”
- **13:05** ”Always be sure to keep the Sabbath day **holy**.”
- **22:05** ”So the baby will be **holy**, the Son of God.”
- **50:02** As we wait for Jesus to return, God wants us to live in a way that is **holy** and that honors him.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2623, H4720, H6918, H6922, H6942, H6944, G37, G38, G39, G40, G41, G42, G1859, G2150, G2412, G2413, G3741, G3742,

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 1:30-31
- 1 Corinthians 3:16-17

honor, honors, to honor

Definition:

The terms “honor” and “to honor” refer to giving someone respect, esteem, or reverence.

- Honor is usually given to someone who is of higher status and importance, such as a king or God.
- God instructs Christians to honor others.
- Children are instructed to honor their parents in ways that include respecting them and obeying them.
- The terms “honor” and “glory” are often used together, especially when referring to Jesus. These may be two different ways of referring to the same thing.
- Ways of honoring God include thanking and praising him, and showing him respect by obeying him and living in a way that shows how great he is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “honor” could include “respect” or “esteem” or “high regard.”
- The term “to honor” could be translated as “to show special respect to” or “to cause to be praised” or “to show high regard for” or “to highly value.”

(See also: dishonor, glory, glorify, praise)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 02:8
- Acts 19:15-17
- John 04:43-45
- John 12:25-26
- Mark 06:4-6
- Matthew 15:4-6

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 12:21-24
- 1 Corinthians 12:25-27

hour

Definition:

In addition to being used to refer to when or how long something took place, the term “hour” is also used in several figurative ways:

- Sometimes “hour” refers to a regular, scheduled time to do something, such as the “hour of prayer.”
- When the text says that the “hour had come” for Jesus to suffer and be put to death, this means that it was the appointed time for this to happen–the time that God had selected long ago.
- The term “hour” is also used to mean “at that moment” or “right then.”
- When the text talks about the “hour” being late, this means that it was late in the day, when the sun would soon be setting.

Translation Suggestions:

- When used figuratively, the term “hour” can be translated as “time” or “moment” or “appointed time.”
- The phrase “in that very hour” or “the same hour” could be translated as “at that moment” or “at that time” or “immediately” or “right then.”
- The expression “the hour was late” could be translated as “it was late in the day” or “it would soon be getting dark” or “it was late afternoon.”

(See also: hour)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:29-30
- Acts 10:30-33
- Mark 14:35-36

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H8160, G5610

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 15:29-30

household

Definition:

The term “household” refers to all the people who live together in a house, including family members and all their servants.

- Managing a household would involves directing the servants and also taking care of the property.
- Sometimes “household” can refer figuratively to the whole family line of someone, especially his descendants.

(See also: house)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:9-10
- Galatians 06:9-10
- Genesis 07:1-3
- Genesis 34:18-19
- John 04:53-54
- Matthew 10:24-25
- Matthew 10:34-36
- Philippians 04:21-23

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 16:15-16

idol, idolatrous

Definition:

An idol is an object that people make so they can worship it. Something is described as "idolatrous" if it involves giving honor to something other than the one true God.

- People make idols to represent the false gods that they worship.
- These false gods do not exist; there is no God besides Yahweh.
- Sometimes demons work through an idol to make it seem like it has power, even though it does not.
- Idols are often made of valuable materials like gold, silver, bronze, or expensive wood.
- An "idolatrous kingdom" means a "kingdom of people who worship idols" or a "kingdom of people who worship earthly things."
- The term "idolatrous figure" is another word for a "carved image" or an "idol."

(See also: false god, image, kingdom, worship)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 01:8-10
- Acts 07:41-42
- Acts 15:19-21
- Colossians 03:5-8
- Exodus 32:1-2
- Galatians 05:19-21
- Psalm 031:5-7
- Romans 02:21-22

Examples from the Bible stories:

***13:05** "Do not make **idols** or worship them, because I, Yahweh, am a jealous God." ***13:12** Aaron made a golden **idol** in the shape of a calf. The people began to wildly worship the **idol** and make sacrifices to it! ***14:03** "You must completely destroy all of their **idols**. If you do not obey me, you will worship their **idols** instead of me." ***18:12** All of the kings and most of the people of the kingdom of Israel worshiped **idols**. This kind of worship often included sexual immorality and sometimes even child sacrifice. ***19:16** They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping **idols** and to start showing justice and mercy to others.

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 5:9-10
- 1 Corinthians 5:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 8:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 8:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 8:7
- 1 Corinthians 8:8-10
- 1 Corinthians 8:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 10:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 10:14-17
- 1 Corinthians 10:18-19
- 1 Corinthians 12:1-3

image of God, image

Definition:

The term "image" refers to something that looks like something else or that is like someone in character or essence. The phrase "image of God" is used in different ways, depending on the context.

- At the beginning of time, God created human beings "in his image," that is, "in his likeness." This means that people have certain characteristics that reflect the image of God, such as the ability to feel emotion, the ability to reason and communicate, and a spirit that lives eternally.
- The Bible teaches that Jesus, God's Son, is "the image of God," that is, he is God himself. Unlike human beings, Jesus was not created. From all eternity God the Son has had all the divine characteristics because he has had the same essence with God the Father.

Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to Jesus, "image of God" could be translated as "exact likeness of God" or "same essence as God" or "same being as God."
- When referring to human beings, "God created them in his image" could be translated with a phrase that means "God created them to be like him" or "God created them with characteristics like his own."

(See also: image, Son of God, Son of God)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 04:3-4
- Colossians 03:9-11
- Genesis 01:26-27
- Genesis 09:5-7
- James 03:9-10
- Romans 08:28-30

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4541, H1544, H2553, H6456, H6459, H6754, H6816, H8403, G504, G179

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 11:7-8

image, carved image, carved figure, cast metal figure

Definition:

These terms are all used to refer to idols that have been made for worshiping a false god. In the context of worshiping idols, the term "image" is a shortened form of "carved image."

- A "carved image" or "carved figure" is a wooden object that has been made to look like an animal, person, or thing.
- A "cast metal figure" is an object or statue created by melting metal and pouring it into a mold that is in the shape of an object, animal, or person.
- These wooden and metal objects were used in the worship of false gods.
- The term "image" when referring to an idol could either refer to a wooden or metal idol.

Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to an idol, the term "image" could also be translated as "statue" or "engraved idol" or "carved religious object."
- It may be more clear in some languages to always use a descriptive word with this term, such as "carved image" or "cast metal figure," even in places where only the term "image" or "figure" is in the original text.
- Make sure it is clear that this term is different than the term used to refer to being in the image of God.

(See also: false god, God, idol, image of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 14:9-10
- Acts 07:43
- Isaiah 21:8-9
- Matthew 22:20-22
- Romans 01:22-23

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 15:47-49

imitate, imitator

Definition:

The terms “imitate” and “imitator” refers to copying someone else by acting exactly like that person does.

- Christians are taught to imitate Jesus Christ by obeying God and loving others, just as Jesus did.
- The apostle Paul told the early church to imitate him, just as he imitated Christ.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “imitate” could be translated as “do the same things as” or “follow his example.”
- The expression “be imitators of God” could be translated as “be people who act like God does” or “be people who do the kinds of things God does.”
- “You became imitators of us” could be translated as “You followed our example” or “You are doing the same kinds of godly things that you saw us do.”

Bible References:

- 3 John 01:11-12
- Matthew 23:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H310, H6213, G1096, G2596, G3401, G3402, G4160

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 11:1-4

in Christ, in Jesus, in the Lord, in him

Definition:

The phrase "in Christ" and related terms refer to the state or condition of being in relationship with Jesus Christ through faith in him.

- Other related terms include "in Christ Jesus, in Jesus Christ, in the Lord Jesus, in the Lord Jesus Christ."
- Possible meanings for the term "in Christ" could include "because you belong to Christ" or "through the relationship you have with Christ" or "based on your faith in Christ."
- These related terms all have the same meaning of being in a state of believing in Jesus and being his disciple.
- Note: Sometimes the word "in" belongs with the verb. For example, "share in Christ" means to "share in" the benefits that come from knowing Christ. To "glory in" Christ means to be glad and give praise to God for who Jesus is and what he has done. To "believe in" Christ means to trust him as Savior and know him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate "in Christ" and "in the Lord" (and related phrases) could include:
- "who belong to Christ"
- "because you believe in Christ"
- "because Christ has saved us"
- "in service to the Lord"
- "relying on the Lord"
- "because of what the Lord has done."
- People who "believe in" Christ or who "have faith in" Christ believe what Jesus taught and are trusting him to save them because of his sacrifice on the cross that paid the penalty for their sins. Some languages may have one word that translates verbs like "believe in" or "share in" or "trust in."

(See also: Christ, Lord, Jesus, believe, faith)

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:4-6
- 2 Corinthians 02:16-17
- 2 Timothy 01:1-2
- Galatians 01:21-24
- Galatians 02:17-19
- Philemon 01:4-7
- Revelation 01:9-11

- Romans 09:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1519, G2962, G5547

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:30-31
- 1 Corinthians 4:14-16

inherit, inheritance, heritage, heir

Definition:

The term "inherit" refers to receiving something valuable from a parent or other person because of a special relationship with that person. The "inheritance" is what is received.

- A physical inheritance that is received may be money, land, or other kinds of property.
- A spiritual inheritance is everything that God gives people who trust in Jesus, including blessings in the present life as well as eternal life with him.
- The Bible also calls God's people his inheritance, which means that they belong to him; they are his valued possession.
- God promised Abraham and his descendants that they would inherit the land of Canaan, that it would belong to them forever.
- There is also a figurative or spiritual sense in which people who belong to God are said to "inherit the land." This means that they will prosper and be blessed by God in both physical and spiritual ways.
- In the New Testament, God promises that those who trust in Jesus will "inherit salvation" and "inherit eternal life." It is also expressed as, "inherit the kingdom of God." This is a spiritual inheritance that lasts forever.
- There are other figurative meanings for these terms:
- The Bible says that wise people will "inherit glory" and righteous people will "inherit good things."
- To "inherit the promises" means to receive the good things that God has promised to give his people.
- This term is also used in a negative sense to refer to foolish or disobedient people who "inherit the wind" or "inherit folly." This means they receive the consequences of their sinful actions, including punishment and worthless living.

Translation Suggestions:

- As always, consider first whether there are already terms in the target language for the concept of an heir or an inheritance, and use those terms.
- Depending on the context, other ways that the term "inherit" could be translated might include "receive" or "possess" or "come into possession of."
- Ways to translate "inheritance" could include "promised gift" or "secure possession."
- When God's people are referred to as his inheritance this could be translated as "valued ones belonging to him."
- The term "heir" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "privileged child who receives the father's possessions" or "person chosen to receive (God's) spiritual possessions or blessings."
- The term "heritage" could be translated as "blessings from God" or "inherited blessings."

(See also: heir, Canaan, Promised Land)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 06:9-11
- 1 Peter 01:3-5
- 2 Samuel 21:2-3
- Acts 07:4-5
- Deuteronomy 20:16-18
- Galatians 05:19-21
- Genesis 15:6-8
- Hebrews 09:13-15
- Jeremiah 02:7-8
- Luke 15:11-12
- Matthew 19:29-30
- Psalm 079:1-3

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **04:06** When Abram arrived in Canaan God said, ”Look all around you. I will give to you and your descendants all the land that you can see as an **inheritance**.”
- **27:01** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, ”Teacher, what must I do to **inherit** eternal life?”
- **35:03** ”There was a man who had two sons. The younger son told his father, ’Father, I want my **inheritance** now!’ So the father divided his property between the two sons.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2490, H2506, H3423, H3425, H4181, H5157, H5159, G2816, G2817, G2819, G2820

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 15:50-51

innocent

Definition:

The term “innocent” means to not be guilty of a crime or other wrongdoing. It can also refer more generally to people who are not involved in evil things.

- A person accused of doing something wrong is innocent if he has not committed that wrong.
- Sometimes the term “innocent” is used to refer to people who have done nothing wrong to deserve the bad treatment they are receiving, as in an enemy army attacking “innocent people.”

Translation Suggestions:

- In most contexts, the term “innocent” can be translated as “not guilty” or “not responsible” or “not to blame” for something.
- When referring in general to innocent people, this term could be translated as “who have done nothing wrong” or “who are not involved in evil.”
- The frequently occurring expression “innocent blood” could be translated as “people who did nothing wrong to deserve being killed.”
- The expression “shed innocent blood” could be translated as “kill innocent people” or “kill people who did nothing wrong to deserve it.”
- In the context of someone being killed, “innocent of the blood of” could be translated as “not guilty for the death of.”
- When talking about people not hearing the good news about Jesus but not accepting it, “innocent of the blood of” could be translated as “not responsible for whether they remain spiritually dead or not” or “not responsible for whether they accept this message.”
- When Judas said “I have betrayed innocent blood,” he was saying “I have betrayed a man who did nothing wrong” or “I have caused the death of a man who was sinless.”
- When Pilate said about Jesus “I am innocent of the blood of this innocent man,” this could be translated as “I am not responsible for the killing of this man who has done nothing wrong to deserve it.”

(See also: guilt)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 04:3-4
- 1 Samuel 19:4-5
- Acts 20:25-27
- Exodus 23:6-9
- Jeremiah 22:17-19
- Job 09:21-24
- Romans 16:17-18

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **08:06** After two years, Joseph was still in prison, even though he was **innocent**.
- **40:04** One of them mocked Jesus, but the other said, ”Do you have no fear of God? We are guilty, but this man is **innocent**.”
- **40:08** When the soldier guarding Jesus saw everything that happened, he said, ”Certainly, this man was **innocent**. He was the Son of God.” *

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2136, H2600, H2643, H5352, H5355, H5356, G121

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:3-4

interpret, interpretation

Facts:

The terms “interpret” and “interpretation” refer to understanding and explaining the meaning of something that is not clear.

- Often in the Bible these terms are used in connection with explaining the meaning of dreams or visions.
- When the king of Babylon had some confusing dreams, God helped Daniel to interpret them and to explain their meanings.
- The “interpretation” of the dream is the “explanation” of the meaning of the dream.
- In the Old Testament, God sometimes used dreams to reveal to people what would happen in the future. So the interpretations of those dreams were prophecies.
- The term “interpret” can also refer to figuring out the meaning of other things, such as figuring out what the weather will be like based on how cold or hot it is, how windy it is, and what the sky looks like.
- Ways to translate the term “interpret” could include, “figure out the meaning of” or “explain” or “give the meaning of.”
- The term “interpretation” could also be translated as “explanation” or “meaning.”

(See also: Babylon, Daniel, dream, prophet, vision)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:9-11
- Daniel 04:4-6
- Genesis 40:4-5
- Judges 07:15-16
- Luke 12:54-56

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 12:9-11

Israel, Israelites

Facts:

The term “Israel” is the name that God gave to Jacob. It means “he struggles with God.”

- The descendants of Jacob became known as the “people of Israel” or the “nation of Israel” or the “Israelites.”
- God formed his covenant with the people of Israel. They were his chosen people.
- The nation of Israel consisted of twelve tribes.
- Soon after King Solomon died, Israel was divided into two kingdoms: the southern kingdom, called “Judah,” and the northern kingdom, called “Israel.”
- Often the term “Israel” can be translated as “the people of Israel” or “the nation of Israel,” depending on the context.

(See also: Jacob, kingdom of Israel, Judah, nation, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:1-3
- 1 Kings 08:1-2
- Acts 02:34-36
- Acts 07:22-25
- Acts 13:23-25
- John 01:49-51
- Luke 24:21
- Mark 12:28-31
- Matthew 02:4-6
- Matthew 27:9-10
- Philippians 03:4-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

***08:15** The descendants of the twelve sons became the twelve tribes of **Israel**. ***09:03** The Egyptians forced the **Israelites** to build many buildings and even whole cities. ***09:05** A certain **Israelite** woman gave birth to a baby boy. ***10:01** They said, ”This is what the God of **Israel** says, ‘Let my people go!’” ***14:12** But despite all this, the people of **Israel** complained and grumbled against God and against Moses. ***15:09** God fought for **Israel** that day. He caused the Amorites to be confused and he sent large hailstones that killed many of the Amorites. ***15:12** After this battle, God gave each tribe of **Israel** its own section of the Promised Land. Then God gave **Israel** peace along all its borders. ***16:16** So God punished **Israel** again for worshiping idols. ***43:06** ”Men of **Israel**, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the power of God, as you have seen and already know.”

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 10:18-19

James (brother of Jesus)

Facts:

James was a son of Mary and Joseph. He was one of Jesus' younger half-brothers.

- Jesus' other half-brothers were named Joseph, Judas, and Simon.
- During Jesus' lifetime, James and his brothers did not believe that Jesus was the Messiah.
- Later, after Jesus was raised from the dead, James believed in him and became a leader of the church in Jerusalem.
- The New Testament book of James is a letter that James wrote to Christians who had fled to other countries to escape persecution.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: apostle, Christ, church, Judas the son of James, persecute)

Bible References:

- Galatians 01:18-20
- Galatians 02:9-10
- James 01:1-3
- Jude 01:1-2
- Mark 09:1-3
- Matthew 13:54-56

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 15:5-7

jealous, jealousy

Definition:

The terms "jealous" and "jealousy" refer to a strong desire to protect the purity of a relationship. They can also refer to a strong desire to keep possession of something or someone.

- These terms are often used to describe the angry feeling that a person has toward a spouse who has been unfaithful in their marriage.
- When used in the Bible, these terms often refer to God's strong desire for his people to remain pure and unstained by sin.
- God is also "jealous" for his name, desiring that it be treated with honor and reverence.
- Another meaning of jealous involves being angry that someone else is successful or more popular. This is close in meaning to the word "envious."

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "jealous" could include "strong protective desire" or "possessive desire."
- The term "jealousy" could be translated as "strong protective feeling" or "possessive feeling."
- When talking about God, make sure the translation of these terms does not give a negative meaning of being resentful of someone else.
- In the context of people's wrong feelings of anger toward toward other people who are more successful, the terms "envious" and "envy" could be used. But these terms should not be used for God.

(See also: envy)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 12:20-21
- Deuteronomy 05:9-10
- Exodus 20:4-6
- Ezekiel 36:4-6
- Joshua 24:19-20
- Nahum 01:2-3
- Romans 13:13-14

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7065, H7067, H7068, H7072, G2205, G3863

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 10:20-22

Jerusalem

Facts:

Jerusalem was originally an ancient Canaanite city that later became the most important city in Israel. It is located about 34 kilometers west of the Salt Sea and just north of Bethlehem. It is still the capital city of Israel today.

- The name "Jerusalem" is first mentioned in the book of Joshua. Other Old Testament names for this city include "Salem" "city of Jebus," and "Zion." Both "Jerusalem" and "Salem," have the root meaning of "peace."
- Jerusalem was originally a Jebusite fortress called "Zion" which King David captured and made into his capital city.
- It was in Jerusalem that David's son Solomon built the first temple in Jerusalem, on Mount Moriah, which was the mountain where Abraham had offered his son Isaac to God. The temple was rebuilt there after it was destroyed by the Babylonians.
- Because the temple was in Jerusalem, the major Jewish festivals were celebrated there.
- People normally referred to going "up" to Jerusalem since it is located in the mountains.

(See also: Babylon, Christ, David, Jebusites, Jesus, Solomon, temple, Zion)

Bible References:

- Galatians 04:26-27
- John 02:13-14
- Luke 04:9-11
- Luke 13:4-5
- Mark 03:7-8
- Mark 03:20-22
- Matthew 03:4-6
- Matthew 04:23-25
- Matthew 20:17-19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:05** David conquered **Jerusalem** and made it his capital city.
- **18:02** In **Jerusalem**, Solomon built the Temple for which his father David had planned and gathered materials.
- **20:07** They (Babylonians) captured the city of **Jerusalem**, destroyed the Temple, and took away all the treasures of the city and the Temple.
- **20:12** So, after seventy years in exile, a small group of Jews returned to the city of **Jerusalem** in Judah.

- **38:01** About three years after Jesus first began preaching and teaching publicly, Jesus told his disciples that he wanted to celebrate this Passover with them in **Jerusalem**, and that he would be killed there.
- **38:02** After Jesus and the disciples arrived in **Jerusalem**, Judas went to the Jewish leaders and offered to betray Jesus to them in exchange for money.
- **42:08** ”It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in **Jerusalem**, and then go to all people groups everywhere.”
- **42:11** Forty days after Jesus rose from the dead, he told his disciples, ”Stay in **Jerusalem** until you receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 16:3-4

Jesus, Jesus Christ, Christ Jesus

Facts:

Jesus is God's Son. The name "Jesus" means "Yahweh saves." The term "Christ" is a title that means "anointed one" and is another word for Messiah.

- The two names are often combined as "Jesus Christ" or "Christ Jesus." These names emphasize that God's Son is the Messiah, who came to save people from being punished eternally for their sins.
- In a miraculous way, the Holy Spirit caused the eternal Son of God to be born as a human being. His mother was told by an angel to call him "Jesus" because he was destined to save people from their sins.
- Jesus did many miracles that revealed that he is God and that he is the Christ, or the Messiah.

Translation Suggestions:

- In many languages "Jesus" and "Christ" are spelled in a way that keeps the sounds or spelling as close to the original as possible. For example, "Jesucristo," "Jezus Christus," "Yesus Kristus", and "Hesukristo" are some of the ways that these names are translated into different languages.
- For the term "Christ," some translators may prefer to use only some form of the term "Messiah" throughout.
- Also consider how these names are spelled in a nearby local or national language.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Christ, God, God the Father, high priest, kingdom of God, Mary, Savior, Son of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 06:9-11
- 1 John 02:1-3
- 1 John 04:15-16
- 1 Timothy 01:1-2
- 2 Peter 01:1-2
- 2 Thessalonians 02:13-15
- 2 Timothy 01:8-11
- Acts 02:22-24
- Acts 05:29-32
- Acts 10:36-38
- Hebrews 09:13-15
- Hebrews 10:19-22
- Luke 24:19-20

- Matthew 01:20-21
- Matthew 04:1-4
- Philippians 02:5-8
- Philippians 02:9-11
- Philippians 04:21-23
- Revelation 01:4-6

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **22:04** The angel said, "You will become pregnant and give birth to a son. You are to name him **Jesus** and he will be the Messiah."
- **23:02** "Name him **Jesus** (which means, 'Yahweh saves'), because he will save the people from their sins."
- **24:07** So John baptized him (Jesus), even though **Jesus** had never sinned.
- **24:09** There is only one God. But John heard God the Father speak, and saw **Jesus** the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized **Jesus**.
- **25:08** **Jesus** did not give in to Satan's temptations, so Satan left him.
- **26:08** Then **Jesus** went throughout the region of Galilee, and large crowds came to him. They brought many people who were sick or handicapped, including those who could not see, walk, hear, or speak, and **Jesus** healed them.
- **31:03** Then **Jesus** finished praying and went to the disciples. He walked on top of the water across the lake toward their boat!
- **38:02** He (Judas) knew that the Jewish leaders denied that **Jesus** was the Messiah and that they were plotting to kill him.
- **40:08** Through his death, **Jesus** opened a way for people to come to God.
- **42:11** Then **Jesus** was taken up to heaven, and a cloud hid him from their sight. **Jesus** sat down at the right hand of God to rule over all things.
- **50:17** **Jesus** and his people will live on the new earth, and he will reign forever over everything that exists. He will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, evil, pain, or death. **Jesus** will rule his kingdom with peace and justice, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G2424, G5547

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 1:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 2:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11

- 1 Corinthians 8:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 9:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 12:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32
- 1 Corinthians 15:56-57

Jew, Jewish, Jews

Facts:

Jews are people who are descendants of Abraham's grandson Jacob. The word "Jew" comes from the word "Judah."

- People began to call the Israelites "Jews" after they returned to Judah from their exile in Babylon.
- Jesus the Messiah was Jewish. However, the Jewish religious leaders rejected Jesus and demanded that he be killed.
- Often the phrase "the Jews" refers to the leaders of the Jews, not all the Jewish people. In those contexts, some translations add "leaders of" to make this clear.

(See also: Abraham, Jacob, Israel, Babylon, Jewish leaders)

Bible References:

- Acts 02:5-7
- Acts 10:27-29
- Acts 14:5-7
- Colossians 03:9-11
- John 02:13-14
- Matthew 28:14-15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **20:11** The Israelites were now called **Jews** and most of them had lived their whole lives in Babylon.
- **20:12** So, after seventy years in exile, a small group of **Jews** returned to the city of Jerusalem in Judah.
- **37:10** Many of the **Jews** believed in Jesus because of this miracle.
- **37:11** But the religious leaders of the **Jews** were jealous, so they gathered together to plan how they could kill Jesus and Lazarus.
- **40:02** Pilate commanded that they write, "King of the **Jews**" on a sign and put it on the cross above Jesus' head.
- **46:06** Right away, Saul began preaching to the **Jews** in Damascus, saying, "Jesus is the Son of God!"

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:22-23
- 1 Corinthians 1:24-25
- 1 Corinthians 9:19-20
- 1 Corinthians 10:31-33
- 1 Corinthians 12:12-13

judge, judges, judgment, judgments

Definition:

The terms "judge" and "judgment" often refer to making a decision about whether something is morally right or wrong.

- The "judgment of God" often refers to his decision to condemn something or someone as sinful.
- God's judgment usually includes punishing people for their sin.
- The term "judge" can also mean "condemn." God instructs his people not to judge each other in this way.
- Another meaning is "arbitrate between" or "judge between," as in deciding which person is right in a dispute between them.
- In some contexts, God's "judgments" are what he has decided is right and just. They are similar to his decrees, laws, or precepts.
- "Judgment" can refer to wise decision-making ability. A person who lacks "judgment" does not have the wisdom to make wise decisions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "to judge" could include "to decide" or "to condemn" or "to punish" or "to decree."
- The term "judgment" could be translated as "punishment" or "decision" or "verdict" or "decree" or "condemnation."
- In some contexts, the phrase "in the judgment" could also be translated as "on judgment day" or "during the time when God judges people."

(See also: decree, judge, judgment day, just, law, law)

Bible References:

- 1 John 04:17-18
- 1 Kings 03:7-9
- Acts 10:42-43
- Isaiah 03:13-15
- James 02:1-4
- Luke 06:37
- Micah 03:9-11
- Psalm 054:1-3

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:16** The prophets warned the people that if they did not stop doing evil and start obeying God, then God would **judge** them as guilty, and he would punish them.
- **21:08** A king is someone who rules over a kingdom and **judges** the people. The Messiah would come would be the perfect king who would sit on the throne of his ancestor David. He would reign over the whole world forever, and who would always **judge** honestly and make the right decisions.
- **39:04** The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted to the other religious leaders, ”We do not need any more witnesses! You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your **judgment**?”
- **50:14** But God will **judge** everyone who does not believe in Jesus. He will throw them into hell, where they will weep and grind their teeth in anguish forever.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H148, H430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1780, H1781, H1782, H2940, H4055, H4941, H6414, H6415, H6416, H6417, H6419, H6485, H8196, H8199, H8201, G144, G350, G968, G1106, G1252, G1341, G1345, G1348, G1349, G2917, G2919, G2920, G2922, G2923, G4232

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 2:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 4:3-4
- 1 Corinthians 4:5
- 1 Corinthians 5:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 5:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 06 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 6:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 6:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 7:39-40
- 1 Corinthians 10:14-17
- 1 Corinthians 10:28-30
- 1 Corinthians 11:13-16
- 1 Corinthians 11:27-30
- 1 Corinthians 11:31-32
- 1 Corinthians 11:33-34
- 1 Corinthians 14:24-25

kingdom

Definition:

A kingdom is a group of people ruled by a king. It also refers to the realm or political regions over which a king or other ruler has control and authority.

- A kingdom can be of any geographical size. A king might govern a nation or country or only one city.
- The term "kingdom" can also refer to a spiritual reign or authority, as in the term "kingdom of God."
- God is the ruler of all creation, but the term "kingdom of God" especially refers to his reign and authority over the people who have believed in Jesus and who have submitted to his authority.
- The Bible also talks about Satan having a "kingdom" in which he temporarily rules over many things on this earth. His kingdom is evil and is referred to as "darkness."

Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to a physical region that is ruled over by a king, the term "kingdom" could be translated as "country (ruled by a king)" or "king's territory" or "region ruled by a king."
- In a spiritual sense, "kingdom" could be translated as "ruling" or "reigning" or "controlling" or "governing."
- One way to translate "kingdom of priests" might be "spiritual priests who are ruled by God."
- The phrase "kingdom of light" could be translated as "God's reign that is good like light" or "when God, who is light, rules people" or "the light and goodness of God's kingdom." It is best to keep the word "light" in this expression since that is a very important term in the Bible.
- Note that the term "kingdom" is different from an empire, in which an emperor rules over several countries.

(See also: authority, king, kingdom of God, kingdom of Israel, Judah, Judah, priest)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:10-12
- 2 Timothy 04:17-18
- Colossians 01:13-14
- John 18:36-37
- Mark 03:23-25
- Matthew 04:7-9
- Matthew 13:18-19
- Matthew 16:27-28
- Revelation 01:9-11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:02** God said to Moses and the people of Israel, ”If you will obey me and keep my covenant, you will be my prized possession, a **kingdom** of priests, and a holy nation.”
- **18:04** God was angry with Solomon and, as a punishment for Solomon’s unfaithfulness, he promised to divide the nation of Israel in two **kingdoms** after Solomon’s death.
- **18:07** Ten of the tribes of the nation of Israel rebelled against Rehoboam. Only two tribes remained faithful to him. These two tribes became the **kingdom** of Judah.
- **18:08** The other ten tribes of the nation of Israel that rebelled against Rehoboam appointed a man named Jeroboam to be their king. They set up their **kingdom** in the northern part of the land and were called the **kingdom** of Israel.
- **21:08** A king is someone who rules over a **kingdom** and judges the people.

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 15:24-26

kingdom of God, kingdom of heaven

Definition:

The terms "kingdom of God" and "kingdom of heaven" both refer to God's rule and authority over his people and over all creation.

- The Jews often used the term "heaven" to refer to God, to avoid saying his name directly. (See: metonymy)
- In the New Testament book that Matthew wrote, he referred to God's kingdom as "the kingdom of heaven," probably because he was writing primarily for a Jewish audience.
- The kingdom of God refers to God ruling people spiritually as well as ruling over the physical world.
- The Old Testament prophets said that God would send the Messiah to rule with righteousness. Jesus, the Son of God, is the Messiah who will rule over God's kingdom forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "kingdom of God" can be translated as "God's rule (as king)" or "when God reigns as king" or "God's rule over everything."
- The term "kingdom of heaven" could also be translated as "God's rule from heaven as king" or "God in heaven reigning" or "heaven's reign" or "heaven ruling over everything." If it is not possible to translate this simply and clearly, the phrase "kingdom of God" could be translated instead.
- Some translators may prefer to capitalize "Heaven" to show that it refers to God. Others may include a note in the text, such as "kingdom of heaven (that is, 'of God')."
- A footnote at the bottom of the page of a printed Bible may also be used to explain the meaning of "heaven" in this expression.

(See also: God, heaven, king, kingdom, King of the Jews, reign)

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 01:3-5
- Acts 08:12-13
- Acts 28:23-24
- Colossians 04:10-11
- John 03:3-4
- Luke 07:27-28
- Luke 10:8-9
- Luke 12:31-32
- Matthew 03:1-3
- Matthew 04:17
- Matthew 05:9-10

- Romans 14:16-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:02** He (John) preached to them, saying, "Repent, for the **kingdom of God** is near!"
- **28:06** Then Jesus said to his disciples, "It is extremely hard for rich people to enter into the **kingdom of God**! Yes, it is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the **kingdom of God**."
- **29:02** Jesus said, "The **kingdom of God** is like a king who wanted to settle accounts with his servants."
- **34:01** Jesus told many other stories about the **kingdom of God**. For example, he said, "The **kingdom of God** is like a mustard seed that someone planted in his field."
- **34:03** Jesus told another story, "The **kingdom of God** is like yeast that a woman mixes into some bread dough until it spreads throughout the dough."
- **34:04** "The **kingdom of God** is also like hidden treasure that someone hid in a field.. Another man found the treasure and then buried it again."
- **34:05** "The **kingdom of God** is also like a perfect pearl of great value."
- **42:09** He proved to his disciples in many ways that he was alive, and he taught them about the **kingdom of God**.
- **49:05** Jesus said that the **kingdom of God** is more valuable than anything else in the world.
- **50:02** When Jesus was living on earth he said, "My disciples will preach the good news about the **kingdom of God** to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come."

Word Data:

- Strong's: G932, G2316, G3772

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:19-21
- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 15:50-51

know, knowledge, make known

Definition:

To “know” means to understand something or to be aware of a fact. The expression “make known” is an expression that means to tell information.

- The term “knowledge” refers to information that people know. It can apply to knowing things in both the physical and spiritual worlds.
- To “know about” God means to understand facts about him because of what he has revealed to us.
- To “know” God means to have a relationship with him. This also applies to knowing people.
- To know God’s will means to be aware of what he has commanded, or to understand what he wants a person to do.
- To “know the Law” means to be aware of what God has commanded or to understand what God has instructed in the laws he gave to Moses.
- Sometimes “knowledge” is used as a synonym for “wisdom,” which includes living in a way that is pleasing to God.
- The “knowledge of God” is sometimes used as a synonym for the “fear of Yahweh.”

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “know” could include “understand” or “be familiar with” or “be aware of” or “be acquainted with” or “be in relationship with.”
- Some languages have two different words for “know,” one for knowing facts and one for knowing a person and having a relationship with him.
- The term “make known” could be translated as “cause people to know” or “reveal” or “tell about” or “explain.”
- To “know about” something could be translated as “be aware of” or “be familiar with.”
- The expression “know how to” means to understand the process or method of getting something done. It could also be translated as “be able to” or “have the skill to.”
- The term “knowledge” could also be translated as “what is known” or “wisdom” or “understanding,” depending on the context.

(See also: law, reveal, understand, wise)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 02:12-13
- 1 Samuel 17:46-47
- 2 Corinthians 02:14-15
- 2 Peter 01:3-4
- Deuteronomy 04:39-40
- Genesis 19:4-5

- Luke 01:76-77

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 1:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 1:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 2:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 2:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 2:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 2:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 2:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 3:16-17
- 1 Corinthians 3:18-20
- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8
- 1 Corinthians 6:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 6:14-15
- 1 Corinthians 6:16-17
- 1 Corinthians 6:19-20
- 1 Corinthians 7:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 8:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 8:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 8:7
- 1 Corinthians 8:8-10
- 1 Corinthians 9:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 9:24-27
- 1 Corinthians 10:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 12:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 12:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 13:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 13:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 14:5-6
- 1 Corinthians 14:7-9
- 1 Corinthians 14:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 14:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 15:33-34

labor, laborer

Definition:

The term “labor” refers to doing hard work of any kind.

- In general, labor is any task which uses energy. It is often implied that the task is difficult.
- A laborer is a person who does any type of labor.
- In English, the word “labor” is also used for part of the process of giving birth. Other languages may have a completely different word for this.
- Ways to translate “labor” could include “work” or “hard work” or “difficult work” or “to work hard.”

(See also: hard, labor pains)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:7-9
- 1 Thessalonians 03:4-5
- Galatians 04:10-11
- James 05:4-6
- John 04:37-38
- Luke 10:1-2
- Matthew 10:8-10

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 16:15-16

lamb, Lamb of God

Definition:

The term "lamb" refers to a young sheep. Sheep are four-legged animals with thick, woolly hair, used for sacrifices to God. Jesus is called the "Lamb of God" because he was sacrificed to pay for people's sins.

- These animals are easily led astray and need protecting. God compares human beings to sheep.
- God instructed his people to sacrifice physically perfect sheep and lambs to him.
- Jesus is called the "Lamb of God" who was sacrificed to pay for people's sins. He was a perfect, unblemished sacrifice because he was completely without sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- If sheep are known in the language area, the name for their young should be used to translate the terms "lamb" and "Lamb of God."
- "Lamb of God" could be translated as "God's (sacrificial) Lamb," or "Lamb sacrificed to God" or "(sacrificial) Lamb from God."
- If sheep are not known, this term could be translated as "a young sheep" with a footnote that describes what sheep are like. The note could also compare sheep and lambs to an animal from that area that lives in herds, that is timid and defenseless, and that often wanders away.
- Also consider how this term is translated in a Bible translation of a nearby local or national language.

(See: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: sheep, shepherd)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 12:1-3
- Ezra 08:35-36
- Isaiah 66:3
- Jeremiah 11:18-20
- John 01:29-31
- John 01:35-36
- Leviticus 14:21-23
- Leviticus 17:1-4
- Luke 10:3-4
- Revelation 15:3-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

***05:07** As Abraham and Isaac walked to the place of the sacrifice Isaac asked, ”Father, we have wood for the sacrifice, but where is the **lamb**?” ***11:02** God provided a way to save the firstborn son of anyone who believed in him. Each family had to choose a perfect **lamb** or goat and kill it. ***24:06** The next day, Jesus came to be baptized by John. When John saw him, he said, ”Look! There is the **Lamb of God** who will take away the sin of the world.” ***45:08** He read, ”They led him like a **lamb** to be killed, and as a **lamb** is silent, he did not say a word. ***48:08** When God told Abraham to offer his son, Isaac, as a sacrifice, God provided a **lamb** for the sacrifice instead of his son, Isaac. We all deserve to die for our sins! But God provided Jesus, the **Lamb** of God, as a sacrifice to die in our place. ***48:09** When God sent the last plague on Egypt, he told each Israelite family to kill a perfect **lamb** and spread its blood around the tops and sides of their door frames.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7716, G721, G2316

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8

law, law of Moses, God's law, law of Yahweh

Definition:

All these terms refer to the commandments and instructions that God gave Moses for the Israelites to obey. The terms "law" and "God's law" are also used more generally to refer to everything God wants his people to obey.

- Depending on the context, the "law" can refer to:
- the Ten Commandments that God wrote on stone tablets for the Israelites
- all the laws given to Moses
- the first five books of the Old Testament
- the entire Old Testament (also referred to as "scriptures" in the New Testament).
- all of God's instructions and will
- The phrase "the law and the prophets" is used in the New Testament to refer to the Hebrew scriptures (or "Old Testament")

Translation Suggestions:

- These terms could be translated using the plural, "laws," since they refer to many instructions.
- The "law of Moses" could be translated as "the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites."
- Depending on the context, "the law of Moses" could also be translated as "the law that God told to Moses" or "God's laws that Moses wrote down" or "the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites."
- Ways to translate "the law" or "law of God" or "God's laws" could include "laws from God" or "God's commands" or "laws that God gave" or "everything that God commands" or "all of God's instructions."
- The phrase "law of Yahweh" could also be translated as "Yahweh's laws" or "laws that Yahweh said to obey" or "laws from Yahweh" or "things Yahweh commanded."

(See also: instruct, Moses, Ten Commandments, lawful, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Acts 15:5-6
- Daniel 09:12-14
- Exodus 28:42-43
- Ezra 07:25-26
- Galatians 02:15-16
- Luke 24:44
- Matthew 05:17-18
- Nehemiah 10:28-29

- Romans 03:19-20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:07** God also gave many other **laws** and rules to follow. If the people obeyed these **laws**, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they disobeyed them, God would punish them.\
- **13:09** Anyone who disobeyed **God's law** could bring an animal to the altar in front of the Tent of Meeting as a sacrifice to God.\
- **15:13** Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the covenant that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai. The people promised to remain faithful to God and follow **his laws**.\
- **16:01** After Joshua died, the Israelites disobeyed God and did not drive out the rest of the Canaanites or obey **God's laws**.\
- **21:05** In the New Covenant, God would write **his law** on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins.\
- **27:01** Jesus answered, "What is written in **God's law**?"\
- **28:01** Jesus said to him, "Why do you call me 'good?' There is only one who is good, and that is God. But if you want to have eternal life, obey **God's laws**."\

Word Data:

- Strong's: H430, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2710, H3068, H4687, H4872, H4941, H8451, G2316, G3551, G3565

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 9:19-20
- 1 Corinthians 9:21-23
- 1 Corinthians 14:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 14:34-36
- 1 Corinthians 15:56-57

law, principle

Definition:

A “law” is a legal rule that is usually written down and enforced by someone in authority. A “principle” is a guideline for decision-making and behavior.

- Both “law” and “principle” can refer to a general rule or belief that guides a person’s behavior.
- This meaning of “law” is different from its meaning in the term “law of Moses,” where it refers to commands and instructions that God gave the Israelites.
- When a general law is being referred to, “law” could be translated as “principle” or “general rule.”

(See also: law, law)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 04:1-2
- Esther 03:8-9
- Exodus 12:12-14
- Genesis 26:4-5
- John 18:31-32
- Romans 07:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 9:7-8

lawful, lawfully, unlawful

Definition:

The term "lawful" refers to something that is permitted to be done according to a law or other requirement. The opposite of this is "unlawful," which simply means "not lawful."

- In the Bible, something was "lawful" if it was permitted by God's moral law, or by the Law of Moses and other Jewish laws. Something that was "unlawful" was "not permitted" by those laws.
- To do something "lawfully" means to do it "properly" or "in the right way."
- Many of the things that the Jewish laws considered lawful or not lawful were not in agreement with God's laws about loving others.
- Depending on the context, ways to translate "lawful" could include "permitted" or "according to God's law" or "following our laws" or "proper" or "fitting."
- The phrase "Is it lawful?" could also be translated as "Do our laws allow?" or "Is that something our laws permit?"

(See also: law)

Bible References:

- Acts 10:27-29
- Acts 22:25-26
- Luke 06:1-2
- Mark 03:3-4
- Matthew 12:3-4
- Matthew 12:9-10

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 6:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 10:23-24

letter, epistle

Definition:

A letter is a written message sent to a person or group of persons who are usually a distance away from the writer. An epistle is a special type of letter, often written in a more formal style, for a special purpose, such as teaching.

- In New Testament times, epistles and other types of letters were written on parchment made from animal skins or on papyrus made from plant fibers.
- The New Testament epistles from Paul, John, James, Jude, and Peter were letters of instruction that they wrote to encourage, exhort, and teach the early Christians in various cities throughout the Roman Empire.
- Ways to translate this term could include "written message" or "written down words" or "writing."

(See also: encourage, exhort, teach)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 05:25-28
- 2 Thessalonians 02:13-15
- Acts 09:1-2
- Acts 28:21-22

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 5:9-10
- 1 Corinthians 16:3-4

life, live, lived, lives, living, alive

Definition:

All these terms refer to being physically alive, not dead. They are also used figuratively to refer to being alive spiritually. The following discusses what is meant by "physical life" and "spiritual life."

1. Physical life

- Physical life is the presence of the spirit in the body. God breathed life into Adam's body, and he became a living being.
- A "life" can also refer to an individual person as in "a life was saved".
- Sometimes the word "life" refers to the experience of living as in, "his life was enjoyable."
- It can also refer to a person's lifespan, as in the expression, "the end of his life."
- The term "living" may refer to being physically alive, as in "my mother is still living." It may also refer to dwelling somewhere as in, "they were living in the city."
- In the Bible, the concept of "life" is often contrasted with the concept of "death."

2. Spiritual life

- A person has spiritual life when he believes in Jesus with God gives that person a transformed life with the Holy Spirit living in him.
- This life is also called "eternal life" to indicate that it does not end.
- The opposite of spiritual life is spiritual death, which means being separated from God and experiencing eternal punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "life" can be translated as "existence" or "person" or "soul" or "being" or "experience."
- The term "live" could be translated by "dwell" or "reside" or "exist."
- The expression "end of his life" could be translated as "when he stopped living."
- The expression "spared their lives' could be translated as "allowed them to live" or "did not kill them."
- The expression "they risked their lives" could be translated as "they put themselves in danger" or "they did something that could have killed them."
- When the Bible text talks about being alive spiritually, "life" could be translated as "spiritual life" or "eternal life," depending on the context.
- The concept of "spiritual life" could also be translated as "God making us alive in our spirits" or "new life by God's Spirit" or "being made alive in our inner self."
- Depending on the context, the expression "give life" could also be translated as "cause to live" or "give eternal life" or "cause to live eternally."

(See also: death, everlasting)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 01:3-4
- Acts 10:42-43
- Genesis 02:7-8
- Genesis 07:21-22
- Hebrews 10:19-22
- Jeremiah 44:1-3
- John 01:4-5
- Judges 02:18-19
- Luke 12:22-23
- Matthew 07:13-14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **01:10** So God took some dirt, formed it into a man, and breathed **life** into him.
- **03:01** After a long time, many people were **living** in the world.
- **08:13** When Joseph's brothers returned home and told their father, Jacob, that Joseph was still **alive**, he was very happy.
- **17:09** However, toward the end of his [David's] **life** he sinned terribly before God.
- **27:01** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, "Teacher, what must I do to inherit eternal **life**?"
- **35:05** Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the **Life**."
- **44:05** "You are the ones who told the Roman governor to kill Jesus. You killed the author of **life**, but God raised him from the dead."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1934, H2416, H2417, H2421, H2425, H5315, G198, G222, G227, G806, G590

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 3:16-17
- 1 Corinthians 3:21-23
- 1 Corinthians 6:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 6:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 6:19-20
- 1 Corinthians 7:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 8:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 9:12-14

- 1 Corinthians 15:5-7
- 1 Corinthians 15:18-19
- 1 Corinthians 15:45-46

Lord

Facts:

The term "Lord" refers to someone who has ownership or authority over people. It is capitalized, it is a title that refers to God. (Note, however, that when it is used as a form of addressing someone or it occurs at the beginning of a sentence it may be capitalized and have the meaning of "sir" or "master.")

- In the Old Testament, this term is also used in expressions such as "Lord God Almighty" or "Lord Yahweh" or "Yahweh our Lord."
- In the New Testament, the apostles used this term in expressions such as "Lord Jesus" and "Lord Jesus Christ," which communicate that Jesus is God.
- The term "Lord" in the New Testament is also used alone as a direct reference to God, especially in quotations from the Old Testament. For example, the Old Testament text has "Blessed is he who comes in the name of Yahweh" and the New Testament text has "Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord."
- In the ULB and UDB, the title "Lord" is only used to translate the actual Hebrew and Greek words that mean "Lord." It is never used as a translation of God's name (Yahweh), as is done in many translations.

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages translate this term as "Master" or "Ruler" or some other term that communicates ownership or supreme rule.
- In the appropriate contexts, many translations capitalize the first letter of this term to make it clear to the reader that this is a title referring to God.
- For places in the New Testament where there is a quote from the Old Testament, the term "Lord God" could be used to make it clear that this is a reference to God.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: God, Jesus, lord, ruler, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 01:3-5
- Daniel 09:9-11
- Daniel 09:17-19
- Ezekiel 18:29-30
- Hebrews 12:14-17
- Joshua 03:9-11
- Jude 01:5-6
- Lamentations 02:1-2

- Luke 01:30-33
- Malachi 03:1-3
- Matthew 07:21-23
- Psalms 086:15-17
- Revelation 15:3-4
- Romans 06:22-23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H113, H136, H4756, G1203, G2962

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 1:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 2:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 4:3-4
- 1 Corinthians 4:5
- 1 Corinthians 4:17-18
- 1 Corinthians 5:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 6:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 6:14-15
- 1 Corinthians 6:16-17
- 1 Corinthians 7:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 7:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 7:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 7:25-26
- 1 Corinthians 7:35
- 1 Corinthians 7:39-40
- 1 Corinthians 8:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 9:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 10:20-22
- 1 Corinthians 11:11-12
- 1 Corinthians 11:23-24
- 1 Corinthians 12:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 12:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 14:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 14:37-38
- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32
- 1 Corinthians 16:7-9
- 1 Corinthians 16:10-12

Lord's Supper

Definition:

The term "Lord's Supper" was used by the apostle Paul to refer to the Passover meal that Jesus ate with his disciples on the night he was arrested by the Jewish leaders.

- During this meal, Jesus broke the Passover bread into pieces and called it his body, which would soon be beaten and killed.
- He called the cup of wine his blood, which would soon be spilled out as he died as a sacrifice for sin.
- Jesus commanded that as often as his followers shared this meal together, they should remember his death and resurrection.
- In his letter to the Corinthians, the apostle Paul also further established the Lord's Supper as a regular practice for believers in Jesus.
- Churches today often use the term "communion" to refer to the Lord's Supper. The term "Last Supper" is also sometimes used.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as "the Lord's meal" or "the meal of our Lord Jesus" or "the meal in memory of the Lord Jesus."

(See also: Passover)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 11:20-22
- 1 Corinthians 11:25-26

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1173, G2960

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 11:20-22

love, loves, loving, loved

Definition:

To love another person is to care for that person and do things that will benefit him. There are different meanings for "love" some languages may express using different words:

1. The kind of love that comes from God is focused on the good of others even when it doesn't benefit oneself. This kind of love cares for others, no matter what they do. God himself is love and is the source of true love.
2. Jesus showed this kind of love by sacrificing his life in order to rescue us from sin and death. He also taught his followers to love others sacrificially.
3. When people love others with this kind of love, they act in ways that show they are thinking of what will cause the others to thrive. This kind of love especially includes forgiving others.
4. In the ULB, the word "love" refers to this kind of sacrificial love, unless a Translation Note indicates a different meaning.
5. Another word in the New Testament refers to brotherly love, or love for a friend or family member.
6. This term refers to natural human love between friends or relatives.
7. The term can also be used in such contexts as, "They love to sit in the most important seats at a banquet." This means that they "like very much" or "greatly desire" to do that.
8. The word "love" can also refer to romantic love between a man and a woman.
9. In the figurative expression "Jacob I have loved, but Esau I have hated," the term "loved" refers to God's choosing of Jacob to be in a covenant relationship with him. This could also be translated as "chosen." Although Esau was also blessed by God, he wasn't given the privilege of being in the covenant. The term "hated" is used figuratively here to mean "rejected" or "not chosen."

Translation Suggestions:

- Unless indicated otherwise in a Translation Note, the word "love" in the ULB refers to the kind of sacrificial love that comes from God.
- Some languages may have a special word for the kind of unselfish, sacrificial love that God has. Ways to translate this might include, "devoted, faithful caring" or "care for unselfishly" or "love from God." Make sure that the word used to translate God's love can include giving up one's own interests to benefit others and loving others no matter what they do.
- Sometimes the English word "love" describes the deep caring that people have for friends and family members. Some languages might translate this with a word or phrase that means, "like very much" or "care for" or "have strong affection for."
- In contexts where the word "love" is used to express a strong preference for something, this could be translated by "strongly prefer" or "like very much" or "greatly desire."
- Some languages may also have a separate word that refers to romantic or sexual love between a husband and wife.

- Many languages must express “love” as an action. So for example, they might translate “love is patient, love is kind” as, “when a person loves someone, he is patient with him and kind to him.”

(See also: covenant, death, sacrifice, save, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7
- 1 John 03:1-3
- 1 Thessalonians 04:9-12
- Galatians 05:22-24
- Genesis 29:15-18
- Isaiah 56:6-7
- Jeremiah 02:1-3
- John 03:16-18
- Matthew 10:37-39
- Nehemiah 09:32-34
- Philippians 01:9-11
- Song of Solomon 01:1-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **27:02** The law expert replied that God’s law says, ”**Love** the Lord your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind. And **love** your neighbor as yourself.”
- **33:08** ”The thorny ground is a person who hears God’s word, but, as time passes, the cares, riches, and pleasures of life choke out his **love** for God.”
- **36:05** As Peter was talking, a bright cloud came down on top of them and a voice from the cloud said, ”This is my Son whom I **love**.”
- **39:10** ”Everyone who **loves** the truth listens to me.”
- **47:01** She (Lydia) **loved** and worshiped God.
- **48:01** When God created the world, everything was perfect. There was no sin. Adam and Eve **loved** each other, and they **loved** God.
- **49:03** He (Jesus) taught that you need to **love** other people the same way you love yourself.
- **49:04** He (Jesus) also taught that you need to **love** God more than you **love** anything else, including your wealth.
- **49:07** Jesus taught that God **loves** sinners very much.
- **49:09** But God **loved** everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with God forever.
- **49:13** God **loves** you and wants you to believe in Jesus so he can have a close relationship with you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H157, H158, H159, H160, H2245, H2617, H2836, H3039, H4261, H5689, H5690, H5691, H7355, H7356, H7453, H7474, G25, G26, G5360, G5361, G5362, G5363, G5365, G5367, G5368, G5369, G5377, G5381, G5382, G5383, G5388

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 2:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 4:19-21
- 1 Corinthians 8:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 13 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 13:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7
- 1 Corinthians 13:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 16:13-14
- 1 Corinthians 16:21-24

Macedonia

Facts:

In New Testament times, Macedonia was a Roman province located just north of ancient Greece.

- Some important Macedonian cities mentioned in the Bible were Berea, Philippi and Thessalonica.
- Through a vision, God told Paul to preach the gospel to the people in Macedonia.
- Paul and his coworkers went to Macedonia and taught the people there about Jesus and helped the new believers to grow in their faith.
- In the Bible there are letters that Paul wrote to the believers in the Macedonian cities of Philippi and Thessalonica.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: believer, Berea, faith, good news, Greece, Philippi, Thessalonica)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 01:6-7
- 1 Thessalonians 04:9-12
- 1 Timothy 01:3-4
- Acts 16:9-10
- Acts 20:1-3
- Philippians 04:14-17

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 16:5-6

manager, steward

Definition:

The term “manager” or “steward” in the Bible refers to a servant who was entrusted with taking care of his master’s property and business dealings.

- A steward was given a lot of responsibility, which included supervising the work of other servants.
- The term “manager” is a more modern term for a steward. Both terms refer to someone who manages practical affairs for someone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- This could also be translated as “supervisor” or “household organizer” or “servant who manages” or “person who organizes.”

(See also: servant)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 03:4-5
- Genesis 39:3-4
- Genesis 43:16-17
- Isaiah 55:10-11
- Luke 08:1-3
- Luke 16:1-2
- Matthew 20:8-10
- Titus 01:6-7

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:1-2

member

Definition:

The term “member” refers to one part of a complex body or group.

- The New Testament describes Christians as “members” of the body of Christ. Believers in Christ belong to a group that is made up of many members.
- Jesus Christ is the “head” of the body and individual believers function as the members of the body. The Holy Spirit gives each member of the body a special role to help the entire body to function well.
- Individuals who participate in groups such as the Jewish Council and the Pharisees are also called “members” of these groups.

(See also: body, Pharisee, council)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 06:14-15
- 1 Corinthians 12:14-17
- Numbers 16:1-3
- Romans 12:4-5

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 6:14-15
- 1 Corinthians 12:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 12:14-17
- 1 Corinthians 12:18-20
- 1 Corinthians 12:21-24
- 1 Corinthians 12:25-27

mercy, merciful

Definition:

The terms “mercy” and “merciful” refer to helping people who are in need, especially when they are in a lowly or humbled condition.

- The term “mercy” can also include the meaning of not punishing people for something they have done wrong.
- A powerful person such as a king is described as “merciful” when he treats people kindly instead of harming them.
- Being merciful also means to forgive someone who has done something wrong against us.
- We show mercy when we help people who are in great need.
- God is merciful to us, and he wants us to be merciful to others.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “mercy” could be translated as “kindness” or “compassion” or “pity.”
- The term “merciful” could be translated as “showing pity” or “being kind to” or “forgiving.”
- To “show mercy to” or “have mercy on” could be translated as “treat kindly” or “be compassionate toward.”

(See also: compassion, forgive)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 01:3-5
- 1 Timothy 01:12-14
- Daniel 09:17-19
- Exodus 34:5-7
- Genesis 19:16-17
- Hebrews 10:28-29
- James 02:12-13
- Luke 06:35-36
- Matthew 09:27-28
- Philippians 02:25-27
- Psalms 041:4-6
- Romans 12:1-2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:16** They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing justice and **mercy** to others.

- **19:17** He (Jeremiah) sank down into the mud that was in the bottom of the well, but then the king had **mercy** on him and ordered his servants to pull Jeremiah out of the well before he died.
- **20:12** The Persian Empire was strong but **merciful** to the people it conquered.
- **27:11** Then Jesus asked the law expert, “What do you think? Which one of the three men was a neighbor to the man who was robbed and beaten?” He replied, ”The one who was **merciful** to him.”
- **32:11** But Jesus said to him, ”No, I want you to go home and tell your friends and family about everything that God has done for you and how he has had **mercy** on you.”
- **34:09** ”But the tax collector stood far away from the religious ruler, did not even look up to heaven. Instead, he pounded on his chest and prayed, ’God, please be **merciful** to me because I am a sinner.’”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2551, H2603, H2604, H2616, H2617, H2623, H3722, H3727, H4627, H4819, H5503, H5504, H5505, H5506, H6014, H7349, H7355, H7356, H7359, G1653, G1655, G1656, G2433, G2436, G3628, G3629, G3741, G4698

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:25-26

mind

Definition:

The term “mind” refers to the part of a person that thinks and makes decisions.

- The mind of each person is the total of his or her thoughts and reasoning.
- To “have the mind of Christ” means to be thinking and acting as Jesus Christ would think and act. It means being obedient to God the Father, obeying the teachings of Christ, being enabled to do this through the power of the Holy Spirit.
- To “change his mind” means someone made a different decision or had a different opinion than he had previously.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “mind” could also be translated as “thoughts” or “reasoning” or “thinking” or “understanding.”
- The expression “keep in mind” could be translated as “remember” or “pay attention to this” or “be sure to know this.”
- The expression “heart, soul, and mind” could also be translated as “what you feel, what you believe, and what you think about.”
- The expression “call to mind” could be translated as “remember” or “think about.”
- The expression “changed his mind and went” could also be translated as “decided differently and went” or “decided to go after all” or “changed his opinion and went.”

(See also: believe, heart, soul)

Bible References:

- Luke 10:25-28
- Mark 06:51-52
- Matthew 21:28-30
- Matthew 22:37-38

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 14:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 14:15-16

miracle, miracles, wonder, wonders, sign, signs

Definition:

A “miracle” is something amazing that is not possible unless God causes it to happen.

- Examples of miracles that Jesus did include calming a storm and healing a blind man.
- Miracles are sometimes called “wonders” because they cause people to be filled with wonder or amazement.
- The term “wonder” can also refer more generally to amazing displays of God’s power, such as when he created the heavens and the earth.
- Miracles can also be called “signs” because they are used as indicators or evidence that God is the all-powerful one who has complete authority over the universe.
- Some miracles were God’s acts of redemption, such as when he rescued the Israelites from being slaves in Egypt and when he protected Daniel from being hurt by lions.
- Other wonders were God’s acts of judgment, such as when he sent a worldwide flood in Noah’s time and when he brought terrible plagues on the land of Egypt during the time of Moses.
- Many of God’s miracles were the physical healings of sick people or bringing dead people back to life.
- God’s power was shown in Jesus when he healed people, calmed storms, walked on water, and raised people from the dead. These were all miracles.
- God also enabled the prophets and the apostles to perform miracles of healing and other things that were only possible through God’s power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Possible translations of “miracles” or “wonders” could include “impossible things that God does” or “powerful works of God” or “amazing acts of God.”
- The frequent expression “signs and wonders” could be translated as “proofs and miracles” or “miraculous works that prove God’s power” or “amazing miracles that show how great God is.”
- Note that this meaning of a miraculous sign is different from a sign that gives proof or evidence for something. The two can be related.

(See also: power, prophet, apostle, sign)

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 02:8-10
- Acts 04:15-18
- Acts 04:21-22
- Daniel 04:1-3
- Deuteronomy 13:1-3

- Exodus 03:19-22
- John 02:11
- Matthew 13:57-58

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **16:08** Gideon asked God for two **signs** so he could be sure that God would use him to save Israel.
- **19:14** God did many **miracles** through Elisha.
- **37:10** Many of the Jews believed in Jesus because of this **miracle**.
- **43:06** "Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty **signs** and **wonders** by the power of God, as you have seen and already know."
- **49:02** Jesus did many **miracles** that prove he is God. He walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out demons, raised the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.

Word Data:

- Strong's: G880, G1213, G1229, G1411, G1569, G1718, G1770, G1839, G2285, G2296, G2297, G3167, G3902, G4591, G4592, G5059, H226, H852, H2368, H2858, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5251, H5824, H5953, H6381, H6382, H6383, H6395, H6725, H7560, H7583, H8047, H8074, H8539, H8540,

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:22-23
- 1 Corinthians 14:22-23

Moses

Facts:

Moses was a prophet and leader of the Israelite people for over 40 years.

- When Moses was a baby, Moses' parents put him in a basket in the reeds of the Nile River to hide him from the Egyptian Pharaoh. Moses' sister Miriam watched over him there. Moses' life was spared when the pharaoh's daughter found him and took him to the palace to raise him as her son.
- God chose Moses to free the Israelites from slavery in Egypt and to lead them to the Promised Land.
- After the Israelites' escape from Egypt and while they were wandering in the desert, God gave Moses two stone tablets with the Ten Commandments written on them.
- Near the end of his life, Moses saw the Promised Land, but didn't get to live in it because he disobeyed God.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Miriam, Promised Land, Ten Commandments)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:20-21
- Acts 07:29-30
- Exodus 02:9-10
- Exodus 09:1-4
- Matthew 17:3-4
- Romans 05:14-15

Examples from the Bible stories:

***09:12** One day while **Moses** was taking care of his sheep, he saw a bush that was on fire. ***12:05** **Moses** told the Israelites, "Stop being afraid! God will fight for you today and save you." ***12:07** God told **Moses** to raise his hand over the sea and divide the waters. ***12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they trusted in God and believed that Moses was a prophet of God. ***13:07** Then God wrote these Ten Commandments on two stone tablets and gave them to **Moses**.

\

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 10:1-4

mystery, hidden truth

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “mystery” refers to something unknown or difficult to understand that God is now explaining.

- The New Testament states that the gospel of Christ was a mystery that was not known in past ages.
- One of the specific points described as a mystery is that Jews and Gentiles would be equal in Christ.
- This term could also be translated as “secret” or “hidden things” or “something unknown.”

(See also: Christ, Gentile, good news, Jew, true)

Bible References:

- Colossians 04:2-4
- Ephesians 06:19-20
- Luke 08:9-10
- Mark 04:10-12
- Matthew 13:10-12

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 2:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 2:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 4:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 13:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 15:50-51

name, names, named

Definition:

In the Bible, the word "name" was used in several figurative ways.

- In some contexts, "name" could refer to a person's reputation, as in "let us make a name for ourselves."
- The term "name" could also refer to the memory of something. For example, "cut off the names of the idols" means to destroy those idols so that they are no longer remembered or worshiped.
- Speaking "in the name of God" meant speaking with his power and authority, or as his representative.
- The "name" of someone could refer to the entire person, as in "there is no other name under heaven by which we must be saved." (See: metonymy)

Translation Suggestions:

- An expression like "his good name" could be translated as "his good reputation."
- Doing something "in the name of" could be translated as "with the authority of" or "with the permission of" or "as the representative of" that person.
- The expression "make a name for ourselves" could be translated "cause many people to know about us" or "make people think we are very important."
- The expression "call his name" could be translated as "name him" or "give him the name."
- The expression "those who love your name" could be translated as "those who love you."
- The expression "cut off the names of idols" could be translated as "get rid of pagan idols so that they are not even remembered" or "cause people to stop worshiping false gods" or "completely destroy all idols so that people no longer even think about them."

(See also: call)

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:12-14
- 2 Timothy 02:19-21
- Acts 04:5-7
- Acts 04:11-12
- Acts 09:26-27
- Genesis 12:1-3
- Genesis 35:9-10
- Matthew 18:4-6

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5344, H7121, H7761, H8034, H8036, G2564, G3686, G3687, G5122

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 1:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 1:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 5:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11

neighbor

Definition:

The term “neighbor” usually refers to a person who lives nearby. It can also refer more generally to someone who lives in the same community or people group.

- A “neighbor” is someone who would be protected and treated kindly because he is part of the same community.
- In the New Testament parable of the Good Samaritan, Jesus used the term “neighbor” figuratively, expanding its meaning to include all human beings, even someone who is considered an enemy.
- If possible, it is best to translate this term literally with a word or phrase that means “person who lives nearby.”

(See also: adversary, parable, people group, Samaria)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:26-28
- Ephesians 04:25-27
- Galatians 05:13-15
- James 02:8-9
- John 09:8-9
- Luke 01:56-58
- Matthew 05:43-45
- Matthew 19:18-19
- Matthew 22:39-40

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 10:23-24

new covenant

Definition:

The term "new covenant" refers to the commitment or agreement God made with his people through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus.

- God's "new covenant" was explained in the part of the Bible called the "New Testament."
- This new covenant is in contrast to the "old" or "former" covenant that God had made with the Israelites in Old Testament times.
- The new covenant is better than the old one because it is based on the sacrifice of Jesus, which completely atoned for people's sins forever. The sacrifices made under the old covenant did not do this.
- God writes the new covenant on the hearts those who become believers in Jesus. This causes them to want to obey God and to begin to live holy lives.
- The new covenant will be completely fulfilled in the end times when God establishes his reign on earth. Everything will once again be very good, as it was when God first created the world.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "new covenant" could be translated as "new formal agreement" or "new pact" or "new contract."
- The word "new" in these expressions has the meaning of "fresh" or "new kind of" or "another."

(See also: atonement, covenant, Israel, Jesus, Moses, Son of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 11:25-26
- 2 Corinthians 03:4-6
- Hebrews 12:22-24
- Luke 22:19-20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:05** Through the prophet Jeremiah, God promised that he would make a **New Covenant**, but not like the covenant God made with Israel at Sinai. In the **New Covenant**, God would write his law on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins. The Messiah would start the **New Covenant**.
- **21:14** Through the Messiah's death and resurrection, God would accomplish his plan to save sinners and start the **New Covenant**.

- **38:05** Then Jesus took a cup and said, ”Drink this. It is my blood of the **New Covenant** that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins. Do this to remember me every time you drink it.”
- **48:11** But God has now made a **New Covenant** that is available to everyone. Because of this **New Covenant**, anyone from any people group can become part of God’s people by believing in Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1285, H2319

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 11:25-26

obey, obedient, obedience

Definition:

The term "obey" means to do what is required or commanded. The term "obedient" describes someone who obeys. Obedience" is the characteristic that an obedient person has.Sometimes the command is about not doing something, as in "do not steal."

- Usually the term "obey" is used in the context of obeying the commands or laws of a person in authority.
- For example, people obey laws which are created by the leaders of a country, kingdom, or other organization.
- Children obey their parents, slaves obey their masters, people obey God, and citizens obey the laws of their country.
- When someone in authority commands people not to do something, they obey by not doing that.
- Ways to translate obey could include a word or phrase that means "do what is commanded" or "follow orders" or "do what God says to do."
- The term "obedient" could be translated as "doing what was commanded" or "following orders" or "doing what God commands."

(See also: citizen, command, disobey, kingdom, law)

Bible References:

- Acts 05:29-32
- Acts 06:7
- Genesis 28:6-7
- James 01:22-25
- James 02:10-11
- Luke 06:46-48
- Matthew 07:26-27
- Matthew 19:20-22
- Matthew 28:20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:04** Noah **obeyed** God. He and his three sons built the boat just the way God had told them.
- **05:06** Again Abraham **obeyed** God and prepared to sacrifice his son.
- **05:10** "Because you (Abraham) have **obeyed** me, all the families of the world will be blessed through your family"
- **05:10** But the Egyptians did not believe God or **obey** his commands.
- **13:07** If the people **obeyed** these laws, God promised that he would bless and protect them.

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:17-19

ox, oxen

Definition:

An “ox” is a type of cattle that is specifically trained to do agricultural work. The plural of this term is “oxen.” Usually oxen are male and have been castrated.

- Throughout the Bible, oxen were depicted as animals tied together by a yoke to pull a cart or a plow.
- Having oxen work together under a yoke was such a common occurrence in the Bible that the phrase “to be under a yoke” became a metaphor for hard work and labor.
- A bull is also a male type of cattle, but it has not been castrated and has not been trained as a work animal.

(See also: cow, yoke)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 15:1-3
- 2 Chronicles 15:10-11
- Exodus 24:5-6
- Luke 14:4-6
- Matthew 22:4

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11

pagan

Definition:

In Bible times, the term “pagan” was used to describe people who worshiped false gods instead of Yahweh.

- Anything associated with these people, such as the altars where they worshiped, the religious rituals they performed, and their beliefs, were also called “pagan.”
- Pagan belief systems often included the worship of false gods and the worship of nature.
- Some pagan religions included sexually immoral rituals or the killing of human beings as part of their worship.

(See also: altar, false god, sacrifice, worship, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 10:20-22
- 1 Corinthians 12:1-3
- 2 Kings 17:14-15
- 2 Kings 21:4-6

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 10:20-22
- 1 Corinthians 12:1-3

Passover

Facts:

The "Passover" is the name of a religious festival that the Jews celebrate every year, to remember how God rescued their ancestors, the Israelites, from slavery in Egypt.

- The name of this festival comes from the fact that God "passed over" the houses of the Israelites and did not kill their sons when he killed the firstborn sons of the Egyptians.
- The Passover celebration includes a special meal of a perfect lamb that they have killed and roasted, as well as bread made without yeast. These foods remind them of the meal that the Israelites ate the night before they escaped from Egypt.
- God told the Israelites to eat this meal every year in order to remember and celebrate how God "passed over" their houses and how he set them free from slavery in Egypt.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "Passover" could be translated by combining the words "pass" and "over" or another combination of words that has this meaning.
- It is helpful if the name of this festival has a clear connection to the words used to explain what the angel of the Lord did in passing by the houses of the Israelites and sparing their sons.

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:6-8
- 2 Chronicles 30:13-15
- 2 Kings 23:21-23
- Deuteronomy 16:1-2
- Exodus 12:26-28
- Ezra 06:21-22
- John 13:1-2
- Joshua 05:10-11
- Leviticus 23:4-6
- Numbers 09:1-3

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:14** God commanded the Israelites to remember his victory over the Egyptians and their deliverance from slavery by celebrating the **Passover** every year.
- **38:01** Every year, the Jews celebrated the **Passover**. This was a celebration of how God had saved their ancestors from slavery in Egypt many centuries earlier.
- **38:04** Jesus celebrated the **Passover** with his disciples.

- **48:09** When God saw the blood, he passed over their houses and did not kill their firstborn sons. This event is called the **Passover**.
- **48:10** Jesus is our **Passover** Lamb. He was perfect and sinless and was killed at the time of the **Passover** celebration.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6453, G3957

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 05 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8

patient, patience

Definition:

The terms “patient” and “patience” refer to persevering through difficult circumstances. Often patience involves waiting.

- When people are patient with someone, it means they are loving that person and forgiving whatever faults that person has.
- The Bible teaches God’s people to be patient when facing difficulties and to be patient with each other.
- Because of his mercy, God is patient with people, even though they are sinners who deserve to be punished.

(See also: endure, forgive, persevere)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 03:18-20
- 2 Peter 03:8-9
- Hebrews 06:11-12
- Matthew 18:28-29
- Psalms 037:7
- Revelation 02:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7

Paul, Saul

Facts:

Paul was a leader of the early church who was sent by Jesus to take the good news to many other people groups.

- Paul was a Jew who was born in the Roman city of Tarsus, and was therefore also a Roman citizen.
- Paul was originally called by his Jewish name, Saul.
- Saul became a Jewish religious leader and arrested Jews who became Christians because he thought they were dishonoring God by believing in Jesus.
- Jesus revealed himself to Saul in a blinding light and told him to stop hurting Christians.
- Saul believed in Jesus and began teaching his fellow Jews about him.
- Later, God sent Saul to teach non-Jewish people about Jesus and started churches in different cities and provinces of the Roman empire. At this time he started being called by the Roman name "Paul."
- Paul also wrote letters to encourage and teach Christians in the churches in these cities. Several of these letters are in the New Testament.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: christian, jewish leaders, rome)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 01:1-3
- Acts 08:1-3
- Acts 09:26-27
- Acts 13:9-10
- Galatians 01:1-2
- Philemon 01:8-9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **45:06** A young man named **Saul** agreed with the people who killed Stephen and guarded their robes while they threw stones at him.
- **46:01** **Saul** was the young man who guarded the robes of the men who killed Stephen. He did not believe in Jesus, so he persecuted the believers.
- **46:02** While **Saul** was on his way to Damascus, a bright light from heaven shone all around him, and he fell to the ground. **Saul** heard someone say, "**Saul**! **Saul**! Why do you persecute me?"
- **46:05** So Ananias went to **Saul**, placed his hands on him, and said, "Jesus who appeared to you on your way here, sent me to you so that you can regain your sight and be filled with the Holy Spirit." **Saul** immediately was able to see again, and Ananias baptized him.

- **46:06** Right away, **Saul** began preaching to the Jews in Damascus, saying, “Jesus is the Son of God!”
- **46:09** Barnabas and **Saul** went there (Antioch) to teach these new believers more about Jesus and to strengthen the church.
- **47:01** As **Saul** traveled throughout the Roman Empire, he began to use his Roman name, ”**Paul**.”
- **47:14** **Paul** and other Christian leaders traveled to many cities, preaching and teaching people the good news about Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 1:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 3:21-23
- 1 Corinthians 16:21-24

peace, peaceful

Definition:

The term "peace" refers to a state of being or a feeling of having no conflict, anxiety, or fearfulness. A person who is "peaceful" feels calm and assured of being safe and secure.

- "Peace" can also refer to a time when people groups or countries are not at war with each other. These people are said to have "peaceful relations."
- To "make peace" with a person or a group of people means to take actions to cause fighting to stop.
- A "peacemaker" is someone who does and says things to influence people to live at peace with each other.
- To be "at peace" with other people means being in a state of not fighting against those people.
- A good or right relationship between God and people happens when God saves people from their sin. This is called having "peace with God."
- The greeting "grace and peace" was used by the apostles in their letters to their fellow believers as a blessing.
- The term "peace" can also refer to being in a good relationship with other people or with God.

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 05:1-3
- Acts 07:26-28
- Colossians 01:18-20
- Colossians 03:15-17
- Galatians 05:22-24
- Luke 07:48-50
- Luke 12:51-53
- Mark 04:38-39
- Matthew 05:9-10
- Matthew 10:11-13

Examples from the Bible stories:

***15:06** God had commanded the Israelites not to make a **peace** treaty with any of the people groups in Canaan.

***15:12** Then God gave Israel **peace** along all its borders. ***16:03** Then God provided a deliverer who rescued them from their enemies and brought **peace** to the land. ***21:13** He (Messiah) would die to receive the punishment for other people's sin. His punishment would bring **peace** between God and people. ***48:14** David was the king of Israel, but Jesus is the king of the entire universe! He

will come again and rule his kingdom with justice and **peace**, forever. ***50:17** Jesus will rule his kingdom with **peace** and justice, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 7:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 14:31-33
- 1 Corinthians 16:10-12

Pentecost, Festival of Weeks

Facts:

The "Festival of Weeks" was a Jewish festival that took place fifty days after Passover. It was later referred to as "Pentecost."

- The Feast of Weeks was seven weeks (fifty days) after the Feast of Firstfruits. In the New Testament times, this festival was called "Pentecost" which has "fifty" as part of its meaning.
- The Festival of Weeks was held to celebrate the beginning of the grain harvest. It was also a time to remember when God first gave the Law to the Israelites on the tablets of stone given to Moses.
- In the New Testament, the Day of Pentecost is especially significant because it was when the believers of Jesus received the Holy Spirit in a new way.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: festival, firstfruits, harvest, Holy Spirit, raise)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 08:12-13
- Acts 02:1-4
- Acts 20:15-16
- Deuteronomy 16:16-17
- Numbers 28:26-28

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 16:7-9

perish, perished, perishing, perishable

Definition:

The term "perish" means to die or be destroyed, usually as the result of violence or other disaster. In the Bible, it especially has the meaning of being punished for eternity in hell.

- People who are "perishing" are those who are destined for hell because they have refused to believe in Jesus for their salvation.
- John 3:16 teaches that "perish" means to not live eternally in heaven.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include "die eternally" or "be punished in hell" or "be destroyed."
- Make sure that the translation of "perish" can mean living eternally in hell and does not only mean "cease to exist."

(See also: death, everlasting)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 01:22-23
- 2 Corinthians 02:16-17
- 2 Thessalonians 02:8-10
- Jeremiah 18:18-20
- Psalms 049:18-20
- Zechariah 09:5-7
- Zechariah 13:8-9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6, H7, H8, H1478, H1820, H5486, H5595, H6544, H8045, G599, G622, G684, G853, G1311, G2704, G4881, G5356

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 9:24-27
- 1 Corinthians 15:18-19
- 1 Corinthians 15:42-44
- 1 Corinthians 15:50-51
- 1 Corinthians 15:54-55

persecute, persecution

Definition:

The terms "persecute" and "persecution" refer to continually treating a person or a certain group of people in a harsh way that causes harm to them.

- Persecution can be against one person or many people and usually involves repeated, persistent attacks.
- The Israelites were persecuted by many different people groups Who attacked them, captured them, and stole things from them.
- People often persecute other people who have different religious beliefs or who are weaker.
- The Jewish religious leaders persecuted Jesus because they did not like what he was teaching.
- After Jesus went back to heaven, the Jewish religious leaders and the Roman government persecuted his followers.
- The term "persecute" could also be translated as "keep oppressing" or "treat harshly" or "continually mistreat."
- Ways to translate "persecution" could include, "harsh mistreatment" or "oppression" or "persistent hurtful treatment"

(See also: Christian, church, oppress, Rome)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:51-53
- Acts 13:50-52
- Galatians 01:13-14
- John 05:16-18
- Mark 10:29-31
- Matthew 05:9-10
- Matthew 05:43-45
- Matthew 10:21-23
- Matthew 13:20-21
- Philippians 03:6-7

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **33:07** "The rocky ground is a person who hears God's word and accepts it with joy. But when he experiences hardship or **persecution**, he falls away."
- **45:06** That day many people in Jerusalem started **persecuting** the followers of Jesus, so the believers fled to other places.
- **46:02** Saul heard someone say, "Saul! Saul! Why do you **persecute** me?" Saul asked, "Who are you, Master?" Jesus replied to him, "I am Jesus. You are **persecuting** me!"
- **46:04** But Ananias said, "Master, I have heard how this man has **persecuted** the believers."

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 15:8-9

Peter, Simon Peter, Cephas

Facts:

Peter was one of Jesus' twelve apostles. He was an important leader of the early Church.

- Before Jesus called him to be his disciple, Peter's name was Simon.
- Later, Jesus also named him "Cephas," which means "stone" or "rock" in the Aramaic language. The name Peter also means "stone" or "rock" in the Greek language.
- God worked through Peter to heal people and to preach the good news about Jesus.
- Two books in the New Testament are letters that Peter wrote to encourage and teach fellow believers.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: disciple, apostle)

Bible References:

- Acts 08:25
- Galatians 02:6-8
- Galatians 02:11-12
- Luke 22:56-58
- Mark 03:13-16
- Matthew 04:18-20
- Matthew 08:14-15
- Matthew 14:28-30
- Matthew 26:33-35

Examples from the Bible stories:

***28:09** **Peter** said to Jesus, "We have left everything and followed you. What will be our reward?" ***29:01** One day **Peter** asked Jesus, "Master, how many times should I forgive my brother when he sins against me? As many as seven times?" ***31:05** Then **Peter** said to Jesus, "Master, if it is you, command me to come to you on the water." Jesus told **Peter**, "Come!" ***36:01** One day, Jesus took three of his disciples, **Peter**, James, and John with him. ***38:09** **Peter** replied, "Even if all the others abandon you, I will not!" Then Jesus said to **Peter**, "Satan wants to have all of you, but I have prayed for you, **Peter**, that your faith will not fail. Even so, tonight, before the rooster crows, you will deny that you even know me three times." ***38:15** As the soldiers arrested Jesus, **Peter** pulled out his sword and cut off the ear of the servant of the high priest. ***43:11** **Peter** answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your sins." ***44:08** **Peter** answered them, "This man stands before you healed by the power of Jesus the Messiah."

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 3:21-23
- 1 Corinthians 9:3-6
- 1 Corinthians 15:5-7

power, powers

Definition:

The term "power" refers to the ability to do things or make things happen, often using great strength. "Powers" refers to people or spirits who have great ability to cause things to happen.

- The "power of God" refers to God's ability to do everything, especially things that are not possible for people to do.
- God has complete power over everything that he has created.
- God gives his people power to do what he wants, so that when they heal people or do other miracles, they do this by the power of God.
- Because Jesus and the Holy Spirit are also God, they have this same power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "power" could also be translated as "ability" or "strength" or "energy" or "ability to do miracles" or "control."
- Possible ways to translate the term "powers" could include "powerful beings" or "controlling spirits" or "those who control others."
- An expression like "save us from the power of our enemies" could be translated as "save us from being oppressed by our enemies" or "rescue us from being controlled by our enemies." In this case, "power" has the meaning of using one's strength to control and oppress others.

(See also: Holy Spirit, Jesus, miracle)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 01:4-5
- Colossians 01:11-12
- Genesis 31:29-30
- Jeremiah 18:21-23
- Jude 01:24-25
- Judges 02:18-19
- Luke 01:16-17
- Luke 04:14-15
- Matthew 26:62-64
- Philippians 03:20-21
- Psalm 080:1-3

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **22:05** The angel explained, "The Holy Spirit will come to you, and the **power** of God will overshadow you. So the baby will be holy, the Son of God."

- **26:01** After overcoming Satan's temptations, Jesus returned in the **power** of the Holy Spirit to the region of Galilee where he lived.
- **32:15** Immediately Jesus realized that **power** had gone out from him.
- **42:11** Forty days after Jesus rose from the dead, he told his disciples, "Stay in Jerusalem until my Father gives you **power** when the Holy Spirit comes on you."
- **43:06** "Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty signs and wonders by the **power** of God, as you have seen and already know."
- **44:08** Peter answered them, "This man stands before you healed by the **power** of Jesus the Messiah."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H410, H1369, H2220, H2428, H2429, H2632, H3027, H3028, H3581, H4475, H4910, H5794, H5797, H5808, H6184, H7786, H7980, H7981, H7983, H7989, H8280, H8592, H8633, G1411, G1415, G1756, G1849, G1850, G2478, G2479, G2904, G3168

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:17
- 1 Corinthians 1:18-19
- 1 Corinthians 1:24-25
- 1 Corinthians 1:26-27
- 1 Corinthians 2:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 4:19-21
- 1 Corinthians 5:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 6:14-15
- 1 Corinthians 15:24-26
- 1 Corinthians 15:42-44
- 1 Corinthians 15:56-57

praise

Definition:

To praise someone is to express admiration and honor for that person.

- People praise God because of how great he is and because of all the amazing things he has done as the Creator and Savior of the world.
- Praise for God often includes being thankful for what he has done.
- Music and singing is often used as a way to praise God.
- Praising God is part of what it means to worship him.
- The term "to praise" could also be translated as "to speak well of" or "to highly honor with words" or "to say good things about."
- The noun "praise" could be translated as "spoken honor" or "speech that honors" or "speaking good things about."

(See also: worship)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 01:3-4
- Acts 02:46-47
- Acts 13:48-49
- Daniel 03:28
- Ephesians 01:3-4
- Genesis 49:8
- James 03:9-10
- John 05:41-42
- Luke 01:46-47
- Luke 01:64-66
- Luke 19:37-38
- Matthew 11:25-27
- Matthew 15:29-31

Examples from the Bible stories:

***12:13** The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to **praise** God because he saved them from the Egyptian army. ***17:08** When David heard these words, he immediately thanked and **praised** God because he had promised David this great honor and many blessings. ***22:07** Zechariah said, "**Praise** God, because he has remembered his people! ***43:13** They (disciples) enjoyed **praising** God together and they shared everything they had with each other. ***47:08** They put Paul and Silas in the most secure part of the prison and even locked up their feet. Yet in the middle of the night, they were singing songs of **praise** to God.

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:5
- 1 Corinthians 11:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 11:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 11:20-22
- 1 Corinthians 14:15-16

pray, prayer, prayers, prayed

Definition:

The terms "pray" and "prayer" refer to talking with God. These terms are used to refer to people trying to talk to a false god.

- People can pray silently, talking to God with their thoughts, or they can pray aloud, speaking to God with their voice. Sometimes prayers are written down, such as when David wrote his prayers in the Book of Psalms.
- Prayer can include asking God for mercy, for help with a problem, and for wisdom in making decisions.
- Often people ask God to heal people who are sick or who need his help in other ways.
- People also thank and praise God when they are praying to him.
- Praying includes confessing our sins to God and asking him to forgive us.
- Talking to God is sometimes called "communing" with him as our spirit communicates with his spirit, sharing our emotions and enjoying his presence.
- This term could be translated as "talking to God" or "communicating with God." The translation of this term should be able to include praying that is silent.

(See also: false god, forgive, praise)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 03:8-10
- Acts 08:24
- Acts 14:23-26
- Colossians 04:2-4
- John 17:9-11
- Luke 11:1
- Matthew 05:43-45
- Matthew 14:22-24

Examples from the Bible stories:

***06:05** Isaac **prayed** for Rebekah, and God allowed her to get pregnant with twins. ***13:12** But Moses **prayed** for them, and God listened to his **prayer** and did not destroy them. ***19:08** Then the prophets of Baal **prayed** to Baal, "Hear us, O Baal!" ***21:07** Priests also **prayed** to God for the people. ***38:11** Jesus told his disciples to **pray** that they would not enter into temptation. ***43:13** The disciples continually listened to the teaching of the apostles, spent time together, ate together, and **prayed** with each other. ***49:18** God tells you to **pray**, to study his word, to worship him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:5-7
- 1 Corinthians 11:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 11:5-6
- 1 Corinthians 11:13-16
- 1 Corinthians 14:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 14:15-16

preach

Definition:

To "preach" means to speak to a group of people, teaching them about God and urging them to obey him.

- Often preaching is done by one person to a large group of people. It is usually spoken, not written.
- "Preaching" and "teaching" are similar, but are not exactly the same.
- "Preaching" mainly refers to publicly proclaiming spiritual or moral truth, and urging the audience to respond. "Teaching" is a term that emphasizes instruction, that is, giving people information or teaching them how to do something.
- The term "preach" is usually used with the word "gospel."
- What a person has preached to others can also be referred to in general as his "teachings."

(See also: good news, Jesus, kingdom of God)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 04:1-2
- Acts 08:4-5
- Acts 10:42-43
- Acts 14:21-22
- Acts 20:25-27
- Luke 04:42-44
- Matthew 03:1-3
- Matthew 04:17
- Matthew 12:41
- Matthew 24:12-14

Examples from the Bible stories:

***24:02** He (John) **preached** to them, saying, "Repent, for the Kingdom of God is near!" ***30:01** Jesus sent his apostles to **preach** and to teach people in many different villages. ***38:01** About three years after Jesus first began **preaching** and teaching publicly, Jesus told his disciples that he wanted to celebrate this Passover with them in Jerusalem, and that he would be killed there. ***45:06** But in spite of this, they **preached** about Jesus everywhere they went. ***45:07** He (Philip) went to Samaria where he preached about Jesus and many people were saved. ***46:06** Right away, Saul began **preaching** to the Jews in Damascus, saying, "Jesus is the Son of God!" ***46:10** Then they sent them off to **preach** the good news of Jesus in many other places. ***47:14** Paul and other Christian leaders traveled to many cities, **preaching** and teaching people the good news about Jesus. ***50:02** When Jesus was living on earth he said, "My disciples will **preach** the good news about the kingdom of God to people everywhere in the world, and then the end will come."

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:17
- 1 Corinthians 1:22-23
- 1 Corinthians 1:24-25
- 1 Corinthians 9:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 9:17-18
- 1 Corinthians 9:24-27
- 1 Corinthians 15:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 15:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 15:12-14

predestine, predestined

Definition:

The terms “predestine” and “predestined” refer to deciding or planning beforehand that something will happen.

- This term especially refers to God predestining people to receive eternal life.
- Sometimes the word “foreordain” is used, which also means to decide beforehand.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “predestine” could also be translated as “decide before” or “decide ahead of time.”
- The term “predestined” could be translated as “decided long ago” or “planned ahead of time” or “decided beforehand.”
- A phrase such as “predestined us” could be translated as “decided long ago that we” or “already decided ahead of time that we.”
- Note that the translation of this term should be different from the translation of the term “foreknew.”

(See also: foreknew)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 02:6-7

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G4309

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 2:6-7

proclaim, proclamation

Definition:

To proclaim is to announce or declare something publicly and boldly.

- Often in the Bible, "proclaim" means to announce publicly something that God has commanded, or to tell others about God and how great he is.
- In the New Testament, the apostles proclaimed the good news about Jesus to many people in many different cities and regions.
- The term "proclaim" can also be used for decrees made by kings or for denouncing evil in a public way.
- Other ways to translate "proclaim" could include "announce" or "openly preach" or "publicly declare."
- The term "proclamation" could also be translated as "announcement" or "public preaching."

(See also: preach)

Bible References:

- Acts 09:20-22
- Acts 13:38-39
- Jonah 03:1-3
- Luke 04:18-19
- Mark 01:14-15
- Matthew 10:26-27

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 2:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 2:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 9:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 11:25-26
- 1 Corinthians 15:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 15:12-14

Promised Land

Facts:

The term "Promised Land" only occurs in the Bible stories, not the Bible text. It is an alternate way of referring to the land of Canaan which God had promised to give to Abraham and his descendants.

- When Abram was living in the city of Ur, God commanded him to go live in the land of Canaan. He and his descendants, the Israelites, lived there for many years.
- When a severe famine caused there to be no food in Canaan, the Israelites moved to Egypt.
- Four hundred years later, God rescued the Israelites from slavery in Egypt and brought them back to Canaan again, the land God had promised to give them.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "Promised Land" can be translated as the "land that God said he would give to Abraham" or "land that God promised to Abraham" or "land God promised to his people" or "land of Canaan."
- In the Bible text, this term occurs as some form of "the land God promised."

(See also: Canaan, promise)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 08:1-2
- Ezekiel 07:26-27

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:01** They (Israelites) were no longer slaves, and they were going to the **Promised Land**!
- **14:01** After God had told the Israelites the laws he wanted them to obey as part of his covenant with them, God began leading them from Mount Sinai toward the **Promised Land**, which was also called Canaan.
- **14:02** God had promised Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob that he would give the **Promised Land** to their descendants, but now there were many people groups living there.
- **14:14** Then God led the people to the edge of the **Promised Land** again.
- **15:02** The Israelites had to cross the Jordan River to enter into the **Promised Land**.
- **15:12** After this battle, God gave each tribe of Israel its own section of the **Promised Land**.
- **20:09** This period of time when God's people were forced to leave the **Promised Land** is called the Exile.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H776, H3068, H3423, H5159, H5414, H7650

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 10 General Notes

prophet, prophets, prophecy, prophesy, seer, prophetess

Definition:

A "prophet" is a man who speaks God's messages to people. A woman who does this is called a "prophetess."

- Often prophets warned people to turn away from their sins and obey God.
- A "prophecy" is the message that the prophet speaks. To "prophesy" means to speak God's messages.
- Often the message of a prophecy was about something that would happen in the future.
- Many prophecies in the Old Testament have already been fulfilled.
- In the Bible the collection of books written by prophets are sometimes referred to as "the prophets."
- For example the phrase, "the law and the prophets" is a way of referring to all the Hebrew scriptures, which are also known as the "Old Testament."
- An older term for a prophet was "seer" or "someone who sees."
- Sometimes the term "seer" refers to a false prophet or to someone who practices divination.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "prophet" could be translated as "God's spokesman" or "man who speaks for God" or "man who speaks God's messages."
- A "seer" could be translated as, "person who sees visions" or "man who sees the future from God."
- The term "prophetess" could be translated as, "spokeswoman for God" or "woman who speaks for God" or "woman who speaks God's messages."
- Ways to translate "prophecy" could include, "message from God" or "prophet message."
- The term "prophesy" could be translated as "speak words from God" or "tell God's message."
- The figurative expression, "law and the prophets" could also be translated as, "the books of the law and of the prophets" or "everything written about God and his people, including God's laws and what his prophets preached." (See: synecdoche)
- When referring to a prophet (or seer) of a false god, it may be necessary to translate this as "false prophet (seer)" or "prophet (seer) of a false god" or "prophet of Baal," for example.

(See also: Baal, divination, false god, false prophet, fulfill, law, vision)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:14-16
- Acts 03:24-26
- John 01:43-45
- Malachi 04:4-6
- Matthew 01:22-23

- Matthew 02:17-18
- Matthew 05:17-18
- Psalm 051:1-2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they trusted in God and believed that Moses was a **prophet** of God.
- **17:13** God was very angry about what David had done, so he sent the **prophet** Nathan to tell David how evil his sin was.
- **19:01** Throughout the history of the Israelites, God sent them **prophets**. The **prophets** heard messages from God and then told the people God's messages.
- **19:06** All the people of the entire kingdom of Israel, including the 450 **prophets** of Baal, came to Mount Carmel.
- **19:17** Most of the time, the people did not obey God. They often mistreated the **prophets** and sometimes even killed them.
- **21:09** The **prophet** Isaiah **prophesied** that the Messiah would be born from a virgin.
- **43:05** "This fulfills the **prophecy** made by the **prophet** Joel in which God said, 'In the last days, I will pour out my Spirit.'"
- **43:07** "This fulfills the **prophecy** which says, 'You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.'"
- **48:12** Moses was a great **prophet** who proclaimed the word of God. But Jesus is the greatest **prophet** of all. He is the Word of God. *

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2372, H2374, H4853, H5012, H5013, H5016, H5017, H5029, H5030, H5031, H5197, G2495, G4394, G4395, G4396, G4397, G4398, G5578

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 11:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 11:5-6
- 1 Corinthians 12:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 12:28-29
- 1 Corinthians 13:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 14 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 14:5-6
- 1 Corinthians 14:22-23
- 1 Corinthians 14:24-25
- 1 Corinthians 14:29-30
- 1 Corinthians 14:31-33

- 1 Corinthians 14:37-38
- 1 Corinthians 14:39-40

prostitute, harlot, whore

Definition:

The terms "prostitute" and "harlot" both refer to a person who performs sexual acts for money or for religious rites. Prostitutes or harlots were usually female, but some were male.

- In the Bible, the word "prostitute" is sometimes used figuratively to refer to a person who worships false gods or who practices witchcraft.
- The expression "play the harlot" means to act like a harlot by being sexually immoral. This expression is also used in the Bible to refer to a person who worships idols.
- To "prostitute oneself" to something means to be sexually immoral or when used figuratively, to be unfaithful to God by worshiping false gods.
- In ancient times, some pagan temples used male and female prostitutes as part of their rituals.
- This term could be translated by the word or phrase that is used in the project language to refer to a prostitute. Some languages may have a euphemistic term that is used for this. (See: euphemism)

(See also: adultery, false god, sexual immorality, idol)

Bible References:

- Genesis 34:30-31
- Genesis 38:21-23
- Luke 15:28-30
- Matthew 21:31-32

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 6:14-15
- 1 Corinthians 6:16-17

psalm, psalms

Definition:

The term “psalm” refers to a sacred song, often in the form of a poem that was written to be sung.

- The Old Testament Book of Psalms has a collection of these songs written by King David and other Israelites such as Moses, Solomon, and Asaph, among others.
- The psalms were used by the nation of Israel in their worship of God.
- Psalms can be used to express joy, faith, and reverence, as well as pain and sorrow.
- In the New Testament, Christians are instructed to sing psalms to God as a way of worshiping him.

(See also: David, faith, joy, Moses, sacred)

Bible References:

- Acts 13:32-34
- Acts 13:35-37
- Colossians 03:15-17
- Luke 20:41-44

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 14:26-28

pure, purify, purification

Definition:

To be "pure" means to have no flaw or to have nothing mixed in that is not supposed to be there. To purify something is to cleanse it and remove anything that contaminates or pollutes it.

- In regard to Old Testament laws, "purify" and "purification" refer mainly to the cleansing from things that make an object or a person ritually unclean, such as disease, body fluids, or childbirth.
- The Old Testament also had laws telling people how to be purified from sin, usually by the sacrifice of an animal. This was only temporary and the sacrifices had to be repeated over and over again.
- In the New Testament, to be purified often refers to being cleansed from sin.
- The only way that people can be completely and permanently purified from sin is through repenting and receiving God's forgiveness, through trusting in Jesus and his sacrifice.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "purify" could be translated as "make pure" or "cleanse" or "cleanse from all contamination" or "get rid of all sin."
- A phrase such as "when the time for their purification was over" could be translated as "when they had purified themselves by waiting the required number of days."
- The phrase "provided purification for sins" could be translated as "provided a way for people to be completely cleansed from their sin."
- Other ways to translate "purification" could include "cleansing" or "spiritual washing" or "becoming ritually clean."

(See also: atonement, clean, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 01:5-8
- Exodus 31:6-9
- Hebrews 09:13-15
- James 04:8-10
- Luke 02:22-24
- Revelation 14:3-5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1249, H1252, H1253, H1305, H1865, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2212, H2398, H2403, H2561, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2892, H2893, H3795, H3800, H4795, H5343, H5462, H6337, H6884, H6942, H8562, G48, G49, G53, G54, G1506, G2511, G2512, G2513, G2514

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 05 General Notes

raise, raises, raised, rise, risen, arise, arose

Definition:

raise, raise up

In general, the word "raise" means to "lift up" or "make higher."

- The figurative phrase "raise up" means to cause something to come into being or to appear. It can also mean to appoint someone to do something.
- Sometimes "raise up" means to "restore" or "rebuild."
- "Raise" has a specialized meaning in the phrase "raise from the dead." It means to cause a dead person to become alive again.
- Sometimes "raise up" means to "exalt" someone or something.

rise, arise

To "rise" or "arise" means to "go up" or "get up." The terms "risen," "rose," and "arose" express past action.

- When a person gets up to go somewhere, this is sometimes expressed as "he arose and went" or "he rose up and went."
- If something "arises" it means it "happens" or "begins to happen."
- Jesus predicted that he would "rise from the dead." Three days after Jesus died, the angel said, "He has risen!"

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "raise" or "raise up" could be translated as "lift up" or "make higher."
- To "raise up" could also be translated as to "cause to appear" or "to appoint" or "to bring into existence."
- To "raise up the strength of your enemies" could be translated as, "cause your enemies to be very strong."
- The phrase "raise someone from the dead" could be translated as "cause someone to return from death to life" or "cause someone to come back to life."
- Depending on the context, "raise up" could also be translated as "provide" or to "appoint" or to "cause to have" or "build up" or "rebuild" or "repair."
- The phrase "arose and went" could be translated as "got up and went" or "went."
- Depending on the context, the term "arose" could also be translated as "began" or "started up" or "got up" or "stood up."

(See also: resurrection, appoint, exalt)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 06:40-42

- 2 Samuel 07:12-14
- Acts 10:39-41
- Colossians 03:1-4
- Deuteronomy 13:1-3
- Jeremiah 06:1-3
- Judges 02:18-19
- Luke 07:21-23
- Matthew 20:17-19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:14** The prophets foretold that the Messiah would die and that God would also **raise** him from the dead.
- **41:05** ”Jesus is not here. He has **risen** from the dead, just like he said he would!”
- **43:07** ”Although Jesus died, God **raised** him from the dead. This fulfills the prophecy which says, ‘You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.’ We are witnesses to the fact that God **raised** Jesus to life again.”
- **44:05** ” You killed the author of life, but God **raised** him from the dead. ”
- **44:08** Peter answered them, ”This man stands before you healed by the power of Jesus the Messiah. You crucified Jesus, but God **raised** him to life again!”
- **48:04** This meant that Satan would kill the Messiah, but God would **raise** him to life again, and then the Messiah will crush the power of Satan forever.
- **49:02** He (Jesus) walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out demons, **raised** the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.
- **49:12** You must believe that Jesus is the Son of God, that he died on the cross instead of you, and that God **raised** him to life again.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G305, G386, G393, G450, G1096, G1326, G1453, G1525, G1817, G1825, G1892, G1999, G4891, H2210, H2224, H5549, H5782, H5927, H5975, H6209, H6965, H6966, H6974, H7613, H7721

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 6:14-15
- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15:3-4
- 1 Corinthians 15:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 15:15-17
- 1 Corinthians 15:20-21

- 1 Corinthians 15:29-30
- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32
- 1 Corinthians 15:35-36
- 1 Corinthians 15:52-53

reap, reaper

Definition:

The term "reap" means to harvest crops such as grain. A "reaper" is someone who harvests the crop.

- Usually reapers harvested the crops by hand, pulling up the plants or cutting them with a sharp cutting tool.
- The idea of reaping a harvest is often used figuratively to refer to telling people the good news about Jesus and bringing them into God's family.
- This term is also used figuratively to refer to the consequences that come from a person's actions, as in the saying "a man reaps what he plants." (See: Metaphor)
- Other ways to translate "to reap" and "reaper" could include "to harvest" and "harvester" (or "person who harvests").

(See also: good news, harvest)

Bible References:

- Galatians 06:9-10
- Matthew 06:25-26
- Matthew 13:29-30
- Matthew 13:36-39
- Matthew 25:24-25

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11

receive

Definition:

The term "receive" generally means to get or accept something that is given, offered, or presented.

- To "receive" can also mean to suffer or experience something, as in "he received punishment for what he did."
- There is also a special sense in which we can "receive" a person. For example, to "receive" guests or visitors means to welcome them and treat them with honor in order to build a relationship with them.
- To "receive the gift of the Holy Spirit" means we are given the Holy Spirit and welcome him to work in and through our lives.
- To "receive Jesus" means to accept God's offer of salvation through Jesus Christ.
- When a blind person "receives his sight" means that God has healed him and enabled him to see.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "receive" could be translated as "accept" or "welcome" or "experience" or "be given."
- The expression "you will receive power" could be translated as "you will be given power" or "God will give you power" or "power will be given to you (by God)" or "God will cause the Holy Spirit to work powerfully in you."
- The phrase "received his sight" could be translated as "was able to see" or "became able to see again" or "was healed by God so that he was able to see."

(See also: Holy Spirit, Jesus, lord, save)

Bible References:

- 1 John 05:9-10
- 1 Thessalonians 01:6-7
- 1 Thessalonians 04:1-2
- Acts 08:14-17
- Jeremiah 32:33-35
- Luke 09:5-6
- Malachi 03:10-12
- Psalms 049:14-15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:13** The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no sin. He would die to **receive** the punishment for other people's sin. His punishment would bring peace

between God and people.

- **45:05** As Stephen was dying, he cried out, ”Jesus, **receive** my spirit.”
- **49:06** He (Jesus) taught that some people will receive him and be saved, but others will not.
- **49:10** When Jesus died on the cross, he **received** your punishment.
- **49:13** God will save everyone who believes in Jesus and **receives** him as their Master.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1878, H2505, H3557, H3947, H6901, H6902, H8254, G308, G324, G353, G354, G568, G588, G618, G1183, G1209, G1523, G1653, G1926, G2210, G2865, G2983, G3028, G3335, G3336, G3549, G3858, G3880, G3970, G4327, G4355, G4356, G4687, G4732, G5264, G5274, G5562

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 9:24-27
- 1 Corinthians 11:23-24
- 1 Corinthians 15:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 15:3-4

reconcile, reconciles, reconciled, reconciliation

Definition:

To "reconcile" and "reconciliation" refer to "make peace" between people who were formerly enemies of each other. "Reconciliation" is that act of making peace

- In the Bible, this term usually refer to Gods reconciling people to himself through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus Christ.
- Because of sin, all human beings are God's enemies. But because of his compassionate love, God provided a way for people to be reconciled to him through Jesus.
- Through trusting in Jesus' sacrifice as payment for their sin, people can be forgiven and have peace with God.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "reconcile" could be translated as "make peace" or "restore good relations" or "cause to be friends."
- The term "reconciliation" could be translated as "restoring good relations" or "making peace" or "causing peaceful relating."

(See also: peace, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 05:18-19
- Colossians 01:18-20
- Matthew 05:23-24
- Proverbs 13:17-18
- Romans 05:10-11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2398 , H3722 , G604 , G1259 , G2433 , G2643, G2644

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes

redeem, redeems, redemption, redeemer

Definition:

To "redeem" and "redemption" refer to buy back something or someone that was previously owned or held captive. "Redemption" is the action of doing that. A "redeemer" is someone who redeems something or someone.

- God gave laws to the Israelites about how to redeem people or things.
- For example, someone could redeem a person who was in slavery by paying the price so that the slave could go free. The word "ransom" also refers to this practice.
- If someone's land had been sold, a relative of that person could "redeem" or "buy back" that land so that it would stay in the family.
- These practices show how God redeems people who are in slavery to sin. When he died on the cross, Jesus paid the full price for people's sins and redeemed all those who trust in him for salvation. People who have been redeemed by God are set free from sin and its punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "redeem" could also be translated as "buy back" or "pay to free (someone)" or "ransom."
- The term "redemption" could be translated as "ransom" or "freedom payment" or "the buying back."
- The words "ransom" and "redeem" have basically the same meaning, so some languages may have only one term to translate both these terms. The word "ransom," however, can also mean the payment necessary.

(See also: free, ransom)

Bible References:

- Colossians 01:13-14
- Ephesians 01:7-8
- Ephesians 05:15-17
- Galatians 03:13-14
- Galatians 04:3-5
- Luke 02:36-38
- Ruth 02:19-20

Word Data:

- Strong's: G59, G629, G1805, G3084, G3085, H1350, H1353, H6299, H6302, H6304, H6306, H6561, H7069

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:30-31

reign

Definition:

The term “to reign” means to rule over the people of a particular country or kingdom. The reign of a king is the time period during which he is ruling.

- The term “reign” is also used to refer to God reigning as king over the entire world.
- God allowed human kings to reign over Israel after the people rejected him as their king.
- When Jesus Christ returns, he will openly reign as king over the whole world, and Christians will reign with Him.
- This term could also be translated as “absolute rule” or “rule as king.”

(See also: kingdom)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 02:11-13
- Genesis 36:34-36
- Luke 01:30-33
- Luke 19:26-27
- Matthew 02:22-23

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 15:24-26

rejoice

Definition:

The term “rejoice” means to be full of joy and gladness.

- This term often refers to being very happy about the good things that God has done.
- It could be translated as “be very happy” or “be very glad” or “be full of joy.”
- When Mary said “my soul rejoices in God my Savior,” she meant “God my Savior has made me very happy” or “I feel so joyful because of what God my Savior has done for me.”

(See also: joy)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 05:15-18
- Acts 16:32-34
- John 03:29-30
- Luke 15:6-7
- Luke 19:37-38
- Matthew 02:9-10
- Philippians 04:10-13
- Romans 05:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:29-31
- 1 Corinthians 12:25-27
- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7
- 1 Corinthians 16:17-18

resurrection

Definition:

The term “resurrection” refers to the act of becoming alive again after having died.

- To resurrect someone means to bring that person back to life again. Only God has the power to do this.
- The word “resurrection” often refers to Jesus’ coming back to life after he died.
- When Jesus said, “I am the Resurrection and the Life” he meant that he is the source of resurrection, and the one who causes people to come back to life.

Translation Suggestions:

- A person’s “resurrection” could be translated as his “coming back to life” or his “becoming alive again after being dead.”
- The literal meaning of this word is “a rising up” or “the act of being raised (from the dead).” These would be other possible ways to translate this term.

(See also: life, death, raise)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:12-14
- 1 Peter 03:21-22
- Hebrews 11:35-38
- John 05:28-29
- Luke 20:27-28
- Luke 20:34-36
- Matthew 22:23-24
- Matthew 22:29-30
- Philippians 03:8-11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:14** Through the Messiah’s death and **resurrection**, God would accomplish his plan to save sinners and start the New Covenant.
- **37:05** Jesus replied, ”I am the **Resurrection** and the Life. Whoever believes in me will live, even though he dies.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: G386, G1454, G1815

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 15 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 15:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 15:42-44

reveal, reveals, revealed, revelation

Definition:

The term "reveal" means to cause something to be known. A "revelation" is something that has been made known.

- God has revealed himself through everything he has created and through his communication with people by spoken and written messages.
- God also reveals himself through dreams or visions.
- When Paul said that he received the gospel by "revelation from Jesus Christ," he means that Jesus himself explained the gospel to him.
- In the New Testament book "Revelation" is about God revealed events that will happen in the end times. He revealed them to the apostle John through visions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "reveal" could include "make known" or "disclose" or "show clearly."
- Depending on the context, possible ways to translate "revelation" could be "communication from God" or "things that God has revealed" or "teachings about God." It is best to keep the meaning of "reveal" in the translation.
- The phrase "where there is no revelation" could be translated as "when God is not revealing himself to people" or "when God is not speaking to people" or "among people whom God has not communicating."

(See also: good news, good news, dream, vision)

Bible References:

- Daniel 11:1-2
- Ephesians 03:3-5
- Galatians 01:11-12
- Lamentations 02:13-14
- Matthew 10:26-27
- Philippians 03:15-16
- Revelation 01:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H241, H1540, H1541, G601, G602, G5537

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:7-9
- 1 Corinthians 2:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 3:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 14:5-6
- 1 Corinthians 14:24-25
- 1 Corinthians 14:26-28

reward

Definition:

The term “reward” refers to what a person receives because of something he has done, either good or bad. “To reward” someone is to give someone something he deserves.

- A reward can be a good or positive thing that a person receives because he has done something well or because he has obeyed God.
- Sometimes a reward can refer to negative things that may result from bad behavior, such as the statement “the reward of the wicked.” In this context “reward” refers to the punishment or negative consequences they receive because of their sinful actions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “reward” could be translated as “payment” or “something that is deserved” or “punishment.”
- “To reward” someone could be translated by “to repay” or “to punish” or “to give what is deserved.”
- Make sure the translation of this term does not refer to wages. A reward is not specifically about earning money as part of a job.

(See also: punish)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 32:5-6
- Isaiah 40:9-10
- Luke 06:35-36
- Mark 09:40-41
- Matthew 05:11-12
- Matthew 06:3-4
- Psalms 127:3-5
- Revelation 11:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H319, H866, H868, H1576, H1578, H1580, H4864, H4909, H4991, H5023, H6118, H6468, H6529, H7809, H7810, H7936, H7938, H7939, H7966, H7999, H8011, H8021, G469, G514, G591, G2603, G3405, G3406, G3408

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 3:14-15
- 1 Corinthians 9:17-18

righteous, righteousness

Definition:

The term “righteousness” refers to God’s absolute goodness, justice, faithfulness, and love. Having these qualities makes God “righteous.” Because God is righteous, he must condemn sin.

- These terms are also often used to describe a person who obeys God and is morally good. However, because all people have sinned, no one except God is completely righteous.
- Examples of people the Bible who were called “righteous” include Noah, Job, Abraham, Zachariah, and Elisabeth.
- When people trust in Jesus to save them, God cleanses them from their sins and declares them to be righteous because of Jesus’ righteousness.

Translation Suggestions:

- When it describes God, the term “righteous” could be translated as “perfectly good and just” or “always acting rightly.”
- God’s “righteousness” could also be translated as “perfect faithfulness and goodness.”
- When it describes people who are obedient to God, the term “righteous” could also be translated as “morally good” or “just” or “living a God-pleasing life.”
- The phrase “the righteous” could also be translated as “righteous people” or “God-fearing people.”
- Depending on the context, “righteousness” could also be translated with a word or phrase that means “goodness” or “being perfect before God” or “acting in a right way by obeying God” or ”doing perfectly good
- Sometimes “the righteous” was used figuratively and referred to “people who think they are good” or “people who seem to be righteous.”

(See also: good, holy, evil, just, faithful)

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:8-10
- 2 Timothy 03:16-17
- Acts 03:13-14
- Ezekiel 33:12-13
- Galatians 03:6-9
- Isaiah 48:1-2
- Matthew 06:1-2
- Psalms 037:28-30

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:02** But Noah found favor with God. He was a **righteous** man, living among wicked people.
- **04:08** God declared that Abram was **righteous** because he believed in God's promise.
- **17:02** David was a humble and **righteous** man who trusted and obeyed God.
- **23:01** Joseph, the man Mary was engaged to, was a **righteous** man.
- **50:10** Then the **righteous** ones will shine like the sun in the kingdom of God their Father."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3072, H3477, H4334, H4339, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6665, H6666, G1341, G1342, G1343, G1344, G1345, G1346, G2118

Uses:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 1:30-31
- 1 Corinthians 15:33-34

rod

Definition:

The term “rod” refers to a narrow, solid, stick-like tool that was used in several different ways. It was probably at least a meter in length.

- A wooden rod was used by a shepherd to defend the sheep from other animals. It was also thrown toward a wandering sheep to bring it back to the the flock.
- In Psalm 23, King David used the terms “rod” and “staff” as metaphors to refer to God’s guidance and discipline for his people.
- A shepherd’s rod was also used to count the sheep as they passed under it.
- Another metaphorical expression, “rod of iron,” refers to God’s punishment for people who rebel against him and do evil things.
- In ancient times, measuring rods made of metal, wood, or stone were used to measure the length of a building or object.
- In the Bible, a wooden rod was also referred to as an instrument to discipline children.

(See also: staff, sheep, shepherd)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 04:19-21
- 1 Samuel 14:43-44
- Acts 16:22-24
- Exodus 27:9-10
- Revelation 11:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:19-21

ruler, rule

Definition:

The term "ruler" is a general reference to a person who has authority over other people, such as a leader of a country, kingdom, or religious group. A ruler is one who "rules," and his authority is his "rule."

- In the Old Testament, a king was sometimes referred to generally as a "ruler," as in the phrase "appointed him ruler over Israel."
- God was referred to as the ultimate ruler, who rules over all other rulers.
- In the New Testament, the leader of a synagogue was called a "ruler."
- Another type of ruler in the New Testament was a "governor."
- Depending on the context, "ruler" could be translated as "leader" or "person who has authority over."
- The action "to rule" means to "lead" to "have authority over." It is means the same thing as "reign" when it refers to the ruling of a king.

(See also: authority, governor, king, synagogue)

Bible References:

- Acts 03:17-18
- Acts 07:35-37
- Luke 12:11-12
- Luke 23:35
- Mark 10:41-42
- Matthew 09:32-34
- Matthew 20:25-28
- Titus 03:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 2:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 2:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 15:24-26

run, running

Definition:

Literally the term "run" means "move very quickly on foot," usually at a greater speed than can be accomplished by walking.

This main meaning of "run" is also used in figurative expressions such as the following: *"To run in such a way as to win the prize"– refers to persevering in doing God's will with the same perseverance as running a race in order to win.* "To run in the path of your commands" – means to gladly and quickly obey God's commands. *"To run after other gods" means to persist in worshiping other gods.* "I run to you to hide me" means to quickly turn to God for refuge and safety when faced with difficult things. *Water and other liquids such as tears, blood, sweat, and rivers are said to "run." This could also be translated as, "flow." The border of a country or region is said to "run along" a river or the border of a different country. This could be translated by saying that the country's border "is next to" the river or other country or by saying that the country "borders" the river or other country."* Rivers and streams can "run dry," which means that they no longer have water in them. This could be translated as "have dried up" or "have become dry." *The days of a feast can "run their course," which means they "have passed by" or "are finished" or "are over."*

(See also: false god, persevere, refuge, turn)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 06:18
- Galatians 02:1-2
- Galatians 05:5-8
- Philippians 02:14-16
- Proverbs 01:15-17

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 6:18

sacrifice, offering

Definition:

In the Bible, the terms “sacrifice” and “offering” refer to special gifts given to God as an act of worshiping him. People also offered sacrifices to false gods.

- The word “offering” generally refers to anything that is offered or given. The term “sacrifice” refers to something that is given or done at great cost to the giver.
- Offerings to God were specific things that he commanded the Israelites to give in order to express devotion and obedience to him.
- The names of the different offerings, such as “burnt offering” and “peace offering,” indicated what kind of offering was being given.
- Sacrifices to God often involved the killing of an animal.
- Only the sacrifice of Jesus, God’s perfect, sinless Son, can completely cleanse people from sin animal sacrifices could never do that.
- The figurative expression “offer yourselves as a living sacrifice” means, “live your life in complete obedience to God, giving up everything in order to serve him.”

Translation Suggestions

- The term “offering” could also be translated as “a gift to God” or “something given to God” or “something valuable that is presented to God.”
- Depending on the context, the term “sacrifice” could also be translated as “something valuable given in worship” or “a special animal killed and presented to God.”
- The action “to sacrifice” could be translated as “to give up something valuable” or “to kill an animal and give it to God.”
- Another way to translate “present yourself as a living sacrifice” could be “as you live your life, offer yourself to God as completely as an animal is offered on an altar.”

(See also: altar, burnt offering, drink offering, false god, fellowship offering, freewill offering peace offering, priest, sin offering, worship)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 04:6-8
- Acts 07:41-42
- Acts 21:25-26
- Genesis 04:3-5
- James 02:21-24
- Mark 01:43-44
- Mark 14:12-14
- Matthew 05:23-24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:14** After Noah got off the boat, he built an altar and **sacrificed** some of each kind of animal which could be used for a **sacrifice**. God was happy with the **sacrifice** and blessed Noah and his family.
- **05:06** ”Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a **sacrifice** to me.” Again Abraham obeyed God and prepared to **sacrifice** his son.
- **05:09** God had provided the ram to be the **sacrifice** instead of Isaac.
- **13:09** Anyone who disobeyed God’s law could bring an animal to the Tent of Meeting as a **sacrifice** to God. A priest would kill the animal and burn it on the altar. The blood of the animal that was **sacrificed** covered the person’s sin and made that person clean in God’s sight.
- **17:06** David wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him **sacrifices**.
- **48:06** Jesus is the Great High Priest. Unlike other priests, he offered himself as the only **sacrifice** that could to take away the sin of all the people in the world.
- **48:08** But God provided Jesus, the Lamb of God, as a **sacrifice** to die in our place.
- **49:11** Because Jesus **sacrificed** himself, God can forgive any sin, even terrible sins.

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8
- 1 Corinthians 8:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 8:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 8:7
- 1 Corinthians 10:18-19
- 1 Corinthians 10:20-22
- 1 Corinthians 10:28-30

sanctify, sanctifies, sanctification

Definition:

To sanctify is to set apart or to make holy. Sanctification is the process of being made holy.

- In the Old Testament, certain people and things were sanctified, or set apart, for service to God.
- The New Testament teaches that God sanctifies people who believe in Jesus. That is, he makes them holy and sets them apart to serve him.
- Believers in Jesus are also commanded to sanctify themselves to God, to be holy in everything they do.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "sanctify" can be translated as "set apart" or "make holy" or "purify."
- When people sanctify themselves, they purify themselves and dedicate themselves to God's service. Often the word "consecrate" is used in the Bible with this meaning.
- When its meaning is "consecrate," this term could be translated as "dedicate someone (or something) to God's service."
- Depending on the context, the phrase "your sanctification" could be translated as "making you holy" or "setting you apart (for God)" or "what makes you holy."

(See also: consecrate, holy, set apart)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 04:3-6
- 2 Thessalonians 02:13-15
- Genesis 02:1-3
- Luke 11:2
- Matthew 06:8-10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6942, G37, G38

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11

Satan, devil, evil one

Facts:

Although the devil is a spirit being that God created, he rebelled against God and became God's enemy. The devil is also called "Satan" and "the evil one."

- The devil hates God and all that God created because he wants to take the place of God and be worshiped as God.
- Satan tempts people to rebel against God.
- God sent his Son, Jesus, to rescue people from Satan's control.
- The name "Satan" means "adversary" or "enemy."
- The word "devil" means "accuser."

Translation Suggestions:

- The word "devil" could also be translated as "the accuser" or "the evil one" or "the king of evil spirits" or "the chief evil spirit."
- "Satan" could be translated as "Opponent" or "Adversary" or some other name that shows that he is the devil.
- These terms should be translated differently from demon and evil spirit.
- Consider how these terms are translated in a local or national language.

(See: How to Translate Unknowns)

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: demon, evil, kingdom of God, tempt)

Bible References:

- 1 John 03:7-8
- 1 Thessalonians 02:17-20
- 1 Timothy 05:14-16
- Acts 13:9-10
- Job 01:6-8
- Mark 08:33-34
- Zechariah 03:1-3

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:01** The snake who deceived Eve was **Satan**. The promise meant that the Messiah who would come would defeat **Satan** completely.
- **25:06** Then **Satan** showed Jesus all the kingdoms of the world and all their glory and said, "I will give you all this if you bow down and worship me."

- **25:08** Jesus did not give in to **Satan's** temptations, so **Satan** left him.
- **33:06** So Jesus explained, "The seed is the word of God. The path is a person who hears God's word, but does not understand it, and the **devil** takes the word from him."
- **38:07** After Judas took the bread, **Satan** entered into him.
- **48:04** God promised that one of Eve's descendants would crush **Satan's** head, and **Satan** would wound his heel. This meant that **Satan** would kill the Messiah, but God would raise him to life again, and then the Messiah will crush the power of **Satan** forever.
- **49:15** God has taken you out of **Satan's** kingdom of darkness and put you into God's kingdom of light.
- **50:09** "The weeds represent the people who belong to the **evil one**. The enemy who planted the weeds represents the **devil**."
- **50:10** "When the world ends, the angels will gather together all the people who belong to the **devil** and throw them into a raging fire, where they will cry and grind their teeth in terrible suffering."
- **50:15** When Jesus returns, he will completely destroy **Satan** and his kingdom. He will throw **Satan** into hell where he will burn forever, along with everyone who chose to follow him rather than to obey God.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7700, H7854, H8163, G1139, G1140, G1141, G1142, G1228, G4190, G4566, G4567

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 5:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 7:5-7

save, saves, saved, safe

Definition:

The term "save" refers to keeping someone from experiencing something bad or harmful. To "be safe" means to be protected from harm or danger.

- In a physical sense, people can be saved or rescued from harm, danger, or death.
- In a spiritual sense, if a person has been "saved," then God, through Jesus' death on the cross, has forgiven him and rescued him from being punished in hell for his sin.
- People can save or rescue people from danger, but only God can save people from being punished eternally for their sins.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "save" could include "deliver" or "keep from harm" or "take out of harm's way" or "keep from dying."
- In the expression "whoever would save his life," the term "save" could also be translated as "preserve" or "protect."
- The term "safe" could be translated as "protected from danger" or "in a place where nothing can harm."

(See also: cross, deliver, punish, salvation, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 01:15-17
- Acts 02:20-21
- Genesis 47:25-26
- Jeremiah 16:19-21
- Luke 08:36-37
- Micah 06:3-5
- Psalm 080:1-3
- Romans 10:8-10

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **09:08** Moses tried to **save** his fellow Israelite.
- **11:02** God provided a way to **save** the firstborn son of anyone who believed in him.
- **12:05** Moses told the Israelites, "Stop being afraid! God will fight for you today and **save** you."
- **12:13** The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to praise God because he **saved** them from the Egyptian army.

- **16:17** This pattern repeated many times: the Israelites would sin, God would punish them, they would repent, and God would send a deliverer to **save** them.
- **44:08** ”You crucified Jesus, but God raised him to life again! You rejected him, but there is no other way to be **saved** except through the power of Jesus!”
- **47:11** The jailer trembled as he came to Paul and Silas and asked, ”What must I do to be **saved**?” Paul answered, ”Believe in Jesus, the Master, and you and your family will be **saved**.”
- **49:12** Good works cannot **save** you.
- **49:13** God will **save** everyone who believes in Jesus and receives him as their Master. But he will not **save** anyone who does not believe in him.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H983, H2421, H3444, H3467, H3468, H4422, H4931, H6403, H7682, H7951, H7965, H8104, H8668, G803, G804, G806, G1295, G1508, G4982, G4991, G5198

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:18-19
- 1 Corinthians 1:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 3:14-15
- 1 Corinthians 7:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 9:21-23
- 1 Corinthians 10 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 10:31-33
- 1 Corinthians 15:1-2

seed, semen

Definition:

A seed is the part of a plant that gets planted in the ground to reproduce more of the same kind of plant. It also has several figurative meanings.

- The term "seed" is used figuratively and euphemistically to refer to the tiny cells inside a man that combine with cells of a woman to cause a baby to grow inside her. A collection of these is called semen.
- Related to this, "seed" is also used to refer to a person's offspring or descendants.
- This word often has a plural meaning, referring to more than one seed grain or more than one descendant.
- In the parable of the farmer planting seeds, Jesus compared his seeds to the Word of God, which is planted in people's hearts in order to produce good spiritual fruit.
- The apostle Paul also uses the term "seed" to refer to the Word of God.

Translation Suggestions:

- For a literal seed, it is best to use the literal term for "seed" that is used in the target language for what a farmer plants in his field.
- The literal term should also be used in contexts where it refers figuratively to God's Word.
- For the figurative use that refers to people who are of the same family line, it may be more clear to use the word "descendant" or "descendants" instead of seed. Some languages may have a word that means "children and grandchildren."
- For a man or woman's "seed," consider how the target expresses this in a way that will not offend or embarrass people. (See: euphemism)

(See also: descendant, offspring)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:30-32
- Genesis 01:11-13
- Jeremiah 02:20-22
- Matthew 13:7-9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2232, H2233, H2234, H3610, H6507, G4615, G4687, G4690, G4701, G4703

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 15:37-39

self-control

Definition:

Self-control is the ability to control one's behavior in order to avoid sinning.

- It refers to good behavior, that is, avoiding sinful thoughts, speech, and actions.
- Self-control is a fruit or characteristic that the Holy Spirit gives to Christians.
- A person who is using self-control is able to stop himself from doing something wrong that he may want to do. God is the one who enables a person to have self-control.

(See also: fruit, Holy Spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 07:8-9
- 2 Peter 01:5-7
- 2 Timothy 03:1-4
- Galatians 05:22-24

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 9:24-27

send, send out, sent

Definition:

To “send” is to cause someone or something to go somewhere. To “send out” someone is to tell that person to go on an errand or a mission.

- Often a person who is “sent out” has been appointed to do a specific task.
- Phrases like “send rain” or “send disaster” mean “to cause…to come.” This type of expression is usually used in reference to God causing these things to happen.
- The term “send” is also used in expressions such as to “send word” or to “send a message,” which means to give someone a message to tell someone else.
- To “send” someone “with” something can mean to “give” that thing “to” someone else, usually moving it some distance in order for the person to receive it.
- Jesus frequently used the phrase “the one who sent me” to refer to God the Father, who “sent” him to earth to redeem and save people. This could also be translated as ”the one who commis

(See also: appoint, redeem)

Bible References:

- Acts 07:33-34
- Acts 08:14-17
- John 20:21-23
- Matthew 09:37-38
- Matthew 10:5-7
- Matthew 10:40-41
- Matthew 21:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:17
- 1 Corinthians 4:17-18

servant, slave, slavery

Definition:

The word for "servant" can also mean "slave" and refers to a person who works for another person, either by choice or by force. The surrounding text usually makes it clear whether a person is a servant or a slave.

- In Bible times, there was less of a difference between a servant and a slave than there is today. Both servants and slaves were an important part of their master's household and many were treated almost like members of the family. Sometimes a servant would choose to become a lifetime servant to his master.
- A slave was a kind of servant who was the property of the person he worked for. The person who bought a slave was called his "owner" or "master." Some masters treated their slaves very cruelly, while other masters treated their slaves very well, as a servant who was a valued member of the household.
- In ancient times, some people willingly became slaves to a person they owed money to in order to pay off their debt to that person.
- In the Bible, the phrase "I am your servant" was used as a sign of respect and service to a person of higher rank, such as a king. It did not mean that the person speaking was an actual servant.
- In the Old Testament, God's prophets and other people who worshiped God were often referred to as his "servants."
- In the New Testament, people who obeyed God through faith in Christ were often called his "servants."
- Christians are also called "slaves to righteousness," which is a metaphor that compares the commitment to obey God to a slave's commitment to obey his master.

(See: Metaphor)

(See also: commit, enslave, household, lord, obey, righteous, serve)

Bible References:

- Acts 04:29-31
- Acts 10:7-8
- Colossians 01:7-8
- Colossians 03:22-25
- Genesis 21:10-11
- Luke 12:47-48
- Mark 09:33-35
- Matthew 10:24-25
- Matthew 13:27-28

Examples from the Bible stories:

***06:01** When Abraham was very old and his son, Isaac, had grown to be a man, Abraham sent one of his **servants** back to the land where his relatives lived to find a wife for his son, Isaac. ***08:04** The **slave** traders sold Joseph as a **slave** to a wealthy government official. ***09:13** ”I (God) will send you (Moses) to Pharaoh so that you can bring the Israelites out of their **slavery** in Egypt.” ***19:10** Then Elijah prayed, ”O Yahweh, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, show us today that you are the God of Israel and that I am your **servant**.” ***29:03** ”Since the **servant** could not pay the debt, the king said, ’Sell this man and his family as **slaves** to make payment on his debt.’” ***35:06** ”All my father’s **servants** have plenty to eat, and yet here I am starving.” ***47:04** The **slave** girl kept yelling as they walked, ”These men are servants of the Most High God. ***50:04** Jesus also said, ”A **servant** is not greater than his master.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 4:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 7:20-24
- 1 Corinthians 9:19-20
- 1 Corinthians 9:24-27

serve, service

Definition:

The term “serve” means to do things to help other people. It can also mean to “worship.”

- In the context of a person serving guests, this term means “care for” or “serve food to” or “provide food for.”
- When Jesus told the disciples to “serve” the fish to the people, this could be translated as, “distribute” or “hand out” or “give.”
- The term “service” refers to the act of serving. It can also be used to refer to a “meeting” of Christians as they worship God together.
- The term “serve” can also be translated as “minister to” or “work for” or “take care of” or “obey,” depending on the context.
- “To serve God” can be translated as “to worship and obey God” or “to do the work that God has commanded.”
- To “serve tables” means to bring food to people who are sitting at tables, or more generally, to “distribute food.”
- People who teach others about God are said to serve both God and the ones they are teaching.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Corinthian Christians about how they used to “serve” the old covenant. This refers to obeying the laws of Moses.
- Now they “serve” the new covenant. That is, because of Jesus’ sacrifice on the cross, believers in Jesus are enabled by the Holy Spirit to please God and live holy lives.
- Paul talks about their actions in terms of their “service” to either the old or new covenant. This could be translated as “serving” or “obeying” or “devotion to.”

(See also: covenant, law, servant)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 02:3-5
- Acts 06:2-4
- Genesis 25:23
- Luke 04:8
- Luke 12:37-38
- Luke 22:26-27
- Mark 08:7-10
- Matthew 04:10-11
- Matthew 06:22-24

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 9:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 9:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 16:15-16

set apart

Definition:

The term "set apart" means separated from something to fulfill a certain purpose. Also, to "set apart" some person or thing means to make it "set apart."

- The Israelites were set apart for service to God.
- The Holy Spirit commanded the Christians at Antioch to set apart Paul and Barnabas for the work God wanted them to do.
- A believer who is "set apart" for service to God is "dedicated to" fulfilling God's will.
- One meaning of the term "holy" is to be set apart as belonging to God and being separated from the sinful ways of the world.
- To "sanctify" someone means to set apart that person for God's service.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "to set apart" could include "to specially select" or "to separate from among you" or "to take aside to do a special task."
- To "be set apart" could be translated as "be separated (from)" or "be specially appointed (for)."

(See also: holy, sanctify, appoint)

Bible References:

- Ephesians 03:17-19
- Exodus 31:12-15
- Judges 17:12-13
- Numbers 03:11-13
- Philippians 01:1-2
- Romans 01:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2764, H4390, H5674, H6918, H6942, H6944, G37, G38, G40, G873

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:12-14

sexual immorality, immorality, immoral, fornication

Definition:

The term "sexual immorality" refers to sexual activity that takes place outside the marriage relationship of a man and a woman. This is against God's plan. Older English Bible versions call this "fornication."

- This term can refer to any kind of sexual activity that is against God's will, including homosexual acts and pornography.
- One type of sexual immorality is adultery, which is sexual activity specifically between a married person and someone who is not that person's spouse.
- Another type of sexual immorality is "prostitution," which involves being paid to have sex with someone.
- This term is also used figuratively to refer to Israel's unfaithfulness to God when they worshiped false gods.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "sexual immorality" could be translated as "immorality" as long as the correct meaning of the term is understood.
- Other ways to translate this term could include "wrong sexual acts" or "sex outside of marriage."
- This term should be translated in a different way from the term "adultery."
- The translation of this term's figurative uses should retain the literal term if possible since there is a common comparison in the Bible between unfaithfulness to God and unfaithfulness in the sexual relationship.

(See also: adultery, false god, prostitute, unfaithful)

Bible References:

- Acts 15:19-21
- Acts 21:25-26
- Colossians 03:5-8
- Ephesians 05:3-4
- Genesis 38:24-26
- Hosea 04:13-14
- Matthew 05:31-32
- Matthew 19:7-9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2181, H8457, G1608, G4202, G4203

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 05 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 5:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 5:9-10
- 1 Corinthians 5:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 6:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 6:18
- 1 Corinthians 7:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 10:7-8

shame, shameful, ashamed

Definition:

The term “shame” refers to a painful feeling of being disgraced a person has because of something dishonorable or improper that he or someone else has done.

- Something that is “shameful” is “improper” or “dishonorable.”
- The term “ashamed” describes how a person feels when he has done something shameful.
- The phrase “put to shame” means to defeat people or expose their sin so that they feel ashamed of themselves.
- The prophet Isaiah said that those who make and worship idols will be put to shame.
- God can bring shame to a person who does not repent by exposing that person’s sin and causing him to be humiliated.

(See also: false god, humble, humiliate, Isaiah, repent, sin, worship)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 03:15-17
- 2 Kings 02:17-18
- 2 Samuel 13:13-14
- Luke 20:11-12
- Mark 08:38
- Mark 12:4-5

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:26-27
- 1 Corinthians 4:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 6:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 15:33-34

silver

Definition:

Silver is a shiny, gray precious metal used to make coins, jewelry, containers, and ornaments.

- The various containers that are made include silver cups and bowls, and other things used for cooking, eating, or serving.
- Silver and gold were used in the building of the tabernacle and the temple.The temple in Jerusalem had containers made of silver.
- In Bible times, a shekel was a unit of weight, and a purchase was often priced at a certain number of shekels of silver. By New Testament times there were silver coins of various weights that were measured in shekels.
- Joseph's brothers sold him as a slave for twenty shekels of silver.
- Judas was paid thirty silver coins for betraying Jesus.

(See also: tabernacle, temple)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:9-11
- 1 Samuel 02:36
- 2 Kings 25:13-15
- Acts 03:4-6
- Matthew 26:14-16

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 3:12-13

sin, sins, sinned, sinful, sinner, sinning

Definition:

The term "sin" refers to actions, thoughts, and words that are against God's will and laws. Sin can also refer to not doing something that God wants us to do.

- Sin includes anything we do that does not obey or please God, even things that other people don't know about.
- Thoughts and actions that disobey God's will are called "sinful."
- Because Adam sinned, all human beings are born with a "sinful nature," a nature that that controls them and causes them to sin.
- A "sinner" is someone who sins, so every human being is a sinner.
- Sometimes the word "sinners" was used by religious people like the Pharisees to refer to people who didn't keep the law as well as the Pharisees thought they should.
- The term "sinner" was also used for people who were considered to be worse sinners than other people. For example, this label was given to tax collectors and prostitutes.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "sin" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "disobedience to God" or "going against God's will" or "evil behavior and thoughts" or "wrongdoing."
- "To sin" could also be translated as "to disobey God" or "to do wrong."
- Depending on the context "sinful" could be translated as "full of wrongdoing" or "wicked" or "immoral" or "evil" or "rebelling against God."
- Depending on the context the term "sinner" could be translated with a word or phrase that means, "person who sins" or "person who does wrong things" or "person who disobeys God" or "person who disobeys the law."
- The term "sinners" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "very sinful people" or "people considered to be very sinful" or "immoral people."
- Ways to translate "tax collectors and sinners" could include "people who collect money for the government, and other very sinful people" or "very sinful people, including (even) tax collectors."
- In expressions like "slaves to sin" or "ruled by sin," the term "sin" could be translated as "disobedience" or "evil desires and actions."
- Make sure the translation of this term can include sinful behavior and thoughts, even those that other people don't see or know about.
- The term "sin" should be general, and different from the terms for "wickedness" and "evil."

(See also: disobey, evil, flesh, tax collector)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 09:1-3

- 1 John 01:8-10
- 1 John 02:1-3
- 2 Samuel 07:12-14
- Acts 03:19-20
- Daniel 09:24-25
- Genesis 04:6-7
- Hebrews 12:1-3
- Isaiah 53:10-11
- Jeremiah 18:21-23
- Leviticus 04:13-15
- Luke 15:17-19
- Matthew 12:31-32
- Romans 06:22-23
- Romans 08:3-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **03:15** God said, "I promise I will never again curse the ground because of the evil things people do, or destroy the world by causing a flood, even though people are **sinful** from the time they are children."
- **13:12** God was very angry with them because of their **sin** and planned to destroy them.
- **20:01** The kingdoms of Israel and Judah both **sinned** against God. They broke the covenant that God made with them at Sinai.
- **21:13** The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no **sin**. He would die to receive the punishment for other people's **sin**.
- **35:01** One day, Jesus was teaching many tax collectors and other **sinners** who had gathered to hear him.
- **38:05** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of **sins**.
- **43:11** Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your **sins**."
- **48:08** We all deserve to die for our **sins**!
- **49:17** Even though you are a Christian, you will still be tempted to **sin**. But God is faithful and says that if you confess your **sins**, he will forgive you. He will give you strength to fight against **sin**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H817, H819, H2398, H2399, H2400, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2408, H2409, H5771, H6588, H7683, H7686, G264, G265, G266, G268, G361, G3781, G3900, G4258

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 6:18
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7:27-28
- 1 Corinthians 7:36-38
- 1 Corinthians 8:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 10 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15:3-4
- 1 Corinthians 15:15-17
- 1 Corinthians 15:33-34
- 1 Corinthians 15:56-57

sister

Definition:

A sister is a female person who shares at least one biological parent with another person. She is said to be that other person's sister or the sister of that other person.

- In the New Testament, "sister" is also used figuratively to refer to a woman who is a fellow believer in Jesus Christ.
- Sometimes the phrase "brothers and sisters" is used to refer to all believers in Christ, both men and women.
- In the Old Testament book Song of Songs, "sister" refers to a female lover or spouse.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term with the literal word that is used in the target language to refer to a natural or biological sister, unless this would give wrong meaning.
- Other ways to translate this could include "sister in Christ" or "spiritual sister" or "woman who believes in Jesus" or "fellow woman believer."
- If possible, it is best to use a family term.
- If the language has a feminine form for "believer," this may be a possible way to translate this term.
- When referring to a lover or wife, this could be translated using a feminine form of "loved one" or "dear one."

(See also: brother in Christ, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 02:16-17
- Deuteronomy 27:22-23
- Philemon 01:1-3
- Romans 16:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:15-16

slander, slanderer

Definition:

A slander consists of negative, defaming things spoken (not written) about another person. To say such things (not to write them) about someone is to slander that person. The person saying such things is a slanderer.

- Slander may be a true report or a false accusation, but its effect is to cause others to think negatively of the person being slandered.
- To "slander" could be translated as to "speak against" or to "spread an evil report" or to "defame."
- A slanderer is also called an "informer" or a "tale-bearer."

(See also: blasphemy)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 04:12-13
- 1 Timothy 03:11-13
- 2 Corinthians 06:8-10
- Mark 07:20-23

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11

sleep with, have relations with, lovemaking

Definition:

In the Bible, these terms are euphemisms that refer to having sexual intercourse. (See: Euphemism)

- The expression "sleep with" someone commonly refers to having sexual relations with that person. The past tense is "slept with."
- In the Old Testament book "Song of Solomon," the ULB uses the term "lovemaking" to translate the word "love," which in that context refers to sexual relations. This term is related to the expression "make love to."

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages may use different expressions for these terms in different contexts, depending on whether whether those involved are a married couple or whether they have some other relationship. It is important to make sure that the translation of this term has the correct meaning in each context.
- Depending on the context, expressions like these could be used to translate "sleep with": "lie with" or "make love to" or "be intimate with."
- Other ways to translate "have relations with" could include "have sexual relations with" or "have marital relations with."
- The term "lovemaking" could also be translated as "loving" or "intimacy." Or there may be an expression that is a natural way to translate this in the project language.
- It is important to check that the terms used to translate this concept are acceptable to the people who will be using the Bible translation.

(See also: sexual immorality)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:1-2
- 1 Samuel 01:19-20
- Deuteronomy 21:13-14
- Genesis 19:4-5
- Matthew 01:24-25

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 5:1-2

sleep, asleep, fall asleep

Definition:

These terms can have figurative meanings relating to death.

- To “sleep” or “be asleep” can be a metaphor meaning to “be dead.” (See: Metaphor)
- The expression “fall asleep” means start sleeping, or, figuratively, die.
- To “sleep with one’s fathers” means to die, as one’s ancestors have, or to be dead, as one’s ancestors are.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “fall asleep” could be translated as “to suddenly become asleep” or “to start sleeping” or “to die,” depending on its meaning.
- Note: It is especially important to keep the figurative expression in contexts where the audience did not understand the meaning. For example, when Jesus told his disciples that Lazarus was “sleeping” they thought he meant that Lazarus was just sleeping naturally. In this context, it would not make sense to translate this as “he died.”
- Some project languages may have a different expression for death or dying which could be used if the expressions “sleep” and “asleep” do not make sense.

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:27-29
- 1 Thessalonians 04:13-15
- Acts 07:59-60
- Daniel 12:1-2
- Psalms 044:23-24
- Romans 13:11-12

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1957, H3462, H3463, H7290, H7901, H8139, H8142, H8153, H8639, G879, G1852, G1853, G2518, G2837, G5258

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 11:27-30
- 1 Corinthians 15:5-7

soul, souls

Definition:

The soul is the inner, invisible, and eternal part of a person. It refers to the non-physical part of a person.

- The terms “soul” and “spirit” may be two different concepts, or they may be two terms that refer to the same concept.
- When a person dies, his soul leaves his body.
- The word “soul” is sometimes used figuratively to refer to the whole person. For example, “the soul who sins” means “the person who sins” and “my soul is tired” means,“I am tired.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “soul” could also be translated as “inner self” or “inner person.”
- In some contexts, “my soul” could be translated as “I” or “me.”
- Usually the phrase “the soul” can be translated as “the person” or “he” or “him,” depending on the context.
- Some languages might only have one word for the concepts “soul” and “spirit.”
- In Hebrews 4:12, the figurative phrase “dividing soul and spirit” could mean “deeply discerning or exposing the inner person.”

(See also: spirit)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 02:7-9
- Acts 02:27-28
- Acts 02:40-42
- Genesis 49:5-6
- Isaiah 53:10-11
- James 01:19-21
- Jeremiah 06:16-19
- Jonah 02:7-8
- Luke 01:46-47
- Matthew 22:37-38
- Psalms 019:7-8
- Revelation 20:4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5082, H5315, H5397, G5590

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 15:45-46

sow, sower, plant

Definition:

A “plant” is generally something that grows and is attached to the ground. To “sow” means to put seeds in the ground in order to grow plants. A “sower” is a person who sows or plants seeds.

- The method of sowing or planting varies, but one method is to take handfuls of seeds and scatter them on the ground.
- Another method for planting seeds is to make holes in the soil and place seeds in each hole.
- The term “sow” can be used figuratively, as in “a person will reap what he sows.” This means that if a person does something evil, he will receive a negative result, a if a person does good, he will receive a positive result.

Translations Suggestions

- The term to “sow” could also be translated as to “plant.” Make sure the word used to translate this can include planting seeds.
- Other ways to translate “sower” could include “planter” or “farmer” or “person who plants seeds.”
- In English, “sow” is only used for planting seeds, but the English word “plant” can be used for planting seeds as well as larger things, such as trees. Other languages may also use different words, depending on what is being planted.
- The expression “a person reaps what he sows” could also be translated as “just like a certain kind of seed produces a certain kind of plant, in the same way a person’s good actions will bring a good result and a person’s evil actions will bring an evil result.”

(See also: evil, good, reap)

Bible References:

- Galatians 06:6-8
- Luke 08:4-6
- Matthew 06:25-26
- Matthew 13:3-6
- Matthew 13:18-19
- Matthew 25:24-25

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 15:35-36
- 1 Corinthians 15:37-39
- 1 Corinthians 15:42-44

spirit, spirits, spiritual

Definition:

The term "spirit" refers to the non-physical part of people which cannot be seen. When a person dies, his spirit leaves his body. "Spirit" can also refer to an attitude or emotional state.

- The term "spirit" can refer to a being that does not have a physical body, especially an evil spirit.
- A person's spirit is the part of him that can know God and believe in him.
- In general, the term "spiritual" describes anything in the non-physical world.
- In the Bible, it especially refers to anything that relates to God, specifically to the Holy Spirit.
- For example, "spiritual food" refers to God's teachings, which give nourishment to a person's spirit, and "spiritual wisdom" refers to the knowledge and righteous behavior that come from the power of the Holy Spirit.
- God is a spirit and he created other spirit beings, who do not have physical bodies.
- Angels are spirit beings, including those who rebelled against God and became evil spirits.
- The term "spirit of" can also mean "having the characteristics of," such as in "spirit of wisdom" or "in the spirit of Elijah."
- Examples of "spirit" as an attitude or emotion would include "spirit of fear" and "spirit of jealousy."

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, some ways to translate "spirit" might include "non-physical being" or "inside part" or "inner being."
- In some contexts, the term "spirit" could be translated as "evil spirit" or "evil spirit being."
- Sometimes the term "spirit" is used to express the feelings of a person, as in "my spirit was grieved in my inmost being." This could also be translated as "I felt grieved in my spirit" or "I felt deeply grieved."
- The phrase "spirit of" could be translated as "character of" or "influence of" or "attitude of" or "thinking (that is) characterized by."
- Depending on the context, "spiritual" could be translated as "non-physical" or "from the Holy Spirit" or "God's" or "part of the non-physical world."
- The figurative expression "spiritual milk" could also be translated as "basic teachings from God" or "God's teachings that nourish the spirit (like milk does)."
- The phrase "spiritual maturity" could be translated as "godly behavior that shows obedience to the Holy Spirit."
- The term "spiritual gift" could be translated as "special ability that the Holy Spirit gives

(See also: angel, demon, Holy Spirit, soul)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:3-5
- 1 John 04:1-3
- 1 Thessalonians 05:23-24
- Acts 05:9-11
- Colossians 01:9-10
- Ephesians 04:23-24
- Genesis 07:21-22
- Isaiah 04:3-4
- Mark 01:23-26
- Matthew 26:39-41
- Philippians 01:25-27

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:03** Three days later, after the people had prepared themselves **spiritually**, God came down on top of Mount Sinai with thunder, lightning, smoke, and a loud trumpet blast.
- **40:07** Then Jesus cried out, "It is finished! Father, I give my **spirit** into your hands." Then he bowed his head and gave up his **spirit**.
- **45:05** As Stephen was dying, he cried out, "Jesus, receive my **spirit**."
- **48:07** All the people groups are blessed through him, because everyone who believes in Jesus is saved from sin, and becomes a **spiritual** descendant of Abraham.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H178, H1172, H5397, H7307, H7308, G4151, G4152, G4153, G5326, G5427

Uses:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 1:7-9
- 1 Corinthians 03 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 3:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 04 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 4:19-21
- 1 Corinthians 5:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 6:16-17
- 1 Corinthians 7:32-34
- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 10:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 12:1-3

- 1 Corinthians 12:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 14:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 14:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 14:31-33
- 1 Corinthians 14:37-38
- 1 Corinthians 15:42-44
- 1 Corinthians 15:45-46
- 1 Corinthians 16:17-18

strife

Definition:

The term “strife” refers to physical or emotional conflict between people.

- A person who causes strife does things that result in strong disagreements between people and in hurt feelings.
- Sometimes the use of the word “strife” implies that strong emotions are involved, such as anger or bitterness.
- Other ways to translate this term could include “disagreement” or “dispute” or “conflict.”

(See also: angry)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 03:3-5
- Habakkuk 01:3-4
- Philippians 01:15-17
- Proverbs 17:1-2
- Psalms 055:8-9
- Romans 13:13-14

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5

stumble

Definition:

The term “stumble” means “almost fall” when walking or running. Usually it involves tripping over something.

- Figuratively, “to stumble” can mean “to sin” or “to falter” in believing.
- This term can also refer to faltering or showing weakness when fighting a battle or when being persecuted or punished.

Translation Suggestions

- In contexts where the term “stumble” means to physically trip over something, it should be translated with a term that means “almost fall” or “trip over.”
- This literal meaning could also be used in a figurative context, if it communicates the correct meaning in that context.
- For figurative uses where the literal meaning would not make sense in the project language, “stumble” could be translated as, “sin” or “falter” or “stop believing” or “become weak,” depending on the context.
- Another way to translate this term could be, “stumble by sinning” or “stumble by not believing.”
- The phrase “made to stumble” could be translated as “caused to become weak” or “caused to falter.”

(See also: believe, persecute, sin, stumbling block)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 02:7-8
- Hosea 04:4-5
- Isaiah 31:3
- Matthew 11:4-6
- Matthew 18:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 8:8-10
- 1 Corinthians 8:11-13

stumbling block, stone of stumbling

Definition:

The term “stumbling block” or “stone of stumbling” refers to a physical object that causes a person to trip and fall.

- A figurative stumbling block is anything that causes a person to fail in a moral or spiritual sense.
- Also figuratively, a “stumbling block” or “stone of stumbling” can be something that prevents someone from having faith in Jesus or that causes someone to not grow spiritually.
- Often it is sin that is like a stumbling block to oneself or to others.
- Sometimes God places a stumbling block in the way of people who are rebelling against him.

Translation Suggestions:

- If a language has a term for an object that triggers a trap, that word could be used to translate this term.
- This term could also be translated as “stone that causes stumbling” or “something that causes someone to not believe” or “obstacle that causes doubt” or “obstacle to faith” or “something that causes someone to sin.”

(See also: stumble, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 01:22-23
- Galatians 05:11-12
- Matthew 05:29-30
- Matthew 16:21-23
- Romans 09:32-33

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:22-23

subject, be subject to, in subjection to

Facts:

A person is the "subject" of another person if the second person rules over the first. To "be subject to" is to "obey" or to "submit to the authority of."

- The phrase "put in subjection to" refers to causing people to be under the authority of a leader or ruler.
- To "subject someone to something" means to cause that person to experience something negative, such as punishment.
- Sometimes the term "subject" is used to refer to being the topic or focus of something, such as in, "you will be the subject of ridicule."
- The phrase "be subject to" means the same as "be submissive to" or "submit to."

(See also: submit)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 02:14-16
- 1 Kings 04:5-6
- 1 Peter 02:18-20
- Hebrews 02:5-6
- Proverbs 12:23-24

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 2:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 15:27-28

submit, in submission

Definition:

To "submit" usually means to voluntarily place oneself under the authority of a person or government.

- The Bible tells believers in Jesus to submit to God and other authorities in their lives.
- The instruction to "submit to one another" means to humbly accept correction and to focus on the needs of others rather than on our own needs.
- To "live in submission to" means to put oneself under the authority of something or someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- The command "submit to" could be translated as "put yourself under the authority of" or "follow the leadership of" or "humbly honor and respect"
- The term "submission" could be translated as "obedience" or "the following of authority."
- The phrase "live in submission to" could be translated as "be obedient to" or "put oneself under the authority of."
- The phrase "be in submission" could be translated as "humbly accept authority."

(See also: subject)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 14:34-36
- 1 Peter 03:1-2
- Hebrews 13:15-17
- Luke 10:17-20

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 14:34-36
- 1 Corinthians 16:15-16

suffer, suffering

Definition:

The terms “suffer” and “suffering” refer to experiencing something very unpleasant, such as illness, pain, or other hardships.

- When people are persecuted or when they are sick, they suffer.
- Sometimes people suffer because of wrong things they have done; other times they suffer because of sin and disease in the world.
- Suffering can be physical, such as feeling pain or sickness. It can also be emotional, such as feeling fear, sadness, or loneliness.
- The phrase “suffer me” means “bear with me” or “hear me out” or “listen patiently.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “suffer” can be translated as “feel pain” or “endure difficulty” or “experience hardships” or “go through difficult and painful experiences.”
- Depending on the context, “suffering” could be translated as “extremely difficult circumstances” or “severe hardships” or “experiencing hardship” or “time of painful experiences.”
- The phrase “suffer thirst” could be translated as “experience thirst” or “suffer with thirst.”
- To “suffer violence” could also be translated as “undergo violence” or “be harmed by violent acts.”

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 02:14-16
- 2 Thessalonians 01:3-5
- 2 Timothy 01:8-11
- Acts 07:11-13
- Isaiah 53:10-11
- Jeremiah 06:6-8
- Matthew 16:21-23
- Psalms 022:24-25
- Revelation 01:9-11
- Romans 05:3-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **09:13** God said, ”I have seen the **suffering** of my people.”
- **38:12** Jesus prayed three times, ”My Father, if it is possible, please let me not have to drink this cup of **suffering**.”

- **42:03** He (Jesus) reminded them that the prophets said the Messiah would **suffer** and be killed, but would rise again on the third day.
- **42:07** He (Jesus) said, ”It was written long ago that the Messiah would **suffer**, die, and rise from the dead on the third day.”
- **44:05** ”Although you did not understand what you were doing, God used your actions to fulfill the prophecies that the Messiah would **suffer** and die.”
- **46:04** God said, ”I have chosen him (Saul) to declare my name to the unsaved. I will show him how much he must **suffer** for my sake.”
- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more **suffering**, sadness, crying, evil, pain, or death.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H943, H1741, H1934, H4342, H4531, H4912, H5142, H5254, H5375, H5999, H6031, H6040, H6041, H6064, H6090, H6770, H6869, H6887, H7661, G91, G941, G971, G2210, G2346, G2347, G3804, G3958, G4310, G4778, G4841, G5004, G5723

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 3:14-15
- 1 Corinthians 6:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 12:25-27

teacher, teachers, Teacher

Definition:

A teacher is a person who gives other people new information. Teachers help others to obtain and use both knowledge and skills.

- In the Bible, the word "teacher" is used in a special sense to refer to someone who teaches about God.
- People who learn from a teacher are called "students" or "disciples."
- In some Bible translations, this term is capitalized ("Teacher") when it is used as a title for Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- The usual word for a teacher can be used to translate this term, unless that word is only used for a school teacher.
- Some cultures may have a special title that is used for religious teachers, such as "Sir" or "Rabbi" or "Preacher."

(See also: disciple, preach)

Bible References:

- Ecclesiastes 01:12-15
- Ephesians 04:11-13
- Galatians 06:6-8
- Habakkuk 02:18-20
- James 03:1-2
- John 01:37-39
- Luke 06:39-40
- Matthew 12:38-40

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **27:01** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, "**Teacher**, what must I do to inherit eternal life?"
- **28:01** One day a rich young ruler came up to Jesus and asked him, "Good **Teacher**, what must I do to have eternal life?"
- **37:02** After the two days had passed, Jesus said to his disciples, "Let's go back to Judea." "But **Teacher**," the disciples answered, "Just a short time ago the people there wanted to kill you!"
- **38:14** Judas came to Jesus and said, "Greetings, **Teacher**," and kissed him.
- **49:03** Jesus was also a great **teacher**, and he spoke with authority because he is the Son of God.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3384, H3887, H3925, G1320, G2567, G3547, G5572

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 12:28-29

temple

Facts:

The temple was a building surrounded by walled courtyards where the Israelites came to pray and to offer sacrifices to God. It was located on Mount Moriah in the city of Jerusalem.

- Often the term "temple" referred to the whole temple complex, including the courtyards that surrounded the main building. Sometimes it referred only to the building.
- The temple building had two rooms, the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place.
- God referred to the temple as his dwelling place.
- King Solomon built the Temple during his reign. It was supposed to be the permanent place of worship in Jerusalem.
- In the New Testament, the term "temple of the Holy Spirit" is used to refer to believers in Jesus as a group, because the Holy Spirit lives in them.

Translation Suggestions:

- Usually when the text says that people were "in the temple," it is referring to the courtyards outside the building. This could be translated as "in the temple courtyards" or "in the temple complex."
- Where it refers specifically to the building itself, some translations translate "temple" as "temple building," to make it the reference clear.
- Ways to translate "temple" could include, "God's holy house" or "sacred worship place."
- Often in the Bible, the temple is referred to as "the house of Yahweh" or "the house of God."

(See also: sacrifice, Solomon, Babylon, Holy Spirit, tabernacle, courtyard, Zion, house)

Bible References:

- Acts 03:1-3
- Acts 03:7-8
- Ezekiel 45:18-20
- Luke 19:45-46
- Nehemiah 10:28-29
- Psalm 079:1-3

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:06** David wanted to build a **temple** where all the Israelites could worship God and offer him sacrifices.
- **18:02** In Jerusalem, Solomon built the **Temple** for which his father David had planned and gathered materials. Instead of at the Tent of Meeting, people now worshiped God and offered

sacrifices to him at the **Temple**. God came and was present in the **Temple**, and he lived there with his people.

- **20:07** They (Babylonians) captured the city of Jerusalem, destroyed the **Temple**, and took away all the treasures.
- **20:13** When the people arrived in Jerusalem, they rebuilt the **Temple** and the wall around the city of the city and the **Temple**.
- **25:04** Then Satan took Jesus to the highest point on the **Temple** and said, "If you are the Son of God, throw yourself down, for it is written, 'God will command his angels to carry you so your foot does not hit a stone.' "
- **40:07** When he died, there was an earthquake and the large curtain that separated the people from the presence of God in the **Temple** was torn in two, from the top to the bottom.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1004, H1964, H1965, H7541, G1493, G2411, G3485

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 3:16-17
- 1 Corinthians 6:19-20
- 1 Corinthians 8:8-10
- 1 Corinthians 9:12-14

tempt, temptation

Definition:

To tempt someone is to try to get that person to do something wrong.

- A temptation is something that causes a person to want to do something wrong.
- People are tempted by their own sinful nature and by other people.
- Satan also tempts people to disobey God and to sin against God by doing wrong things.
- Satan tempted Jesus and tried to get him to do something wrong, but Jesus resisted all of Satan's temptations and never sinned.
- Someone who is "tempting God" is not trying to get him to do something wrong, but rather, is continuing in stubborn disobedience of him to the point that God must respond by punishing him. This is also called "testing God."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "tempt" can be translated as, "try to cause to sin" or "entice" or "cause a desire to sin."
- Ways to translate "temptations" could include, "things that tempt" or "things that entice someone to sin" or "things that cause desire to do something wrong.
- "To tempt God" could be translated as "to put God to the test" or "to test God" or "to try God's patience" or "to cause God to have to punish" or "to stubbornly keep disobeying God."

(See also: disobey, Satan, sin, test)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 03:4-5
- Hebrews 04:14-16
- James 01:12-13
- Luke 04:1-2
- Luke 11:3-4
- Matthew 26:39-41

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:01** Then Satan came to Jesus and **tempted** him to sin.
- **25:08** Jesus did not give in to Satan's **temptations**, so Satan left him.
- **38:11** Jesus told his disciples to pray that they would not enter into **temptation**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H974, H4531, H5254, G551, G1598, G3985, G3986, G3987

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 7:5-7
- 1 Corinthians 10:11-13

test, tests, tested

Definition:

The term "test" refers to a difficult or painful experience that reveals a person's strengths and weaknesses.

- God tests people, but he does not tempt them to sin. Satan, however, tempts people to sin.
- God sometimes uses tests to expose people's sin. A test helps a person to turn away from sin and to draw closer to God.
- Gold and other metals are tested with fire to find out how pure and strong they are. This is a picture of how God uses painful circumstances to test his people.
- To "put to the test" can mean, "challenge something or someone to prove its value."
- In the context of putting God to the test, it means to try to make him do a miracle for us, taking advantage of his mercy.
- Jesus told Satan that it is wrong to put God to the test. He is the almighty, holy God who is above everything and everyone.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "to test" could also be translated as, "to challenge" or "to cause to experience difficulties" or "to prove."
- Ways to translate "a test" could be, "a challenge" or "a difficult experience."
- To "put to the test" could be translated as "to test" or "to set up a challenge" or "to force to prove oneself."
- In the context of testing God, this could be translated as, "trying to force God to prove his love."
- In some contexts, when God is not the subject, the term "test" can mean "tempt."

(See also: tempt)

Bible References:

- 1 John 04:1-3
- 1 Thessalonians 05:19-22
- Acts 15:10-11
- Genesis 22:1-3
- Isaiah 07:13-15
- James 01:12-13
- Lamentations 03:40-43
- Malachi 03:10-12
- Philippians 01:9-11
- Psalm 026:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G1242, G1263, G1303, G1957, G3140, G3141, G3142, G3143, G4303, G4828, G6020

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 3:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 10:9-10

testimony, testify

Definition:

When a person gives "testimony" he makes a statement about something he knows, claiming that the statement is true. To "testify" is to give "testimony."

- Often a person "testifies" about something he has experienced directly.
- A witness who gives "false testimony" does not tell the truth about what happened.
- Sometimes the term "testimony" refers to a prophecy that a prophet has stated.
- In the New Testament, this term was often used to refer to how Jesus' followers testified about the events of Jesus' life, death, and resurrection.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "testify" or "give testimony" could also be translated as, "tell the facts" or "tell what was seen or heard" or "tell from personal experience" or "give evidence" or "tell what happened."
- Ways to translate "testimony" could include, "report of what happened" or "statement of what is true" or "evidence" or "what has been said" or "prophecy."
- The phrase, "as a testimony to them" could be translated as, "to show them what is true" or "to prove to them what is true."
- The phrase, "as a testimony against them" could be translated as, "which will show them their sin" or "exposing their hypocrisy" or "which will prove that they are wrong."
- To "give false testimony" could be translated as "say false things about" or "state things that are not true."

(See also: ark of the covenant, prophet, witness)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 01:8-11
- 3 John 01:11-12
- Acts 04:32-33
- Acts 07:44-46
- John 03:31-33
- Mark 01:43-44
- Matthew 26:59-61
- Micah 06:3-5
- Revelation 12:11-12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G1263, G1957, G3140, G3141, G3142, G3143, G4303, G4828, G6020

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 15:15-17

the twelve, the eleven

Definition:

The term "the twelve" refers to the twelve men that Jesus chose to be his closest disciples, or apostles. After Judas killed himself, they were called "the eleven."

- Jesus had many other disciples, but the title "the twelve" distinguished those who were apparently closest to Jesus.
- The names of these twelve disciples are listed in Matthew 10, Mark 3, and Luke 6.
- Some time after Jesus had returned to heaven, "the eleven" chose a disciple named Matthias to take Judas' place. Then they were called "the twelve" again.

Translation Suggestions:

- For many languages it may be clearer or more natural to add the noun and say, "the twelve apostles" or "Jesus' twelve closest disciples."
- "The eleven" could also be translated as "Jesus' eleven remaining disciples."
- Some translations may prefer to use a capital letter to show that it was used as a title, as in "the Twelve" and "the Eleven."

(See also: apostle, disciple)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:5-7
- Acts 06:2-4
- Luke 09:1-2
- Luke 18:31-33
- Mark 10:32-34
- Matthew 10:5-7

Word Data:

- Strong's: G1427, G1733

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 15:5-7

thresh, threshing

Definition:

The terms “thresh” and “threshing” refer to the first part of the process of separating wheat grain from the rest of the wheat plant.

- Threshing the wheat plant loosens the grain from the straw and the chaff. Afterwards the grain is “winnowed” to completely separate the grain from all unwanted materials, leaving only the part the grain that can be eaten.
- In Bible times, a “threshing floor” was a large flat rock or an area of packed-down dirt, giving a hard, level surface to crush the grain stalks and remove the grain.
- A “threshing cart” or “threshing wheel” was sometimes used to crush the grain and help separate it from the straw and chaff.
- A “threshing sledge” or “threshing board” was also used for separating grain. It was made of wooden boards that had sharp metal spikes on the end.

(See also: chaff, grain, winnow)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 03:1-3
- 2 Kings 13:6-7
- 2 Samuel 24:15-16
- Daniel 02:34-35
- Luke 03:17
- Matthew 03:10-12
- Ruth 03:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11

Timothy

Facts:

Timothy was a young man from Lystra. He later joined Paul on several missionary trips and helped shepherd new communities of believers.

- Timothy's father was a Greek, but both his grandmother Lois and his mother Eunice were Jews and believers in Christ.
- The elders and Paul formally appointed Timothy for the ministry by placing their hands on him and praying for him.
- Two books in the New Testament (I Timothy and 2 Timothy) are letters written by Paul that provide guidance to Timothy as a young leader of local churches.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: appoint, believer, church, Greek, minister)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 03:1-3
- 1 Timothy 01:1-2
- Acts 16:1-3
- Colossians 01:1-3
- Philemon 01:1-3
- Philippians 01:1-2
- Philippians 02:19-21

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:17-18
- 1 Corinthians 16:10-12

to minister, ministry

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “ministry” refers to serving others by teaching them about God and caring for their spiritual needs.

- In the Old Testament, the priests would “minister” to God in the temple by offering sacrifices to him.
- Their “ministry” also included taking care of the temple and offering prayers to God on behalf of the people.
- The job of “ministering” to people can include serving them spiritually by teaching them about God.
- It can also refer to serving people in physical ways, such as caring for the sick and providing food for the poor.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of ministering to people, “to minister” could also be translated as “to serve” or “to care for” or “to meet the needs of.”
- When referring to ministering in the temple, the term “minister” could be translated as “serve God in the temple” or “offer sacrifices to God for the people.”
- In the context of ministering to God, this could be translated as “to serve” or “to work for God.”
- The phrase “ministered to” could also be translated as “took care of” or “provided for” or “helped.”

(See also: serve, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 20:23-26
- Acts 06:2-4
- Acts 21:17-19

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6399, H8120, H8334, H8335, G1247, G1248, G1249, G2023, G2038, G2418, G3008, G3009, G3010, G3011, G3930, G5256, G5257, G5524

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 12:4-6

tongue

Definition:

There are several figurative meanings of “tongue” in the Bible.

- In the Bible, the most common figurative meaning for this term is “language” or “speech.”
- Sometimes “tongue” may refer to a human language spoken by a certain people group.
- Other times it refers to a supernatural language that the Holy Spirit gives believers in Christ as one of the “gifts of the Spirit.”
- The expression “tongues” of fire refers to “flames” of fire.
- In the expression “my tongue rejoices,” the term “tongue” refers to the whole person. (See: synecdoche)
- The phrase “lying tongue” refers to a person’s voice or speech. (See: metonymy)

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term “tongue” can be translated by “language” or “spiritual language.” If it is not clear which one it is referring to, it is better to translate it as “language.”
- When referring to fire, this term could be translated as “flames.”
- The expression “my tongue rejoices” could be translated as “I rejoice and praise God” or “I am joyfully praising God.”
- The phrase, “tongue that lies” could be translated as “person who tell lies” or “people who lie.”
- Phrases such as “with their tongues” could be translated as “with what they say” or “by their words.”

(See also: gift, Holy Spirit, joy, praise, rejoice, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:9-11
- 1 John 03:16-18
- 2 Samuel 23:1-2
- Acts 02:25-26
- Ezekiel 36:1-3
- Philippians 02:9-11

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 12:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 12:28-29
- 1 Corinthians 12:30-31
- 1 Corinthians 13:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 14:5-6
- 1 Corinthians 14:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 14:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 14:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 14:22-23
- 1 Corinthians 14:26-28
- 1 Corinthians 14:39-40

tradition

Definition:

The term “tradition” refers to a custom or practice that has been kept over time and which is passed down to people in later generations.

- Often in the Bible the word “traditions” referred to teachings and practices that people made, not God’s laws. The expression “tradition of men” or “human tradition” makes this clear.
- Phrases such as “traditions of the elders” or “traditions of my fathers” referred specifically to Jewish customs and practices that Jewish leaders over time had added to the laws God gave to the Israelites through Moses. Even though these added traditions had not come from God, people thought they had to obey them in order to be righteous.
- The apostle Paul used the term “tradition” in a different way to refer to teachings about Christian practice that came from God and that he and other apostles had taught new believers.
- In modern times, there are many Christian traditions that are not taught in the Bible, but rather are the result of historically accepted customs and practices. These traditions should always be evaluated in light of what God teaches us in the Bible.

(See also: apostle, believer, Christian, ancestor, generation, Jew, law, Moses)

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 03:6-9
- Colossians 02:8-9
- Galatians 01:13-14
- Mark 07:2-4
- Matthew 15:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 11:1-4

true, truth, truths

Definition:

The term "truth" refers to one or more concepts that are facts, events that actually happened, and statements that were actually said. Such concepts are said to be "true."

- True things are real, genuine, actual, rightful, legitimate, and factual.
- The truth is an understanding, belief, fact, or statement that is true.
- To say that a prophecy "came true" or "will come true" mean that it actually happened as predicted or that it will happen that way.
- Truth includes the concept of acting in a way that is reliable and faithful.
- Jesus revealed God's truth in the words that he spoke.
- God's word is truth. It tells about things that actually happened and teaches what is true about God and about everything he has made.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context and what is being described, the term "true" could also be translated by "real" or "factual" or "correct" or "right" or "certain" or "genuine."
- Ways to translate the term "truth" could include "what is true" or "fact" or "certainty" or "principle."
- The expression "come true" could also be translated as "actually happen" or "be fulfilled" or "happen as predicted."
- The expression "tell the truth" or "speak the truth" could also be translated as "say what is true" or "tell what really happened" or "say things that are reliable."
- To "accept the truth" could be translated as "believe what is true about God."
- In an expression such as "worship God in spirit and in truth," the expression "in truth" could also be translated by "faithfully obeying what God has taught us."

(See also: believe, faithful, fulfill, obey, prophet, understand)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:6-8
- 1 John 01:5-7
- 1 John 02:7-8
- 3 John 01:5-8
- Acts 26:24-26
- Colossians 01:4-6
- Genesis 47:29-31
- James 01:17-18
- James 03:13-14
- James 05:19-20

- Jeremiah 04:1-3
- John 01:9
- John 01:16-18
- John 01:49-51
- John 03:31-33
- Joshua 07:19-21
- Lamentations 05:19-22
- Matthew 08:8-10
- Matthew 12:15-17
- Psalm 026:1-3
- Revelation 01:19-20
- Revelation 15:3-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

***02:04** The snake responded to the woman, ”That is not **true**! You will not die.” ***14:06** Immediately Caleb and Joshua, the other two spies, said, ”It is **true** that the people of Canaan are tall and strong, but we can certainly defeat them!” ***16:01** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the **true** God. ***31:08** They worshiped Jesus, saying to him, ”**Truly**, you are the Son of God.” ***39:10** ”I have come to earth to tell the **truth** about God. Everyone who loves the **truth** listens to me.” Pilate said, ”What is **truth**?”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H199, H389, H403, H529, H530, H543, H544, H551, H571, H935, H3321, H3330, H6237, H6656, H6965, H7187, H7189, G225, G226, G227, G228, G230, G1103, G3303, G3483, G3689, G4103, G4137

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8
- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7

trumpet

Definition:

The term “trumpet” refers to an instrument for producing music or for calling people to gather together for an announcement or meeting.

- A trumpet was commonly made from either metal, seashell, or an animal horn.
- Trumpets were most commonly blown to call people to come together for battle, and for Israel’s public assemblies.
- The book of Revelation describes a scene in the end times in which angels blow their trumpets to signal the outpouring of the wrath of God on the earth.

(See also: angel, assembly, earth, horn, Israel, wrath)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 13:7-8
- 2 Kings 09:11-13
- Exodus 19:12-13
- Hebrews 12:18-21
- Matthew 06:1-2
- Matthew 24:30-31

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 14:7-9
- 1 Corinthians 15:52-53

trust, trusts, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness

Definition:

To "trust" something or someone is to believe that the thing or person is true or dependable. That belief is also called "trust." A "trustworthy" person is one you can trust to do and say what is right and true, and therefore one who has the quality of "trustworthiness."

- Trust is closely related to faith. If we trust someone, we have faith in that person to do what they promised to do.
- Having trust in someone also means depending on that person.
- To "trust in" Jesus means to believe that he is God, to believe that he died on the cross to pay for our sins, and to rely on him to save us.
- A "trustworthy saying" refers to something that is said that can be counted on to be true.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "trust" could include "believe" or "have faith" or "have confidence" or "depend on."
- The phrase "put your trust in" is very similar in meaning to "trust in."
- The term "trustworthy" could be translated as "dependable" or "reliable" or "can always be trusted."

(See also: believe, confidence, faith, faithful, true)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 09:22-24
- 1 Timothy 04:9-10
- Hosea 10:12-13
- Isaiah 31:1-2
- Nehemiah 13:12-14
- Psalm 031:5-7
- Titus 03:8

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they **trusted** in God and believed that Moses was a prophet of God.
- **14:15** Joshua was a good leader because he **trusted** and obeyed God.
- **17:02** David was a humble and righteous man who **trusted** and obeyed God.
- **34:06** Then Jesus told a story about people who **trusted** in their own good deeds and despised other people.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H539, H982, H1556, H2620, H2622, H3176, H4009, H4268, H7365, G1679, G3872, G3982, G4006, G4100, G4276

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 7:25-26

unbeliever, unbelievers, unbelief

Definition:

The term "unbelief" refers to not believing something or someone.

- In the Bible, "unbelief" refers to not believing in or not trusting in Jesus as one's Savior.
- A person who does not believe in Jesus is called an "unbeliever."

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate "unbelief" could include "lack of faith" or "not believing."
- The term "unbeliever" could be translated as "person who does not believe in Jesus" or "someone who does not trust in Jesus as Savior."

(See also: believer, believe, trust)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 06:1-3
- 2 Corinthians 06:14-16
- Hebrews 03:12-13
- Luke 09:41-42
- Mark 06:4-6
- Romans 03:3-4

Word Data:

- Strong's: G543, G544, G570, G571

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 6:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 6:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 7:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 10:25-27
- 1 Corinthians 14:22-23
- 1 Corinthians 14:24-25

uncircumcised, uncircumcision

Definition:

The terms "uncircumcised" and "uncircumcision" refer to a male who has not been physically circumcised. These terms are also used figuratively.

- Egypt was a nation that also required circumcision. So when God talks about Egypt being defeated by the "uncircumcised," he is referring to people whom the Egyptians despised for not being circumcised.
- The Bible refers to people who have an "uncircumcised heart" or who are "uncircumcised in heart." This a figurative way of saying that these people are not God's people, and are stubbornly disobedient to him.

Translation Suggestions:

- If a word for circumcision is used or known in the language, "uncircumcised" could be translated as "not circumcised."
- The expression "the uncircumcision" could be translated as "people who are not circumcised" or "people who do not belong to God," depending on the context.
- Other ways to translate figurative senses of this term could include "not God's people" or "rebellious like those who don't belong to God" or "people who have no sign of belonging to God."
- The expression "uncircumcised in heart" could be translated as "stubbornly rebellious" or "refusing to believe." However, if possible it is best to keep the expression or a similar one since spiritual circumcision is an important concept.

(See also: Abraham, circumcise)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 01:17-20
- Acts 11:1-3
- Colossians 02:13-15
- Ephesians 02:11-12
- Exodus 12:47-48
- Ezekiel 32:24-25
- Jeremiah 09:25-26
- Judges 15:17-18
- Leviticus 26:40-42
- Romans 02:25-27

Word Data:

- Strong's: H6188, H6189, H6190, G203, G564

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:17-19

unclean

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "unclean" is used figuratively to refer to things that God declared to be unfit for his people to touch, eat, or sacrifice.

- God gave the Israelites instructions about which animals were "clean" and which ones were "unclean." The unclean animals were not permitted to be used for eating or for sacrifice.
- People with certain skin diseases were said to be "unclean" until they were healed.
- If the Israelites touched something "unclean," they themselves would be considered unclean for a certain period of time.
- Obeying God's commands about not touching or eating unclean things kept the Israelites set apart for God's service.
- This physical and ritual uncleanness was also symbolic of moral uncleanness.
- In another figurative sense, an "unclean spirit" refers to an evil spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "unclean" could also be translated as "not clean" or "unfit in God's eyes" or "physically unclean" or "defiled."
- When referring to a demon as an unclean spirit, "unclean" could be translated as "evil" or "defiled."
- The translation of this term should allow for spiritual uncleanness. It should be able to refer to anything that God declared as unfit for touching, eating, or sacrifice.

(See also: clean, defile, demon, holy, sacrifice, unholy)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 04:7-8
- Acts 08:6-8
- Acts 10:27-29
- Colossians 03:5-8
- Genesis 07:1-3
- Matthew 23:27-28

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2930, H2931, H2932, H5079, H6172, H6945, H7137, G167, G169, G2839, G2840, G3394

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:12-14

unleavened bread

Definition:

The term "unleavened bread" refers to bread that is made without yeast or other leavening. This kind of bread is flat because it has no leaven to make it rise.

- When God freed the Israelites from slavery in Egypt, he told them to flee Egypt quickly without waiting for their bread to rise. So they ate unleavened bread with their meal. Since then unleavened bread is used in their yearly Passover celebrations to remind them of that time.
- Since leaven sometimes is used as a picture of sin, "unleavened bread" represents the removal of sin from a person's life in order to live in a way that honors God.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate this term could include "bread with no yeast" or "flat bread that did not rise."
- Make sure the translation of this term is consistent with how you translate the term "yeast, leaven."
- In some contexts, the term "unleavened bread" refers to the "Feast of Unleavened Bread" and can be translated that way.

(See also: bread, Egypt, feast, Passover, servant, sin, yeast)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 05:6-8
- 2 Chronicles 30:13-15
- Acts 12:3-4
- Exodus 23:14-15
- Ezra 06:21-22
- Genesis 19:1-3
- Judges 06:21
- Leviticus 08:1-3
- Luke 22:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4682, G106

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 05 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8

unrighteous, unrighteousness

Definition:

The term "unrighteous" means to be sinful and morally corrupt. "Unrighteousness" refers to sin or the condition of being sinful.

- These terms especially refer to living in a way that disobeys God's teachings and commands.
- Unrighteous people are immoral in their thoughts and actions.
- Sometimes "the unrighteous" refers specifically to people who do not believe in Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could simply be translated as "not righteous."
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could include "wicked" or "immoral" or "people who rebel against God" or "sinful."
- The phrase "the unrighteous" could be translated as "unrighteous people."
- The term "unrighteousness" could be translated as "sin" or "evil thoughts and actions" or "wickedness."
- If possible, it is best to translate this in a way that shows its relationship to "righteous, righteousness."

(See also: righteous, unjust, sin, unlawful)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 06:9-11
- 1 John 01:8-10
- 1 John 05:16-17
- 1 Peter 03:18-20
- 2 Thessalonians 02:8-10
- Colossians 03:22-25
- Deuteronomy 19:15-16
- Malachi 02:5-7
- Romans 01:29-31

Word Data:

- Strong's: H205, H2555, H5765, H5766, H5767, H6664, G93, G94, G458

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 03 General Notes

- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7

vain, vanity

Definition:

The term "vain" describes something that is useless or has no purpose. Vain things are empty and worthless.

- The term "vanity" refers to worthlessness or emptiness. It can also refer to pride or arrogance.
- In the Old Testament, idols are described as vain things that cannot deliver or save. They are worthless and have no use or purpose.
- If something was done "in vain," it means that there was no good result from it. The effort or action did not accomplish anything.
- To "believe in vain" means to believe in something that is not true and that gives false hope.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "vain" could be translated as "empty" or "useless" or "hopeless" or "worthless" or "meaningless."
- The phrase "in vain" could be translated as "without result" or "with no result" or "for no reason" or "with no purpose."
- The term "vanity" could be translated as "pride" or "nothing worthwhile" or "hopelessness."

(See also: idol, worthy)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:1-2
- 1 Samuel 25:21-22
- 2 Peter 02:17-19
- Isaiah 45:19
- Jeremiah 02:29-31
- Matthew 15:7-9

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 15:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 15:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 15:12-14

- 1 Corinthians 15:15-17
- 1 Corinthians 15:58

vineyard

Definition:

A vineyard is a large garden area where grapevines are grown and grapes are cultivated.

- A vineyard often has a wall around it to protect the fruit from thieves and animals.
- God compared the people of Israel to a vineyard that did not bear good fruit. (See: Metaphor)
- Vineyard could be also translated as “grapevine garden” or “grape plantation.”

(See also: grape, Israel, vine)

Bible References:

- Genesis 09:20-21
- Luke 13:6-7
- Luke 20:15-16
- Matthew 20:1-2
- Matthew 21:40-41

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 9:7-8

virgin

Definition:

A virgin is a woman who has never had sexual relations.

- The prophet Isaiah said that the Messiah would be born from a virgin.
- Mary was a virgin when she was pregnant with Jesus. He did not have a human father.
- Some languages may have a term that is a polite way of referring to a virgin. (See: Euphemism)

(See also: Christ, Isaiah, Jesus, Mary)

Bible References:

- Genesis 24:15-16
- Luke 01:26-29
- Luke 01:34-35
- Matthew 01:22-23
- Matthew 25:1-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

***21:09** The prophet Isaiah prophesied that the Messiah would be born from a **virgin**. ***22:04** She (Mary) was a **virgin** and was engaged to be married to a man named Joseph. ***22:05** Mary replied, ”How can this be, since I am a **virgin**?” ***49:01** An angel told a **virgin** named Mary that she would give birth to God’s Son. So while she was still a **virgin**, she gave birth to a son and named him Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:32-34

vow, vows, vowed

Definition:

A vow is a promise that a person makes to God. The person promises to do a certain thing in order to specially honor God or to show devotion to him.

- After a person makes a vow, he is obligated to fulfill that vow.
- The Bible teaches that a person may be judged by God if he doesn't keep his vow.
- Sometimes a person may ask God to protect him or provide for him in exchange for making the vow.
- But God is not required to fulfill a request that a person asks for in his vow.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "vow" could be translated as "solemn promise" or "promise made to God."
- A vow is a special kind of oath that is made to God.

(See also: promise, oath)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 07:27-28
- Acts 21:22-24
- Genesis 28:20-22
- Genesis 31:12-13
- Jonah 01:14-16
- Jonah 02:9-10
- Proverbs 07:13-15

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5087, H5088, G2171

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 7:15-16

walk, walks, walked, walking

Definition:

The term "walk" is often used in a figurative sense to mean "live."

- "Enoch walked with God" means that Enoch lived in a close relationship with God.
- To "walk by the Spirit" means to be guided by the Holy Spirit so that we do things that please and honor God.
- To "walk in" God's commands or God's ways means to "live in obedience to" his commands, that is, to "obey his commands" or "do his will."
- When God says he will "walk among" his people, it means that he is living among them or closely interacting with them.
- To "walk contrary to" means to live or behave in a way that is against something or someone.
- To "walk after" means to seek or pursue someone or something. It can also mean to act in the same way as someone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate "walk" literally, as long as the correct meaning will be understood.
- Otherwise, figurative uses of"walk" could also be translated by "live" or "act" or "behave."
- The phrase "walk by the Spirit" could be translated by, "live in obedience to the Holy Spirit" or "behave in a way that is pleasing to the Holy Spirit" or "do things that are pleasing to God as the Holy Spirit guides you."
- To "walk in God's commands" could be translated by "live by God's commands" or "obey God's commands."
- The phrase "walked with God" could be translated as, "lived in close relationship with God by obeying and honoring him."

(See also: Holy Spirit, honor)

Bible References:

- 1 John 01:5-7
- 1 Kings 02:1-4
- Colossians 02:6-7
- Galatians 05:25-26
- Genesis 17:1-2
- Isaiah 02:5-6
- Jeremiah 13:8-11
- Micah 04:2-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1869, H1979, H1980, H1981, H3212, H4108, H4109, G1330, G1704, G3716, G4043, G4198, G4748

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5

will of God

Definition:

The “will of God” refers to God’s desires and plans.

- God’s will especially relates to his interactions with people and how he wants people to respond to him.
- It also refers to his plans or desires for the rest of his creation.
- The term “to will” means “to determine” or “to desire.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The “will of God” could also be translated as “what God desires” or “what God has planned” or “God’s purpose” or “what is pleasing to God.”

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:15-17
- 1 Thessalonians 04:3-6
- Colossians 04:12-14
- Ephesians 01:1-2
- John 05:30-32
- Mark 03:33-35
- Matthew 06:8-10
- Psalms 103:20-22

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6310, H6634, H7522, G1012, G1013, G2307, G2308, G2309, G2596

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 4:19-21

wise, wisdom

Definition:

The term "wise" describes someone who understands what is the right and moral thing to do and then does that. "Wisdom" is the understanding and practice of what is true and morally right.

- Being wise includes the ability to make good decisions, especially choosing to do what pleases God.
- In the Bible, the term "worldly wisdom" is a figurative way of referring to what people in this world think is wise, but which is actually foolish.
- People become wise by listening to God and humbly obeying his will.
- A wise person will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit in his life, such as joy, kindness, love, and patience.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate "wise" could include "obedient to God" or "sensible and obedient" or "God-fearing."
- "Wisdom" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "wise living" or "sensible and obedient living" or "good judgment."
- It is best to translate "wise" and "wisdom" in such a way that they are different terms from other key terms like righteous or obedient.

(See also: obey, fruit)

Bible References:

- Acts 06:2-4
- Colossians 03:15-17
- Exodus 31:6-9
- Genesis 03:4-6
- Isaiah 19:11-12
- Jeremiah 18:18-20
- Matthew 07:24-25

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **02:05** She also wanted to be **wise**, so she picked some of the fruit and ate it.
- **18:01** When Solomon asked for **wisdom**, God was pleased and made him the **wisest** man in the world.
- **23:09** Some time later, **wise** men from countries far to the east saw an unusual star in the sky.
- **45:01** He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the Holy Spirit and of **wisdom**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H998, H1350, H2445, H2449, H2450, H2451, H2452, H2454, H2942, H3820, H3823, H6195, H6493, H6912, H7535, H7919, H7922, H8454, G4678, G4679, G4680, G4920, G5428, G5429, G5430

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:17
- 1 Corinthians 1:18-19
- 1 Corinthians 1:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 1:22-23
- 1 Corinthians 1:24-25
- 1 Corinthians 1:26-27
- 1 Corinthians 1:30-31
- 1 Corinthians 02 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 2:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 2:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 2:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 2:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 2:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 03 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 3:18-20
- 1 Corinthians 4:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 6:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 12:7-8

woe

Definition:

The term "woe" refers to a feeling of great distress. It also gives a warning that someone will experience severe trouble.

- The expression "woe to" is followed by a warning to people that they will experience suffering as punishment for their sins.
- In several places in the Bible, the word "woe" is repeated, to emphasize an especially terrible judgment.
- A person who says "woe is me" or "woe to me" is expressing sorrow about severe suffering.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "woe" could also be translated as "great sorrow" or "sadness" or "calamity" or "disaster."
- Other ways to translate the expression "Woe to (name of city)" could include, "How terrible it will be for (name of city)" or "The people in (that city) will be severely punished" or "Those people will suffer greatly."
- The expression, "Woe is me!" or "Woe to me!" could be translated as "How sad I am!" or "I am so sad!" or "How terrible this is for me!"
- The expression "Woe to you" could also be translated as "You will suffer terribly" or "You will experience terrible troubles."

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 13:17-18
- Habakkuk 02:12-14
- Isaiah 31:1-2
- Jeremiah 45:1-3
- Jude 01:9-11
- Luke 06:24-25
- Luke 17:1-2
- Matthew 23:23-24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H188, H190, H337, H480, H1929, H1945, H1958, G3759

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 9:15-16

word of God, words of God, word of Yahweh, word of the Lord, scripture, scriptures

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "word of God" refers to anything that God has communicated to people. This includes spoken and written messages. Jesus is also called "the Word of God."

- The term "scriptures" means "writings." It is only used in the New Testament and refers to the Hebrew scriptures, which is the Old Testament. These writings were God's message that he had told people to write down so that many years in the future people could still read it.
- The related terms "word of Yahweh" and "word of the Lord" often refer to a specific message from God that was given to a prophet or other person in the Bible.
- Sometimes this term occurs as simply "the word" or "my word" or "your word" (when talking about God's word).
- In the New Testament, Jesus is called "the Word" and "the Word of God." These titles mean that Jesus fully reveals who God is, because he is God himself.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include "the message of Yahweh" or "God's message" or "the teachings from God."
- It may be more natural in some languages to make this term plural and say "God's words" or "the words of Yahweh."
- The expression "the word of Yahweh came" is often used to introduce something that God told his prophets or his people. This could be translated as "Yahweh spoke this message" or "Yahweh spoke these words."
- The term "scripture" or "scriptures" could be translated as "the writings" or "the written message from God." This term should be translated differently from the translation of the term "word."
- When "word" occurs alone and it refers to God's word, it could be translated as "the message" or "God's word" or "the teachings." Also consider the alternate translations suggested above.
- When the Bible refers to Jesus as "the Word," this term could be translated as "the Message" or "the Truth."

(See also: prophet, word, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 13:1-3
- 2 Timothy 03:16-17
- Acts 06:2-4
- Acts 12:24-25

- Genesis 15:1-3
- James 02:8-9
- Jeremiah 36:1-3
- John 05:39-40
- Luke 08:11-13
- Romans 01:1-3

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:07** In **God's word** he commands his people, 'Worship only the Lord your God and only serve him.'"
- **33:06** So Jesus explained, "The seed is the **word of God**.
- **42:03** Then Jesus explained to them what **God's word** says about the Messiah.
- **42:07** Jesus said, "I told you that everything written about me in **God's word** must be fulfilled." Then he opened their minds so they could understand **God's word**.
- **45:10** Philip also used other **scriptures** to tell him the good news of Jesus.
- **48:12** But Jesus is the greatest prophet of all. He is the **Word of God**.
- **49:18** God tells you to pray, to study his **word**, to worship him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H561, H565, H1697, H3068, G3056, G4487

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:30-31
- 1 Corinthians 6:16-17
- 1 Corinthians 14:34-36
- 1 Corinthians 15:3-4

word, words

Definition:

A “word” refers to something that someone has said.

- An example of this would be when the angel told Zechariah, “You did not believe my words,” which means, “You did not believe what I said.”
- This term almost always refers to an entire message, not just one word.
- Sometimes “word” refers to speech in general, such as “powerful in word and deed” which means “powerful in speech and behavior.”
- Often in the Bible “the word” refers to everything God has said or commanded, as in “the word of God” or “the word of truth.”
- A very special use of this term is when Jesus is called “the Word.” For these last two meanings, see word of God

Translation Suggestions:

- Different ways of translating “word” or “words” include “teaching” or “message” or “news” or “a saying” or “what was said.”

(See also: word of God)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 04:1-2
- Acts 08:4-5
- Colossians 04:2-4
- James 01:17-18
- Jeremiah 27:1-4
- John 01:1-3
- John 01:14-15
- Luke 08:14-15
- Matthew 02:7-8
- Matthew 07:26-27

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H561, H562, H565, H1697, H1703, H3983, H4405, H4406, H6310, H6600, G518, G1024, G3050, G3054, G3055, G3056, G4086, G4487, G4935, G5023, G5542

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:17
- 1 Corinthians 2:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 2:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 12:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 15:1-2

works, deeds, work, acts

Definition:

In the Bible, the terms “works,” “deeds,” and “acts” are used to refer generally to things that God or people do.

- The term “work” refers to doing labor or anything that is done to serve other people.
- God’s “works” and the “work of his hands” are expressions that refer to all the things he does or has done, including creating the world, saving sinners, providing for the needs of all creation and keeping the entire universe in place. The terms “deeds” and “acts” are also used to refer to God’s miracles in expressions such as “mighty acts” or “marvelous deeds.”
- The works or deeds that a person does can be either good or evil.
- The Holy Spirit empowers believers to do good works, which are also called “good fruit.”
- People are not saved by their good works; they are saved through faith in Jesus.
- A person’s “work” can be what he does to earn a living or to serve God. The Bible also refers to God as “working.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “works” or “deeds” could be “actions” or “things that are done.”
- When referring to God’s “works” or “deeds” and the “work of his hands,” these expressions could also be translated as “miracles” or “mighty acts” or “amazing things he does.”
- The expression “the work of God” could be translated as “the things that God is doing” or “the miracles God does” or “the amazing things that God does” or “everything God has accomplished.”
- The term “work” can just be the singular of “works” as in “every good work” or “every good deed.”
- The term “work” can also have the broader meaning of “service” or “ministry.” For example, the expression “your work in the Lord” could also be translated as, “what you do for the Lord.”
- The expression “examine your own work” could also be translated as “make sure what you are doing is God’s will” or “make sure that what you are doing pleases God.”
- The expression “the work of the Holy Spirit” could be translated as “the empowering of the Holy Spirit” or “the ministry of the Holy Spirit” or “the things that the Holy Spirit does.”

(See also: fruit, Holy Spirit, miracle)

Bible References:

- 1 John 03:11-12
- Acts 02:8-11
- Daniel 04:36-37
- Exodus 34:10-11

- Galatians 02:15-16
- James 02:14-17
- Matthew 16:27-28
- Micah 02:6-8
- Romans 03:27-28
- Titus 03:4-5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4566, H4567, H4611, H4659, H5949, G2041

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 3:14-15
- 1 Corinthians 12:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 15:58
- 1 Corinthians 16:10-12
- 1 Corinthians 16:15-16

world, worldly

Definition:

The term "world" usually refers to the part of the universe where people live: the earth. The term "worldly" describes the evil values and behaviors of people living in this world.

- In its most general sense, the term "world" refers to the heavens and the earth, as well as everything in them.
- In many contexts, "world" actually means "people in the world."
- Sometimes it is implied that this refers to the evil people on earth or the people who do not obey God.
- The apostles also used "world" to refer to the selfish behaviors and corrupt values of the people living in this world. This can include self-righteous religious practices which are based on human efforts.
- People and things characterized by these values are said to be "worldly."

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "world" could also be translated as "universe" or "people of this world" or "corrupt things in the world" or "evil attitudes of people in the world."
- The phrase "all the world" often means "many people" and refers to the people living in a certain region. For example, "all the world came to Egypt" could be translated as "many people from the surrounding countries came to Egypt" or "people from all the countries surrounding Egypt came there."
- Another way to translate "all the world went to their hometown to be registered in the Roman census" would be "many of the people living in regions ruled by the Roman empire went..."
- Depending on the context, the term "worldly" could be translated as, "evil" or "sinful" or "selfish" or "ungodly" or "corrupt" or "influenced by the corrupt values of people in this world."
- The phrase "saying these things in the world" can be translated as "saying these things to the people of the world."
- In other contexts, "in the world" could also be translated as "living among the people of the world" or "living among ungodly people."

(See also: corrupt, heaven, Rome, ungodly)

Bible References:

- 1 John 02:15-17
- 1 John 04:4-6
- 1 John 05:4-5
- John 01:29-31
- Matthew 13:36-39

Word Data:

- Strong's: H776, H2309, H2465, H5769, H8398, G1093, G2886, G2889, G3625

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 1:28-29
- 1 Corinthians 2:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 2:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 3:18-20
- 1 Corinthians 3:21-23
- 1 Corinthians 5:9-10
- 1 Corinthians 6:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 7:29-31
- 1 Corinthians 7:32-34
- 1 Corinthians 11:31-32

worship

Definition:

"To worship" means to honor, praise and obey someone, especially God.

- This term often means literally "bow down" or "prostrate oneself" to humbly honor someone.
- We worship God when we serve and honor him, by praising him and obeying him.
- When the Israelites worshiped God, it often included sacrificing an animal on an altar.
- Some people worshiped false gods.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "worship" could be translated as "bow down to" or "honor and serve" or "honor and obey."
- In some contexts, it could also be translated as "humbly praise" or "give honor and praise."

(See also: sacrifice, praise, honor)

Bible References:

- Colossians 02:18-19
- Deuteronomy 29:17-19
- Exodus 03:11-12
- Luke 04:5-7
- Matthew 02:1-3
- Matthew 02:7-8

Examples from the Bible stories:

***13:04** Then God gave them the covenant and said, "I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not **worship** other gods." ***14:02** The Canaanites did not **worship** or obey God. They **worshiped** false gods and did many evil things. ***17:06** David wanted to build a temple where all the Israelites could **worship** God and offer him sacrifices. ***18:12** All of the kings and most of the people of the kingdom of Israel **worshiped** idols. ***25:07** Jesus replied, "Get away from me, Satan! In God's word he commands his people, '**Worship** only the Lord your God and only serve him.'" ***26:02** On the Sabbath, he (Jesus) went to the place of **worship**. ***47:01** There they met a woman named Lydia who was a merchant. She loved and **worshiped** God. ***49:18** God tells you to pray, to study his word, to **worship** him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5457, H5647, H6087, H7812, G1391, G1479, G2151, G2318, G2323, G2356, G3000, G3511, G4352, G4353, G4573, G4574, G4576

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 8:7
- 1 Corinthians 14:24-25

worthy, worth, unworthy, worthless

Definition:

The term "worthy" describes someone or something that deserves respect or honor. To "have worth" means to be valuable or important. The term "worthless" means to not have any value.

- Being worthy is related to being valuable or having importance
- To be "unworthy" means to not be deserving of any special notice.
- To not feel worthy means to feel less important than someone else or to not feel deserving of being treated with honor or kindness.
- The term "unworthy" and the term "worthless" have related, but different meanings. To be "unworthy" means to not be deserving of any honor or recognition. To be "worthless" means to not have any purpose or value.

Translation Suggestions:

- "Worthy" could be translated as "deserving" or "important" or "valuable."
- The word "worth" could be translated as "value" or "importance."
- The phrase "to have worth" could also be translated as "to be valuable" or "to be important."
- The phrase "is worth more than" could be translated as "is more valuable than."
- Depending on the context, the term, "unworthy" could also be translated as "unimportant" or "dishonorable" or "undeserving."
- The term "worthless" could be translated as "with no value" or "with no purpose" or "worth nothing."

(See also: honor)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 22:3-4
- 2 Thessalonians 01:11-12
- Acts 13:23-25
- Acts 25:25-27
- Acts 26:30-32
- Colossians 01:9-10
- Jeremiah 08:18-19
- Mark 01:7-8
- Matthew 03:10-12
- Philippians 01:25-27

Word Data:

- Strong's: H117, H639, H1929, H3644, H4242, H4373, H4392, H4592, H4941, H6994, H7939, G514, G515, G516, G2425, G2661, G2735

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 11:27-30
- 1 Corinthians 15:8-9

written

Definition:

The phrase “as it is written” or “what is written” occurs frequently in the New Testament and usually refers to commands or prophecies that were written in the Hebrew scriptures.

- Sometimes “as it is written” refers to what was written in the Law of Moses.
- Other times it is a quote from what one of the prophets wrote in the Old Testament.
- This could be translated “as it is written in the Law of Moses” or “as the prophets wrote long ago” or “what it says in God’s laws that Moses wrote down long ago”.
- Another option is to keep “It is written” and give a footnote that explains what this means.

(See also: command, law, prophet, word of God)

Bible References:

- 1 John 05:13-15
- Acts 13:28-29
- Exodus 32:15-16
- John 21:24-25
- Luke 03:4
- Mark 09:11-13
- Matthew 04:5-6
- Revelation 01:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:18-19
- 1 Corinthians 2:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 3:18-20
- 1 Corinthians 4:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 10:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 10:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 14:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 15:45-46
- 1 Corinthians 15:54-55

wrong, mistreat, hurt

Definition:

To “wrong” someone means to treat that person unjustly and dishonestly.

- The term “mistreat” means to act badly or roughly toward someone, causing physical or emotional harm to that person.
- The term “hurt” is more general and means “to cause someone harm in some way.” It often has the meaning of “physically injure.”
- Depending on the context, these terms could also be translated as “do wrong to” or, “treat unjustly” or “cause harm to” or treat in a harmful way” or “injure.”

Bible References:

- Acts 07:26-28
- Exodus 22:20-21
- Genesis 16:5-6
- Luke 06:27-28
- Matthew 20:13-14
- Psalms 071:12-13

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 6:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 7:36-38

yeast, leaven

Definition:

"Leaven" is a general term for a substance that causes bread dough to expand and rise. "Yeast" is a specific kind of leaven.

- In some English translations, the word for leaven is translated as "yeast," which is a modern leavening agent that fills the bread dough with gas bubbles, making the dough expand before baking it. The yeast is kneaded into the dough so that it spreads throughout the entire lump of dough.
- In Old Testament times, the leavening or rising agent was produced by allowing the dough to sit for awhile. Small amounts of dough from a previous batch of dough were saved as leavening for the next batch.
- When the Israelites escaped from Egypt, they didn't have time to wait for bread dough to rise, so they made bread without leaven to take with them on their journey. As a reminder of this, every year the Jewish people celebrate Passover by eating bread that has no leaven in it.
- The term "leaven" or "yeast" is used figuratively in the Bible as a picture of how sin spreads through a person's life or how sin can influence other people.
- It can also refer to false teaching which often spreads to many people and influences them.
- The term "leaven" is also used in a positive way to explain how the influence of God's kingdom spreads from person to person.

Translation Suggestions

- This could be translated as "leaven" or "substance that causes dough to rise" or "expanding agent." The word "rise" could be expressed as "expand" or "get bigger" or "puff up."
- If a local leavening agent is used for making bread dough rise, that term can be used. If the language has a well-known, general term that means, "leavening," this would be the best term to use.

(See also: Egypt, Passover, unleavened bread)

Bible References:

- Exodus 12:5-8
- Galatians 05:9-10
- Luke 12:1
- Luke 13:20-21
- Matthew 13:33
- Matthew 16:5-8

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8

zeal, zealous

Definition:

The terms “zeal” and “zealous” refer to being strongly devoted to supporting a person or idea.

- Zeal includes having strong desire and actions that promote a good cause. It is often used to describe someone who faithfully obeys God and teaches others to do that too.
- Being zealous includes putting intense effort into doing something and continuing to persevere in that effort.
- The “zeal of the Lord” or the “zeal of Yahweh” refers to God’s strong, persistent actions to bless his people or to see justice done.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “be zealous” could also be translated by, “be strongly diligent” or “make an intense effort.”
- The term “zeal” could also be translated as “energetic devotion” or “eager determination” or “righteous enthusiasm.”
- The phrase, “zeal for your house” could be translated, “strongly honoring your temple” or “fervent desire to take care of your house.”

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:30-31
- 1 Kings 19:9-10
- Acts 22:3-5
- Galatians 04:17-18
- Isaiah 63:15-16
- John 02:17-19
- Philippians 03:6-7
- Romans 10:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7065, H7068, G2205, G2206, G2207, G6041

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 12:30-31
- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4

translationAcademy

Abstract Nouns

This page answers the question: *What are abstract nouns and how do I deal with them in my translation?*

Abstract nouns are nouns that refer to attitudes, qualities, events, situations, or even to relationships among these ideas. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as happiness, weight, injury, unity, friendship, health, and reason. This is a translation issue because some languages may express a certain idea with an abstract noun, while others would need a different way to express it. For example, ”What is its weight?” could be expressed as ”How much does it weigh?” or ”How heavy is it?”

Description

Remember that nouns are words that refer to a person, place, thing, or idea. **Abstract Nouns** are the nouns that refer to ideas. These can be attitudes, qualities, events, situations, or even relationships among these ideas. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as joy, peace, creation, goodness, contentment, justice, truth, freedom, vengeance, slowness, length, and weight.

Using abstract nouns allows people to express thoughts about ideas in fewer words than if they did not have those nouns. It is a way of giving names to actions or qualities so that people can talk about them as though they were things. It is like a short-cut in language. For example, in languages that use abstract nouns, people can say, “I believe in the forgiveness of sin.” But if the language did not have the two abstract nouns “forgiveness” and “sin,” then they would have to make a longer sentence to express the same meaning. They would have to say, for example, “I believe that God is willing to forgive people after they have sinned,” using verb phrases instead of nouns for those ideas.

Reason this is a translation issue

The Bible that you translate from may use abstract nouns to express certain ideas. Your language might not use abstract nouns for some of those ideas; instead, it might use phrases to express those ideas. Those phrases will use other kinds of words such as adjectives, verbs, or adverbs to express the meaning of the abstract noun.

Examples from the Bible

> *...from childhood you have known the sacred writings ...* (2 Timothy 3:15 ULB)

The abstract noun “childhood” refers to when someone is a child.

> But godliness with contentment is great gain. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULB)

The abstract nouns “godliness” and “contentment” refer to being godly and content. The abstract noun “gain” refers to something that benefits or helps someone.

> Today salvation has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULB)

The abstract noun “salvation” here refers to being saved.

> The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider slowness to be (2 Peter 3:9 ULB)

The abstract noun “slowness” refers how slowly something is done.

> He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the purposes of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5 ULB)

The abstract noun “purposes” refers to the things that people want to do and the reasons they want to do them.

Translation Strategies

If an abstract noun would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

1. Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun..

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun.
   - **... from childhood you have known the sacred writings ...** (2 Timothy 3:15 ULB)
     - Ever since you were a child you have known the sacred writings.
   - **But godliness with contentment is great gain.** (1 Timothy 6:6 ULB)
     - But being godly and content is very beneficial.
     - But we benefit greatly when we are godly and content.
     - But we benefit greatly when we honor and obey God and when we are happy with what we have.
   - **Today salvation has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham.** (Luke 19:9 ULB)
     - Today the people in this house have been saved...
     - Today God has saved the people in this house...
   - **The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider slowness to be.** (2 Peter 3:9 ULB)

    - The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider moving slowly to be.
- **He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the purposes of the heart.** (1 Corinthians 4:5 ULB)
    - He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the things that people want to do and the reasons they want to do them.

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 2:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 3:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 3:14-15
- 1 Corinthians 8:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 13:11-13

Active or Passive

This page answers the question: *What do active and passive mean, and how do I translate passive sentences?*

Some languages have both active and passive sentences. In active sentences, the subject does the action. In passive sentences, the subject is the one that receives the action. Here are some examples with their subjects underlined:

- ACTIVE: My father built the house in 2010.
- PASSIVE: The house was built in 2010.

Translators whose languages do not have passive sentences will need to know how they can translate passive sentences that they find in the Bible. Other translators will need to decide when to use a passive sentence and when to use the active form.

Description

Some languages have both active and passive forms of sentences.

- In the **ACTIVE** form, the subject does the action and is always mentioned.
- In the **PASSIVE** form, the action is done to the subject, and the one who does the action is *not always* mentioned.

In the examples of active and passive sentences below, we have underlined the subject.

- **ACTIVE**: My father built the house in 2010.
- **PASSIVE**: The house was built by my father in 2010.
- **PASSIVE**: The house was built in 2010. (This does not tell who did the action.)

Reasons this is a translation issue

All languages have active forms. Some languages have passive forms, and some do not. The passive form is not used for the same purposes in all of the languages that have it.

Purposes for the passive

- The speaker is talking about the person or thing the action was done to, not about the person who did the action.
- The speaker does not want to tell who did the action.
- The speaker does not know who did the action.

Translation Principles Regarding the Passive

- Translators whose language does not use passive forms will need to find another way to express the idea.

- Translators whose language has passive forms will need to understand why the passive is used in a particular sentence in the Bible and decide whether or not to use a passive form for that purpose in his translation of the sentence.

Examples from the Bible

> And their shooters shot at your soldiers from off the wall, and some of the king's servants were killed, and your servant Uriah the Hittite was killed too. (2 Samuel 11:24 ULB)

This means that the enemy's shooters shot and killed some of the king's servants, including Uriah. The point is what happened to the king's servants and Uriah, not who shot them. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on the king's servants and Uriah.

> In the morning when the men of the town got up, the altar of Baal was broken down ... (Judges 6:28 ULB)

The men of the town saw what had happened to the altar of Baal, but they did not know who broke it down. The purpose of the passive form here is to communicate this event from the perspective of the men of the town.

> It would be better for him if a millstone were put around his neck and he were thrown into the sea (Luke 17:2 ULB)

This describes a situation in which a person ends up in the sea with a millstone around his neck. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on what happens to this person. Who does these things to the person is not important.

Translation Strategies

If you decide that it is better to translate without a passive form, here are some strategies you might consider.

1. Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who or what did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.
2. Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who or what did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."
3. Use a different verb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.

   - **A loaf of bread was given him every day from the street of the bakers.** (Jeremiah 37:21 ULB)

    - The king's servants gave Jeremiah a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

2. Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."

   - **It would be better for him if a millstone were put around his neck and he were thrown into the sea.** (Luke 17:2 ULB)
     - It would be better for him if they were to put a millstone around his neck and throw him into the sea.
     - It would be better for him if someone were to put a heavy stone around his neck and throw him into the sea.

3. Use a different verb in an active sentence.

   - **A loaf of bread was given him every day from the street of the bakers.** (Jeremiah 37:21 ULB)
     - He received a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 1:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 1:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 1:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 1:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 1:17
- 1 Corinthians 1:22-23
- 1 Corinthians 1:28-29
- 1 Corinthians 1:28-29
- 1 Corinthians 2:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 3:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 3:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 3:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 3:14-15
- 1 Corinthians 3:14-15
- 1 Corinthians 4:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 4:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 4:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 4:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 5:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 5:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 5:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8
- 1 Corinthians 6:4-6

- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 6:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 6:16-17
- 1 Corinthians 6:16-17
- 1 Corinthians 6:19-20
- 1 Corinthians 7:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 7:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 7:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 7:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 7:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 7:20-24
- 1 Corinthians 7:20-24
- 1 Corinthians 8:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 9:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 9:17-18
- 1 Corinthians 9:24-27
- 1 Corinthians 10:9-10
- 1 Corinthians 10:9-10
- 1 Corinthians 10:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 10:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 11:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 11:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 11:13-16
- 1 Corinthians 11:13-16
- 1 Corinthians 11:23-24
- 1 Corinthians 11:31-32
- 1 Corinthians 11:31-32
- 1 Corinthians 12:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 12:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 12:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 12:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 12:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 12:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 12:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 12:25-27
- 1 Corinthians 13:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7
- 1 Corinthians 13:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 14:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 14:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 14:24-25

- 1 Corinthians 14:26-28
- 1 Corinthians 14:29-30
- 1 Corinthians 14:29-30
- 1 Corinthians 14:31-33
- 1 Corinthians 14:37-38
- 1 Corinthians 15:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 15:3-4
- 1 Corinthians 15:3-4
- 1 Corinthians 15:15-17
- 1 Corinthians 15:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 15:24-26
- 1 Corinthians 15:27-28
- 1 Corinthians 15:27-28
- 1 Corinthians 15:29-30
- 1 Corinthians 15:29-30
- 1 Corinthians 15:42-44
- 1 Corinthians 15:47-49
- 1 Corinthians 15:50-51
- 1 Corinthians 15:52-53

Apostrophe

This page answers the question: *What is the figure of speech called apostrophe?*

Definition

An apostrophe is a figure of speech in which a speaker turns his attention away from his listeners and speaks to someone or something that he knows cannot hear him.

Description

He does this to tell his listeners his message or feelings about that person or thing in a very strong way.

Reason this is a translation issue

Many languages do not use apostrophe, and readers could be confused by it. They may wonder who the speaker is talking to, or think that the speaker is crazy to talk to things or people who cannot hear.

Examples from the Bible

> Mountains of Gilboa, let there not be dew or rain on you (2 Samuel 1:21 ULB)

King Saul was killed on Mount Gilboa, and David sang a sad song about it. By telling these mountains that he wanted them to have no dew or rain, he showed how sad he was.

> Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those sent to you. (Luke 13:34 ULB)

Jesus was expressing his feelings for the people of Jerusalem in front of his disciples and a group of Pharisees. By speaking directly to Jerusalem as though its people could hear him, Jesus showed how deeply he cared about them.

> He cried against the altar by the word of Yahweh: ”Altar, altar! This is what Yahweh says, ‘See, … on you they will burn human bones.’ ” (1 Kings 13:2 ULB)

The man of God spoke as if the altar could hear him, but he really wanted the king, who was standing there, to hear him.

Translation Strategies

If apostrophe would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option.

1. If this way of speaking would be confusing to your people, let the speaker continue speaking to the people that are listening to him as he tells them his message or feelings about the people or thing that cannot hear him.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. If this way of speaking would be confusing to your people, let the speaker continue speaking to the people that are listening to him as he tells them his message or feelings about the people or thing that cannot hear him.

   - **He cried against the altar by the word of Yahweh: "Altar, altar! This is what Yahweh says, 'See, ... on you they will burn human bones.' "** (1 Kings 13:2 ULB)
     - He said this about the altar: "This is what Yahweh says about this altar. 'See, ... they will burn people's bones on it.' "
   - **Mountains of Gilboa, let there not be dew or rain on you** (2 Samuel 1:21 ULB)
     - As for these mountains of Gilboa, let there not be dew or rain on them

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 15:54-55

Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

This page answers the question: *How can I be sure that my translation communicates the assumed knowledge and implicit information along with the explicit information of the original message?*

- **Assumed knowledge** is whatever a speaker assumes his audience knows before he speaks and gives them some kind of information. The speaker gives the audience information in two ways:
- **Explicit information** is what the speaker states directly.
- **Implicit information** is what the speaker does not state directly because he expects his audience to be able to learn it from what he says.

Description

When someone speaks or writes, he has something specific that he wants people to know or do or think about. He normally states this directly. This is **explicit information**.

The speaker assumes that his audience already knows certain things that they will need to think about in order to understand this information. Normally he does not tell people these things, because they already know them. This is called **assumed knowledge**.

The speaker does not always directly state everything that he expects his audience to learn from what he says. Information that he expects people to learn from what he says even though he does not state it directly is **implicit information.**

Often, the audience understands this **implicit information** by combining what they already know (**assumed knowledge**) with the **explicit information** that the speaker tells them directly.

Reasons this is a translation issue

All three kinds of information are part of the speaker's message. If one of these kinds of information is missing, then the audience will not understand the message. Because the target translation is in a language that is very different than the biblical languages and made for an audience that lives in a very different time and place than the people in the Bible, many times the **assumed knowledge** or the **implicit information** is missing from the message. In other words, modern readers do not know everything that the original speakers and hearers in the Bible knew. When these things are important for understanding the message, you can include this information in the text or in a footnote.

Examples from the Bible

> Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:20 ULB)

Jesus did not say what foxes and birds use holes and nests for, because he assumed that the scribe would have known that foxes sleep in holes in the ground and birds sleep in their nests. This is **assumed knowledge**.

Jesus did not directly say here "I am the Son of Man" but, if the scribe did not already know it, then that fact would be **implicit information** that he could learn because Jesus referred to himself that way. Also, Jesus did not state explicitly that he travelled a lot and did not have a house that he slept in every night. That is **implicit information** that the scribe could learn when Jesus said that he had nowhere to lay his head.

> Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! If the mighty deeds had been done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you. (Matthew 11:21, 22 ULB)

Jesus assumed that the people he was speaking to knew that Tyre and Sidon were very wicked, and that the day of judgment is a time when God will judge every person. Jesus also knew that the people he was talking to believed that they were good and did not need to repent. Jesus did not need to tell them these things. This is all **assumed knowledge**.

An important piece of **implicit information** here is that because the people he was speaking to did not repent, they would be judged more severely than the people of Tyre and Sidon would be judged.

> Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For they do not wash their hands when they eat. (Matthew 15:2 ULB)

One of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating. People thought that in order to be righteous, they had to follow all the traditions of the elders. This was **assumed knowledge** that the Pharisees who were speaking to Jesus expected him to know. By saying this, they were accusing his disciples of not following the traditions, and thus not being righteous. This is **implicit information** that they wanted him to understand from what they said.

Translation Strategies

If readers have enough assumed knowledge to be able to understand the message, along with any important implicit information that goes with the explicit information, then it is good to leave that knowledge unstated and leave the implicit information implicit. If the readers do not understand the message because one of these is missing for them, then follow these strategies:

1. If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.
2. If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.

   - **Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head."** (Matthew 8:20 ULB) - Assumed knowledge was that the foxes slept in their holes and birds slept in their nests.
     - Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes to live in, and the birds of the sky have nests to live in, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head and sleep."
   - **it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you** (Matthew 11:22 ULB) - Assumed knowledge was that the people of Tyre and Sidon were very, very wicked. This can be stated explicitly.
     - ... it will be more tolerable for those cities Tyre and Sidon, whose people were very wicked, at the day of judgment than for you
       - Or:
     - ... it will be more tolerable for those wicked cities Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you
   - **Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For they do not wash their hands when they eat.** (Matthew 15:2 ULB) - Assumed knowledge was that one of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating, which they must do to be righteous. It was not to remove germs from their hands to avoid sickness, as a modern reader might think.
     - Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For they do not go through the ceremonial handwashing ritual of righteousness when they eat.

2. If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

   - **Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head."** (Matthew 8:19, 20 ULB) - Implicit information is that Jesus himself is the Son of Man. Other implicit information is that if the scribe wanted to follow Jesus, he would have to live like Jesus without a house.
     - Jesus said to him, "Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but I, the Son of Man, have no home to rest in. If you want to follow me, you will live as I live."
   - **it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you** (Matthew 11:22 ULB) - Implicit information is that God would not only judge the people; he would punish them. This can be made explicit.
     - At the day of judgment, God will punish Tyre and Sidon, cities whose people were very wicked, less severely than he will punish you

    - At the day of judgment, God will punish you more severely than Tyre and Sidon, cities whose people were very wicked.

Modern readers may not know some of the things that the people in the Bible and the people who first read it knew. This can make it hard for them to understand what a speaker or writer says, and to learn things that the speaker left implicit. Translators may need to state some things explicitly in the translation that the original speaker or writer left unstated or implicit.### Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 3:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 5:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 6:18
- 1 Corinthians 7:5-7
- 1 Corinthians 8:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 11:25-26
- 1 Corinthians 13:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 14:24-25
- 1 Corinthians 14:29-30
- 1 Corinthians 15:29-30
- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32

Double Negatives

This page answers the question: *What are double negatives?*

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each express the meaning of "not." Double negatives mean very different things in different languages. To translate sentences that have double negatives accurately and clearly, you need to know what a double negative means in the Bible and how to express this idea in your language.

Description

Negative words are words that have in them the meaning "not." Examples are "no," "not," "none," "no one," "nothing," "nowhere," "never," "nor," "neither," and "without." Also, some words have prefixes or suffixes that mean "not" such as the underlined parts of these words: "unhappy," "impossible," and "useless."

A double negative occurs when a sentence has two words that each express the meaning of "not."

> It is not that we do not have authority... (2 Thessalonians 3:9 ULB)
>
> And this better confidence did not happen without the taking of an oath, ... (Hebrews 7:20 ULB.)
>
> Be sure of this—wicked people will not go unpunished (Proverbs 11:21 ULB)

Reason this is a translation issue

Double negatives mean very different things in different languages.

- In some languages, such as Spanish, a double negative emphasizes the negative. The following Spanish sentence *No ví a nadie* is literally, "I did not see no one." It has both the word 'no' next to the verb and 'nadie,' which means "no one." The two negatives are seen as in agreement with each other, and the sentence means, "I did not see anyone."
- In some languages, a second negative cancels the first one, creating a positive sentence. So, "He is not unintelligent" means "He is intelligent."
- In some languages the double negative creates a positive sentence, but it is a weak statement. So, "He is not unintelligent" means, "He is somewhat intelligent."
- In some languages, such as the languages of the Bible, the double negative can create a positive sentence, and often strengthens the statement. So, "He is not unintelligent" can mean "He is intelligent" or "He is very intelligent."

To translate sentences with double negatives accurately and clearly in your language, you need to know both what a double negative means in the Bible and how to express the same idea in your language.

Examples from the Bible

> … so that they may not be unfruitful. (Titus 3:14 ULB)

This means "so that they will be fruitful."

> All things were made through him and without him there was not one thing made that has been made. (John 1:3 ULB)

By using a double negative, John emphasized that the Son of God created absolutely everything.

Translation Strategies

If double negatives are natural and are used to express the positive in your language, consider using them. Otherwise, you could consider these strategies:

1. If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is simply to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.
2. If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a strong positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives and put in a strengthening word or phrase such as "very" or "surely."

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is simply to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.
   - **For we do not have a high priest who cannot feel sympathy for our weaknesses.** (Hebrews 4:15 ULB)
     - "For we have a high priest who can feel sympathy for our weaknesses."
   - **… so that they may not be unfruitful.** (Titus 3:14 ULB)
     - "… so that they may be fruitful."
2. If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a strong positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives and put in a strengthening word or phrase such as "very" or "surely."
   - **Be sure of this—wicked people will not go unpunished …** (Proverbs 11:21 ULB)
     - "Be sure of this—wicked people will certainly be punished …"
   - **All things were made through him and without him there was not one thing made that has been made.** (John 1:3 ULB)
     - "All things were made through him. He made absolutely everything that has been made."

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 2:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 8:8-10
- 1 Corinthians 9:24-27
- 1 Corinthians 10:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 11:11-12
- 1 Corinthians 12:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7
- 1 Corinthians 14:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 14:22-23

Ellipsis

This page answers the question: *What is ellipsis?*

Description

Ellipsis is what happens when a speaker or writer leaves one or more words out of a sentence because he knows that the hearer or reader will understand the meaning of the sentence and fill in the words in his mind when he hears or reads the words that are there. The information that is omitted has usually already been stated in a preceding sentence or phrase.

> ... the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous. (Psalm 1:5)

This is ellipsis because "sinners in the assembly of the righteous" is not a complete sentence. The speaker assumes that the hearer will understand what it is that sinners will not do in the assembly of the righteous by filling in the action from the previous clause.

Reason this is a translation issue

Readers who see incomplete sentences or phrases may not know what the missing information is if they do not use ellipsis in their language.

Examples from the Bible

> ... when the blind man was near, Jesus asked him, "What do you want me to do for you?" He said, "Lord, that I might receive my sight." (Luke 18:40-41 ULB)

The man answered in an incomplete sentence because he wanted to be polite and not directly ask Jesus for healing. He knew that Jesus would understand that the only way he could receive his sight would be for Jesus to heal him.

> He makes Lebanon skip like a calf and Sirion like a young ox. (Psalm 29:6 ULB)

The writer wants his words to be few and to make good poetry. He did not say that Yahweh makes Sirion skip like a young ox because he knew that his readers could fill in the information themselves.

Translation Strategies

If ellipsis would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

1. Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.
    - **... the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous.** (Psalm 1:5)
        - ... the wicked will not stand in the judgment, and sinners will not stand in the assembly of the righteous
    - **... when the blind man was near, Jesus asked him, "What do you want me to do for you?" He said, "Lord, that I might receive my sight."** (Luke 18:40-41)
        - ... when the blind man was near, Jesus asked him, "What do you want me to do for you?" He said, "Lord, I want you to heal me that I might receive my sight."
    - **He makes Lebanon skip like a calf and Sirion like a young ox.** (Psalm 29:6)
        - He makes Lebanon skip like a calf, and he makes Sirion skip like a young ox.

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 7:3-4
- 1 Corinthians 9:17-18
- 1 Corinthians 10:18-19
- 1 Corinthians 10:18-19
- 1 Corinthians 12:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 12:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 12:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 12:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 13:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 13:11-13

Euphemism

This page answers the question: *What is a Euphemism?*

Description

A euphemism is a mild or polite way of referring to something that is unpleasant, embarrassing, or socially unacceptable, such as death or activities usually done in private.

Definition

> ... they found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8 ULB)

This means that Saul and his sons "were dead". It is a euphemism because the important thing was not that Saul and his sons had fallen but that they were dead. Sometimes people do not like to speak directly about death because it is unpleasant.

Reason this is a translation issue

Different languages use different euphemisms. If the target language does not use the same euphemism as in the source language, readers may not understand what it means and they may think that the writer means only what the words literally say.

Examples from the Bible

> ... where there was a cave. Saul went inside to relieve himself ... (1 Samuel 24:3 ULB)

The original hearers would have understood that Saul went into the cave to use it as a toilet, but the writer wanted to avoid offending or distracting them, so **he did not say specifically** what Saul did or what he left in the cave.

> Mary said to the angel, "How will this happen, since I have not slept with any man?" (Luke 1:34 ULB)

In order **to be polite**, Mary uses a euphemism to say that she has never had sexual intercourse with a man.

Translation Strategies

If euphemism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

1. Use a euphemism from your own culture.
2. State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1) Use a euphemism from your own culture.

- **... where there was a cave. Saul went inside to relieve himself.** (1 Samuel 24:3 ULB) - Some languages might use euphemisms like these:
  - ”...where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to dig a hole”
  - ”...where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to have some time alone”
- **Mary said to the angel, “How will this happen, since I have not slept with any man?”** (Luke 1:34 ULB)
  - Mary said to the angel, “How will this happen, since I do not know a man?” - (This is the euphemism used in the original Greek)

2) State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

- **they found Saul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa.** (1 Chronicles 10:8 ULB)
  - ”they found Saul and his sons dead on Mount Gilboa.”

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 05 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 07 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 7:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 7:3-4
- 1 Corinthians 7:5-7
- 1 Corinthians 10:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 12:21-24

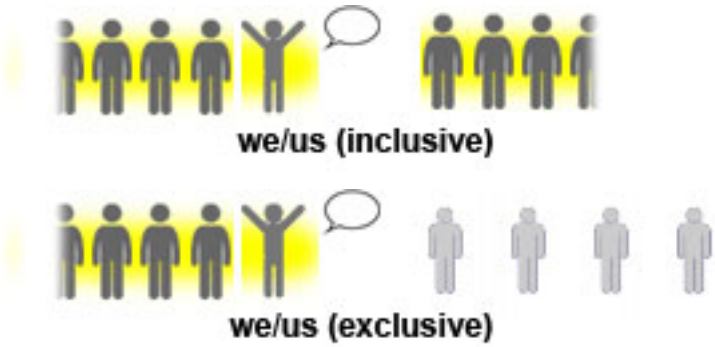
Exclusive and Inclusive "We"

This page answers the question: *What is exclusive and inclusive "we"?*

Description

Some languages have more than one form of "we:" an **inclusive** form that means "I and you" and an **exclusive** form that means "I and someone else but not you." The exclusive form excludes the person being spoken to. The inclusive form includes the person being spoken to and possibly others. This is also true for "us," "our," "ours," and "ourselves." Some languages have inclusive forms and exclusive forms for each of these. Translators whose language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms for these words will need to understand what the speaker meant so that they can decide which form to use.

See the pictures. The people on the right are the people that the speaker is talking to. The yellow highlight shows who the inclusive "we" and the exclusive "we" refer to.



Reason this is a translation issue

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. Like English, these languages do not have separate exclusive and inclusive forms for "we." Translators whose language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms of "we" will need to understand what the speaker meant so that they can decide which form of "we" to use.

Examples from the Bible

> They said, "We have no more than five loaves of bread and two fish, unless we went and bought food for all this crowd of people." (Luke 9:13 ULB)

In the first clause, the disciples are telling Jesus how much food they have among them, so this "we" could be the inclusive form or the exclusive form. In the second clause, the disciples are talking about some of them going to buy food, so that "we" would be the exclusive form, since Jesus would not go to buy food.

> we have seen, and bear witness, and declare to you the eternal life, which was with the Father, and was manifested to us (1 John 1:2 ULB)

John is telling people who have not seen Jesus what he and the other apostles have seen. So languages that have exclusive forms of "we" and "us" would use the exclusive forms in this verse.

> ... the shepherds said one to each other, "Let us now go to Bethlehem, and see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has made known to us." (Luke 2:15 ULB)

The shepherds were speaking to one another. When they said "us," they were including the people they were speaking to - one another.

> Now it happened on one of those days that Jesus and his disciples entered into a boat, and he said to them, "Let us go over to the other side of the lake." Then they set sail. (Luke 8:22 ULB)

When Jesus said "us," he was referring to himself and to the disciples he was speaking to, so this would be the inclusive form.

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:22-23
- 1 Corinthians 9:3-6
- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 9:12-14

First, Second, or Third Person

This page answers the question: *What are first, second, and third person, and how do I translate when a third person form does not refer to the third person?*

Normally a speaker refers to himself as "I" and the person he is speaking to as "you." Sometimes in the Bible a speaker referred to himself or to the person he was speaking to with a phrase other than "I" or "you."

Description

- **First person** - This is how a speaker normally refers to himself. English uses the pronouns "I" and "we." (Also: me, my, mine; us, our, ours)
- **Second person** - This is how a speaker normally refers to the person or people he is speaking to. English uses the pronoun "you." (Also: your, yours)
- **Third person** - This is how a speaker refers to someone else. English uses the pronouns "he," "she," "it" and "they." (Also: him, his, her, hers, its; them, their, theirs) Noun phrases like "the man" or "the woman" are also third person.

Reason this is a Translation Issue

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker used the third person to refer to himself or to the people he was speaking to. Readers might think that the speaker was referring to someone else. They might not understand that he meant "I" or "you."

Examples from the Bible

Sometimes people used the third person instead of "I" or "me" to refer to themselves.

> But David said to Saul, "Your servant used to keep his father's sheep." (1 Samuel 17:34 ULB)

David referred to himself in the third person as "your servant" and "his." He was calling himself Saul's servant in order to show his humility before Saul.

> Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said,
> "... Do you have an arm like God's? Can you thunder with a voice like him? (Job 40:6, 9 ULB)

God referred to himself in the third person with the words "God's" and "him." He did this to emphasize that he is God, and he is powerful.

Sometimes people use the third person instead of "you" or "your" to refer to the person or people they are speaking to.

> Abraham answered and said, "Look what I have done, taking it upon myself to speak to my Lord, even though I am only dust and ashes! (Genesis 18:27 ULB)

Abraham was speaking to the Lord, and referred to the Lord as "My Lord" rather than as "you." He did this to show his humility before God.

> So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if each of you does not forgive his brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULB)

After saying "each of you," Jesus used the third person "his" instead of "your."

Translation Strategies

If using the third person to mean "I" or "you" would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

1. Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun "I" or "you."
2. Simply use the first person ("I") or second person ("you") instead of the third person.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun "I" or "you."
   - **But David said to Saul, "Your servant used to keep his father's sheep."** (1 Samuel 17:34)
     - But David said to Saul, "I, your servant, used to keep my father's sheep."
2. Simply use the first person ("I") or second person ("you") instead of the third person.
   - **Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, "... Do you have an arm like God's? Can you thunder with a voice like him?** (Job 40:6, 9 ULB)
     - Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, "... Do you have an arm like mine? Can you thunder with a voice like me?"
   - **So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if each of you does not forgive his brother from your heart.** (Matthew 18:35 ULB)
     - So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if each of you does not forgive your brother from your heart.

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4

Forms of You

This page answers the question: *What are the different forms of you?*

Singular, Dual, and Plural

Some languages have more than one word for "you" based on how many people the word "you" refers to. The **singular** form refers to one person, and the **plural** form refers to more than one person. Some languages also have a **dual** form which refers to two people, and some have other forms that refer to three or four people.

You may also want to watch the video at http://ufw.io/figs_younum.

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses a singular form of "you" even though he is speaking to a crowd.

- Singular Pronouns that Refer to Groups

Formal and Informal

Some languages have more than one form of "you" based on the relationship between the speaker and the person he is talking to. People use the **formal** form of "you" when speaking to someone who is older, or has higher authority, or is someone they do not know very well. People use the **informal** form when speaking to someone who is not older, or does not have higher authority, or is a family member or close friend.

You may also want to watch the video at http://ufw.io/figs_youform.

For help with translating these, we suggest you read:

- Forms of "You" - Formal or Informal

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 4:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 7:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 7:20-24
- 1 Corinthians 7:27-28
- 1 Corinthians 8:8-10
- 1 Corinthians 8:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 10:28-30
- 1 Corinthians 10:28-30
- 1 Corinthians 14:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 14:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 15:35-36

- 1 Corinthians 15:37-39
- 1 Corinthians 15:54-55

Hendiadys

This page answers the question: *What is hendiadys and how can I translate phrases that have it?*

Description

When a speaker expresses a single idea by using two words that are connected with "and," it is called "hendiadys." In hendiadys, the two words work together. Usually one of the words is the primary idea and the other word further describes the primary one.

> ... his own kingdom and glory. (1 Thessalonians 2:12 ULB)

Though "kingdom" and "glory" are both nouns, "glory" actually tells what kind of kingdom it is: it is a **kingdom of glory** or **a glorious kingdom**.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Often hendiadys contains an abstract noun. Some languages may not have a noun with the same meaning.
- Many languages do not use hendiadys, so people may not understand how the two words work together; one word describing the other.

Examples from the Bible

> ... for I will give you words and wisdom ... (Luke 21:15 ULB)

"Words" and "wisdom" are nouns, but in this figure of speech "wisdom" describes "words."

> ... if you are willing and obedient ... (Isaiah 1:19 ULB)

"Willing" and "obedient" are adjectives, but "willing" describes "obedient."

Translation Strategies

If the hendiadys would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

1. Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.
2. Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.
3. Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.
4. Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word describes the other.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.
   - **for I will give you words and wisdom** (Luke 21:15 ULB)
     - for I will give you wise words
   - **that you should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to his own kingdom and glory.** (1 Thessalonians 2:12 ULB)
     - that you should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to his own glorious kingdom.
2. Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.
   - **for I will give you words and wisdom.** (Luke 21:15 ULB)
     - for I will give you words of wisdom.
   - **that you should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to his own kingdom and glory.** (1 Thessalonians 2:12 ULB)
     - that you should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to his own kingdom of glory.
3. Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.
   - **if you are willing and obedient** (Isaiah 1:19 ULB)
     - if you are willingly obedient
4. Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word describes the other.
   - **if you are, willing and obedient** (Isaiah 1:19 ULB) - The adjective "obedient" can be substituted with the verb "obey."
     - if you obey willingly

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 12:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 12:7-8

How to Translate Names

This page answers the question: *How can I translate names that are new to my culture?*

Description

The Bible has names of many people, groups of people, and places. Some of these names may sound strange and be hard to say. Sometimes readers may not know what a name refers to, and sometimes they may need to understand what a name means. This page will help you see how you can translate these names and how you can help people understand what they need to know about them.

Meaning of names

Most names in the Bible have meaning. Most of the time, names in the Bible are used simply to identify the people and places they refer to. But sometimes the meaning of a name is especially important.

> It was this Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of God Most High, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him. (Hebrews 7:1 ULB)

Here the writer uses the name "Melchizedek" primarily to refer to a man who had that name, and the title "king of Salem" tells us that he ruled over a certain city.

> His name "Melchizedek" means "king of righteousness," and also "king of Salem," that is, "king of peace." (Hebrews 7:2 ULB)

Here the writer explains the meanings of Melchizedek's name and title, because those things tell us more about the person. Other times, the writer does not explain the meaning of a name because he expects the reader to already know the meaning. If the meaning of the name is important to understand the passage, you can include the meaning in the text or in a footnote.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Readers may not know some of the names in the Bible. They may not know whether a name refers to a person or place or something else.
- Readers may need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand the passage.
- Some names may have different sounds or combinations of sounds that are not used in your language or are unpleasant to say in your language. For strategies to address this problem, see Borrow Words.
- Some people and places in the Bible have two names. Readers may not realize that two names refer to the same person or place.

Examples from the Bible

> You went over the Jordan and came to Jericho. The leaders of Jericho fought against you, along with the Amorites (Joshua 24:11 ULB)

Readers might not know that "Jordan" is the name of a river, "Jericho" is the name of a city, and "Amorites" is the name of a group of people.

> she said, "Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?" Therefore the well was called Beerlahairoi; (Genesis 16:13-14 ULB)

Readers may not understand the second sentence if they do not know that "Beerlahairoi" means "Well of the Living One who sees me."

> She named him Moses and said, "Because I drew him from the water." (Exodus 2:11 ULB)

Readers may not understand why she said this if they do not know that the name Moses sounds like the Hebrew words "pull out."

> Saul was in agreement with his death (Acts 8:1 ULB)

> It came about in Iconium that Paul and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue (Acts 14:1 ULB)

Readers may not know that the names Saul and Paul refer to the same person.

Translation Strategies

1. If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.
2. If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.
3. Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.
4. If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently.
5. Or if a person or place has two different names, then use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.

- **You went over the Jordan and came to Jericho. The leaders of Jericho fought against you, along with the Amorites** (Joshua 24:11 ULB)
  - You went over the Jordan River and came to the city of Jericho. The leaders of Jericho fought against you, along with the tribe of the Amorites
- **Shortly after, some Pharisees came and said to him, ”Go and leave here because Herod wants to kill you.”** (Luke 13:31 ULB)
  - Shortly after, some Pharisees came and said to him, ”Go and leave here because King Herod wants to kill you.

2. If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.
   - **She named him Moses and said, “Because I drew him from the water.”** (Exodus 2:11 ULB)
     - She named him Moses, which sounds like ‘drawn out,’ and said, “Because I drew him from the water.”
3. Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.
   - **... she said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore the well was called Beerlahairoi;** (Genesis 16:13-14 ULB)
     - ... she said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore the well was called Well of the Living One who sees me;
4. If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently. For example, Paul is called “Saul” before Acts 13 and “Paul” after Acts 13. You could translate his name as “Paul” all of the time, except in Acts 13:9 where it talks about him having both names.
   - **... a young man named Saul** (Acts 7:58 ULB)
     - ... a young man named Paul[1] The footnote would look like:
       - [1]Most versions say Saul here, but most of the time in the Bible he is called Paul.
   - **But Saul, who is also called Paul, was filled with the Holy Spirit;** (Acts 13:9)
     - But Saul, who is also called Paul, was filled with the Holy Spirit;
5. Or if a person or place has two names, use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name. For example, you could write “Saul” where the source text has “Saul” and “Paul” where the source text has “Paul.”
   - **a young man named Saul** (Acts 7:58 ULB)
     - a young man named Saul The footnote would look like:

        - [1]This is the same man who is called Paul beginning in Acts 13.
- **But Saul, who is also called Paul, was filled with the Holy Spirit;** (Acts 13:9)
    - But Saul, who is also called Paul, was filled with the Holy Spirit;
- **It came about in Iconium that Paul and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue** (Acts 14:1 ULB)
    - It came about in Iconium that Paul[1] and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue The footnote would look like:
        - [1]This is the man that was called Saul before Acts 13.

Uses:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians
- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 1:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 1:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 1:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 16:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 16:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 16:17-18

Hyperbole and Generalization

This page answers the question: *What are hyperboles? What are generalizations?*

Description

A speaker or writer can use exactly the same words to say something he means as completely true, as generally true, or as a hyperbole. This is why it can be hard to decide how to understand a statement.

- It rains here every night.
- The speaker means this as literally true if he means that it really does rain here every night.
- The speaker means this as a generalization if he means that it rains here most nights.
- The speaker means this as a hyperbole if he wants to say it rains more than it actually does, usually in order to express a strong attitude toward the amount of rain, such as being annoyed or being happy.

Hyperbole: This is a figure of speech that uses **exaggeration**. A speaker deliberately describes something by an extreme or even unreal statement, usually to show his strong feeling or opinion about it. He expects people to understand that he is exaggerating.

> They will not leave one stone upon another (Luke 19:44 ULB)

- This is an exaggeration. It means that the enemies will completely destroy Jerusalem.

Generalization: This is a statement that is true most of the time or in most situations that it could apply to.

> The one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame, but honor will come to him who learns from correction. (Proverbs 13:18)

- These generalizations tell about what normally happens to people who ignore instruction and what normally happens to people who learn from correction.

> And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the Gentiles do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words. (Matthew 6:7)

- This generalization tells about what Gentiles were known for doing. Many Gentiles may have done this.

Even though a generalization may have a strong-sounding word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” it does not necessarliy mean **exactly** “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never.” It simply means “most, ”most of the time,” “hardly any” or “rarely.”

> Moses was educated in all the learning of the Egyptians (Acts 7:22 ULB)

- This generalization means that he had learned much of what the Egyptians knew and taught.

Reason this is a translation issue

1. Readers need to be able to understand whether or not a statement is completely true.
2. If readers realize that a statement is not completely true, they need to be able to understand whether it is a hyperbole, a generalization, or a lie. (Though the Bible is completely true, it tells about people who did not always tell the truth.)

Examples from the Bible

Examples of Exaggeration

> If your hand causes you to stumble, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life maimed... (Mark 9:43 ULB)

When Jesus said to cut off your hand, he meant that we should do whatever extreme things we need to do in order not to sin. He used this hyperbole to show how extremely important it is to try to stop sinning.

> The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: thirty thousand chariots, six thousand men to drive the chariots, and troops as numerous as the sand on the seashore. (1 Samuel 13:5 ULB)

The underlined phrase is an exaggeration. It means that there were many, many soldiers in the Philistine army.

Examples of Generalization

> They found him, and they said to him, ”Everyone is looking for you.” (Mark 1:37 ULB)

The disciples told Jesus that everyone was looking looking for him. They probably did not mean that everyone in the city was looking for him, but that many people were looking for him, or that all of Jesus’ closest friends there were looking for him.

> But as his anointing teaches you about all things and is true and is not a lie, and even as it has taught you, remain in him. (1 John 2:27 ULB)

This is a generalization. God’s Spirit teaches us about all things that we need to know, not about everything that is possible to know.

Caution

Do not assume that something is an exaggeration just because it seems to be impossible. God does miraculous things.

> ... they saw Jesus walking on the sea and coming near the boat ... (John 6:19 ULB)

This is not hyperbole. Jesus really walked on the water. It is a literal statement.

Do not assume that the word "all" is always a generalization that means "most."

> Yahweh is righteous in all his ways and gracious in all he does. (Psalms 145:17 ULB)

Yahweh is always righteous. This is a completely true statement.

Translation Strategies

If the exaggeration or generalization would be natural and people would understand it and not think that it is a lie, consider using it. If not, here are other options.

1. Express the meaning without the exaggeration.
2. For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like "in general" or "in most cases."
3. For a generalization, add a word like "most" or "almost" to show that the generalization is not exact.
4. For a generalization that has a word like "all," always," "none," or "never," consider deleting that word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Express the meaning without the exaggeration.
   - **The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: thirty thousand chariots, six thousand men to drive the chariots, and troops as numerous as the sand on the seashore.** (1 Samuel 13:5 ULB)
     - The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: thirty thousand chariots, six thousand men to drive the chariots, and a great number of troops.
2. For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like "in general" or "in most cases."
   - **The one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame ...** (Proverbs 13:18 ULB)
     - In general, the one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame
   - **And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the Gentiles do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.** (Matthew 6:7)
     - "And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the Gentiles generally do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words."
3. For a generalization, add a word like "most" or "almost" to show that the generalization is not exact.
   - **The whole country of Judea and all the people of Jerusalem went out to him.** (Mark 1:5 ULB)

    - Almost all the country of Judea and almost all the people of Jerusalem went out to him."
    - Most of the country of Judea and most of the people of Jerusalem went out to him."

4. For a generalization that has a word like "all," always," "none," or "never," consider deleting that word.

    - **The whole country of Judea and all the people of Jerusalem went out to him.** (Mark 1:5 ULB)
        - The country of Judea and the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 2:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 4:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 13:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 14:17-19

Idiom

This page answers the question: *What are idioms and how can I translate them?*

An idiom is a figure of speech made up of a group of words that, as a whole, has a meaning that is different from what one would understand from the meanings of the individual words. Someone from outside of the culture usually cannot understand an idiom without someone inside the culture explaining its true meaning. Every language uses idioms. Some English examples are:

- You are pulling my leg (This means, "You are telling me a lie")
- Do not push the envelope (This means, "Do not take a matter to its extreme")
- This house is under water (This means, "The debt owed for this house is greater than its actual value")
- We are painting the town red (This means, "We are going around town tonight celebrating very intensely")

Description

An idiom is a phrase that has a special meaning to the people of the language or culture who use it. Its meaning is different than what a person would understand from the meanings of the individual words that form the phrase.

> he resolutely set his face to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51 ULB)

The words "set his face" is an idiom that means "decided."

Sometimes people may be able to understand an idiom from another culture, but it might sound like a strange way to express the meaning.

> I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof. (Luke 7:6 ULB)

The phrase "enter under my roof" is an idiom that means "enter my house."

> Let these words go deeply into your ears. (Luke 9:44 ULB)

This idiom means "Listen carefully and remember what I say."

Purpose: An idiom is created in a culture probably somewhat by accident when someone describes something in an unusual way. But, when that unusual way communicates the message powerfully and people understand it clearly, other people start to use it. After a while, it becomes a normal way of talking in that language.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- People can easily misunderstand idioms in the original languages of the Bible if they do not know the cultures that produced the Bible.
- People can easily misunderstand idioms that are in the source language Bibles if they do not know the cultures that made those translations.
- It is useless to translate idioms literally (according to the meaning of each word) when the target language audience will not understand what they mean.

Examples from the Bible

> Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, ”Look, we are your flesh and bone.” (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULB)

This means, “We and you belong to the same race, the same family.”

> the children of Israel went out with a high hand. (Exodus 14:8 ASV)

This means, “The Israelites went out defiantly.”

> the one who lifts up my head (Psalm 3:3 ULB)

This means, “the one who helps me.”

Translation Strategies

If the idiom would be clearly understood in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

1. Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.
2. Use a different idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.
   - **Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, ”Look, we are your flesh and bone.”** (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULB)
     - ...Look, we all belong to the same nation.
   - **he resolutely set his face to go to Jerusalem.** (Luke 9:51 ULB)
     - He started to travel to Jerusalem, determined to reach it.
   - **I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof.** (Luke 7:6 ULB)
     - I am not worthy that you should enter my house.
2. Use an idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.
   - **Let these words go deeply into your ears** (Luke 9:44 ULB)
     - Be all ears when I say these words to you.
   - **”My eyes grow dim from grief** (Psalm 6:7 ULB)
     - I am crying my eyes out

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 15:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 15:24-26
- 1 Corinthians 15:27-28

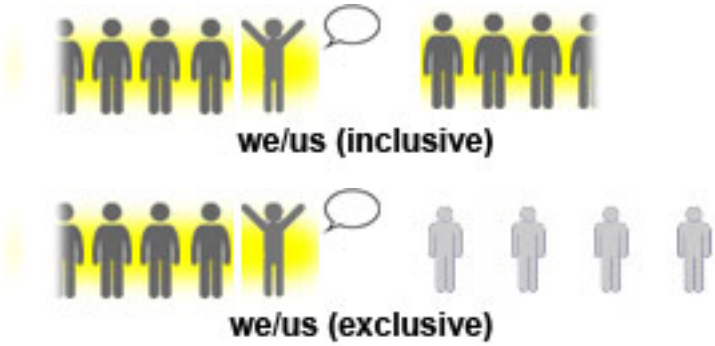
Inclusive "We"

This page answers the question: *What is inclusive "we"?*

Description

Some languages have more than one form of "we": an **inclusive** form that means "I and you" and an **exclusive** form that means "I and someone else but not you." The inclusive form includes the person being spoken to and possibly others. This is also true for "us," "our," "ours," and "ourselves." Some languages have inclusive forms and exclusive forms for each of these.

See the pictures. The people on the right are the people that the speaker is talking to. The yellow highlight shows who the inclusive "we" and the exclusive "we" refer to.



Reason this is a translation issue - The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. Like English, these languages do not have separate exclusive and inclusive forms for "we." Translators whose language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms of "we" will need to understand what the speaker meant so they can decide which form of "we" to use.

Examples from the Bible

> ... the shepherds said one to each other, "Let us now go to Bethlehem, and see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has made known to us." (Luke 2:15 ULB)

The shepherds were speaking to one another. When they said "us," they were including the people they were speaking to - one another.

> Now it happened on one of those days that Jesus and his disciples entered into a boat, and he said to them, "Let us go over to the other side of the lake." Then they set sail. (Luke 8:22 ULB)

When Jesus said "us," he was referring to himself and to the disciples he was speaking to.

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 1:30-31

- 1 Corinthians 2:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 2:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 6:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 7:20-24
- 1 Corinthians 8:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 8:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 10:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 10:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 16:10-12

Irony

This page answers the question: *What is irony and how can I translate it?*

Description

Irony is a figure of speech in which the sense that the speaker intends to communicate is actually the opposite of the literal meaning of the words. Sometimes a person does this by using someone else's words, but in a way that communicates that he does not agree with them. People do this to emphasize how different something is from what it should be, or how someone else's belief about something is wrong or foolish. It is often humorous.

> Jesus answered them, "People who are in good health do not need a physician, only people who are sick need one. I did not come to call righteous people to repentance, but to call sinners to repentance." (Luke 5:31-32 ULB)

When Jesus spoke of "righteous people," he was not referring to people who were truly righteous, but to people who wrongly believed that they were righteous. By using irony, Jesus communicated that they were wrong to think that they were better than others and did not need to repent.

Reason this is a translation issue

- If someone does not realize that a speaker is using irony, he will think that the speaker actually believes what he is saying. He will understand the passage to mean the opposite of what it was intended to mean.

Examples from the Bible

> How well you reject the commandment of God so you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9 ULB)

Here Jesus praises the Pharisees for doing something that is obviously wrong. Through irony, he communicates the opposite of praise: He communicates that the Pharisees, who take great pride in keeping the commandments, are so far from God that they do not even recognize that their traditions are breaking God's commandments. The use of irony makes the Pharisee's sin more obvious and startling.

> "Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. "Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled." (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULB)

People worshiped idols as if their idols had knowledge or power, and Yahweh was angry at them for doing that. So he used irony and challenged their idols to tell what would happen in the future. He knew that the idols could not do this, but by speaking as if they could, he mocked the idols, making their inability more obvious, and rebuked the people for worshiping them.

> Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?
> Can you find the way back to their houses for them?
> Undoubtedly you know, for you were born then;
> ”the number of your days is so large!” (Job 38:20, 21 ULB)

Job thought that he was wise. Yahweh used irony to show Job that he was not so wise. The two underlined phrases above are irony. They emphasize the opposite of what they say, because they are so obviously false. They emphasize that Job could not possibly answer God’s questions about the creation of light because Job was not born until many, many years later.

> Already you have all you could want! Already you have become rich! You began to reign—and that quite apart from us! (1 Corinthians 4:8 ULB)

The Corinthians considered themselves to be very wise, self-sufficient, and not in need of any instruction from the Apostle Paul. Paul used irony, speaking as if he agreed with them, to show how proudly they were acting and how far from being wise they really were.

Translation Strategies

If the irony would be understood correctly in your language, translate it as it is stated. If not, here are some other strategies.

1. Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.
2. Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony. The actual meaning of the irony is not found in the literal words of the speaker, but instead the true meaning is found in the opposite of the literal meaning of the speaker’s words.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1) Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.

- **How well you reject the commandment of God so you may keep your tradition!** (Mark 7:9 ULB)
  - You think that you are doing well when you reject God’s commandment so you may keep your tradition!
  - You act like it is good to reject God’s commandment so you may keep your tradition!
- **I did not come to call righteous people to repentance, but to call sinners to repentance.** (Luke 5:32 ULB)
  - I did not come to call people who think that they are righteous to repentance, but to call sinners to repentance.

2) Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony.

- **How well you reject the commandment of God so you may keep your tradition!** (Mark 7:9 ULB)

  - You are doing a terrible thing when you reject the commandment of God so you may keep your tradition!

- **"Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. "Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled."** (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULB)
  - 'Present your case,' says Yahweh; 'present your best arguments for your idols,' says the King of Jacob. Your idols cannot bring us their own arguments or come forward to declare to us what will happen so we may know these things well. We cannot hear them because they cannot speak to tell us their earlier predictive declarations, so we cannot reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled.

- **Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?**

Can you find the way back to their houses for them?
Undoubtedly you know, for you were born then;
the number of your days is so large!" (Job 38:20, 21 ULB)

- Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work? Can you find the way back to their houses for them? You act like you know how light and darkness were created, as if you were there; as if you are as old as creation, but you are not!

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:24-25
- 1 Corinthians 3:18-20
- 1 Corinthians 04 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 4:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 4:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 11:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 11:17-19

Litotes

This page answers the question: *What is litotes?*

Description

Litotes is a figure of speech in which the speaker expresses a strong positive meaning by using two negative words or a negative word with a word that means the opposite of the meaning he intends. A few examples of negative words are “no,” “not,” “none,” and “never.” The opposite of “good” is “bad.” Someone could say that something is “not bad” to mean that it is extremely good.

Reason this is a translation issue

Some languages do not use litotes. People who speak those languages might not understand that a statement using litotes actually strengthens the positive meaning. Instead, they might think that it weakens or even cancels the positive meaning.

Examples from the Bible

> For you yourselves know, brothers, our coming to you was not useless, (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULB)

By using litotes, Paul emphasized that his visit with them was very useful.

> Now when it became day, there was no small excitement among the soldiers, regarding what had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULB)

By using litotes, Luke emphasized that there was a lot of excitement or anxiety among the soldiers about what happened to Peter. (Peter had been in prison, and even though there were soldiers guarding him, he escaped when an angel let him out. So they were very agitated.)

> And you, Bethlehem, in the land of Judah,
> are not the least among the leaders of Judah,
> for from you will come a ruler
> who will shepherd my people Israel. (Matthew 2:6 ULB)

By using litotes, the prophet emphasized that Bethlehem would be a very important city.

Translation Strategies

If the litotes would be understood correctly, consider using it.

1. If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the positive meaning in a strong way.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the positive meaning in a strong way.
    - **For you yourselves know, brothers, our coming to you was not useless.** (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULB)
        - ”For you yourselves know, brothers, our visit to you did much good.”
    - **Now when it became day, there was no small excitement among the soldiers, regarding what had happened to Peter.** (Acts 12:18 ULB)
        - ”Now when it became day, there was great excitement among the soldiers, regarding what had happened to Peter.”
        - ”Now when it became day, the soldiers were very concerned because of what had happened to Peter.”

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:7-9
- 1 Corinthians 10:5-6
- 1 Corinthians 15:10-11

Merism

This page answers the question: *What does the word merism mean and how can I translate phrases that have it?*

Definition

Merism is a figure of speech in which a person refers to something by speaking of two extreme parts of it. By referring to the extreme parts, the speaker intends to include also everything in between those parts.

> "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "the one who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty." (Revelation 1:8, ULB)
>
> I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End. (Revelation 22:13, ULB)

Alpha and Omega are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. This is a merism that includes everything from the beginning to the end. It means eternal.

> I praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth ..., (Matthew 11:25 ULB)

Heaven and earth is a merism that includes everything that exists.

Reason this is a translation issue

Some languages do not use merism. The readers of those languages may think that the phrase only applies to the items mentioned. They may not realize that it refers to those two things and everything in between.

Examples from the Bible

> From the rising of the sun to its setting, Yahweh's name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULB)

This underlined phrase is a merism because it speaks of the east and the west and everywhere in between. It means "everywhere."

> He will bless those who honor him, both young and old. (Psalm 115:13)

The underlined phrase is merism because it speaks of, old people and young people and everyone in between. It means "everyone."

Translation Strategies

If the merism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

1. Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.
2. Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.
   - **I praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth ...** (Matthew 11:25 ULB)
     - I praise you, Father, Lord of everything ...
   - **From the rising of the sun to its setting, Yahweh's name should be praised.** (Psalm 113:3 ULB)
     - In all places, people should praise Yahweh's name.
2. Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.
   - **I praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth.** (Matthew 11:25 ULB)
     - I praise you, Father, Lord of everything, including both what is in heaven and what is on earth.
   - **He will bless those who honor him, both young and old.** (Psalm 115:13 ULB)
     - He will bless all those who honor him, regardless of whether they are young or old.

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 4:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11

Metaphor

This page answers the question: *What is a metaphor and how can I translate a sentence that has one?*

Description

A metaphor is a figure of speech in which one concept (the "image") stands for another concept (the "topic"). That is, the topic is spoken of as if it were the image. For example, someone might say,

- The girl I love is a red rose.

Here the topic is "the girl I love," and the image is "a red rose." The girl is spoken of as if she were a red rose.

Anything in a language can serve as a metaphor. For example, verb forms can be used in unusual ways, as in,

- The Apostle Paul tells us that Christians will rise to life again.

In this case, the English present tense form "tells" is a metaphor for the past tense form "told," because the Apostle Paul lived long ago.

Sometimes speakers use metaphors that are very common in their language. However, sometimes speakers use metaphors that are uncommon, and even some metaphors that are unique.

Speakers most often use metaphors in order to strengthen their message, to express their feelings better, to say something that is hard to say in any other way, or to help people remember their message.

Kinds of Metaphors

There are several kinds of metaphors: "live" metaphors, "dead" metaphors, and patterned metaphors.

Live Metaphors

These are metaphors that people recognize as one concept standing for another concept. People also easily recognize them as giving strength and unusual qualities to the message. For this reason, people pay attention to these metaphors. For example,

> For you who fear my name, the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings. (Malachi 4:2 ULB)

Here God speaks about his salvation as if it were the sun rising in order to shine its rays on the people whom he loves. He also speaks of the sun's rays as if they were wings. Also, he speaks of these wings as if they were bringing medicine that would heal his people.

Here is another example: Jesus said, 'Go and tell that fox…,'" where "that fox" refers to King Herod. The people listening to Jesus certainly understood that Jesus was referring to Herod either as a very evil, cunning person or as a king who was only pretending to be great.

Dead Metaphors

A dead metaphor is a metaphor that has been used so much in the language that its speakers no longer regard it as one concept standing for another. Examples in English are "table leg," "family tree," "leaf" meaning a page in a book, and "crane" meaning a large machine for lifting heavy loads. English speakers simply think of these words as having more than one meaning. Examples in Biblical Hebrew are probably "heal" meaning "repair," and "sick" meaning "spiritually powerless because of sin."

Patterned Pairs of Concepts acting as Metaphors

Many ways of metaphorical speaking depend on pairs of concepts, where one underlying concept frequently stands for a different underlying concept. For example, in English, the direction UP often stands for the concept of MORE. Because of this pair of underlying concepts, we can make sentences such as "The price of gasoline is going *up*," "A *highly* intelligent man," and also the opposite kind of idea: "The heat is going *down*," and "The stock market *took a tumble*."

Patterned pairs of concepts are constantly used for metaphorical purposes in the world's languages, because they serve as convenient ways to organize thought. In general, people like to speak of abstract qualities, such as power, presence, emotions, and moral qualities, as if they were objects that could be seen or held, as if they were body parts, or as if they were events that could be watched as they happened.

When these metaphors are used in normal ways, it is rare that the speaker and audience regard them as figurative speech. Examples of metaphors in English that go unrecognized are:

- "Turn the heat *up*." MORE is spoken of as UP.
- "Let us *go ahead* with our debate." DOING WHAT WAS PLANNED is spoken of as WALKING or ADVANCING.
- "You *defend* your theory well." ARGUMENT is spoken of as WAR.
- "A *flow* of words" WORDS are spoken of as LIQUIDS.

English speakers do not view them as unusual expressions, so it would be wrong to translate them into other languages in a way that would lead people to pay special attention to them as figurative speech.

For a description of important patterns of this kind of metaphor in biblical languages, please see Biblical Imagery - Common Patternsand the pages it will direct you to.

Parts of a Metaphor

When talking about metaphors, it can be helpful to talk about their parts. A metaphor has three parts.

1. **Topic** - The thing someone speaks of is called the topic.

2. **Image** - The thing he calls it is the image.
3. **Points of Comparison** - The ways in which the author claims that the topic and image are similar in some manner are their points of comparison.

In the metaphor below, the speaker describes the woman he loves as a red rose. The woman (his "love") is the **topic**, and "red rose" is the **image**. Beauty and delicacy are the points of comparison that the speaker sees as similarities between both the topic and image. Note, however, that a rose's beauty is not identical to a woman's beauty. Neither are the two kinds of delicacy the same. So these points of comparison are not built upon identical characteristics, but rather upon characteristics that are seen by the writer as similar in some way.

- My love is a red, red rose.

Often, as in the metaphor above, the speaker explicitly states the **topic** and the **image**, but he does not state the points of comparison. The speaker leaves it to the hearer to think of those points of comparison. Because the hearers must do that, the speaker's message tends to be more powerful.

Also in the Bible, normally the **topic** and the **image** are stated clearly, but not the points of comparison. The writer hopes that the audience will understand the points of comparison that are implied.

> Jesus said to them. "I am the bread of life; he who comes to me will not be hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty." (John 6:35 ULB)

In this metaphor, Jesus called himself the bread of life. The **topic** is "I," and the **image** is "bread." Bread is a food that people ate all the time. The point of comparison between bread and Jesus is that people needed break every day for nourishment. In a similar way, people need Jesus every day in order to live spiritually.

Note that this metaphor is really several metaphors. The first metaphor is that bread is used to represent Jesus. The second metaphor, which is inside the first one, is that physical life represents the spiritual life, which consists of living with God forever. The third metaphor is that eating bread represents benefitting from Jesus, who enables us to live with God forever.

Purposes of Metaphor

- One purpose of metaphor is to teach people about something that they do not know (the **topic**) by showing that it is like something that they already do know (the **image**).
- Another purpose is to emphasize that something has a particular quality or to show that it has that quality in an extreme way.
- Another purpose is to lead people to feel the same way about one thing as they would feel about the other.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- People may not recognize that something is a metaphor. In other words, they may mistake a metaphor for a literal statement, and thus misunderstand it.

- People may not be familiar with the thing that is used as an image, and so not be able to understand the metaphor.
- If the topic is not stated, people may not know what the topic is.
- People may not know the points of comparison that the speaker is thinking of and wants them to understand. If they fail to think of these points of comparison, they will not understand the metaphor.

Translation Principles

- Make the meaning of a metaphor as clear to the target audience as it was to the original audience.
- Do not make the meaning of a metaphor more clear to the target audience than you think it was to the original audience.

Examples from the Bible

> Listen to this word, you cows of Bashan, (Amos 4:1 ULB)

In this metaphor Amos speaks to the upper-class women of Samaria (the topic is "you") with as if they were cows (the image). Amos does not say what points of comparison between these women and the cows he has mind, but from the context it seems that he means that both the women and the cows are fat and interested only in eating.

Note, however, that Amos does not actually mean that the women are cows, for he speaks to them as human beings.

> And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the clay. You are our potter; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULB)

The example above has two related metaphors. The topics are "we" and "you," and the images are "clay and "potter." The intended point of comparison between a potter and God is the fact that both make what they wish: the potter makes what he wishes out of the clay, and God makes what he wishes out of his people Israel. The point of comparison between the potter's clay and "us" is that both the clay and the people of Israel are made into something different from what they were before.

> Jesus said to them, "Take heed and beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees." The disciples reasoned among themselves and said, "It is because we took no bread." (Matthew 16:6-7 ULB)

Jesus used a metaphor here, but his disciples did not realize it. When he said "yeast," they thought he was talking about bread, but "yeast" was the image in his metaphor, and the topic was the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. Since the disciples (the original audience) did not understand what Jesus meant, it would not be good to state clearly here what Jesus meant.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the metaphor in the same way that the original readers probably understood it, go ahead and use it. Be sure to test the translation to make sure that people do understand it.

If people do not or would not understand it, here are some other strategies.

1. If the metaphor is a common expression of a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language, express the main idea in the simplest way preferred by your language. (See Biblical Imagery - Common Patterns for lists of some of these patterned pairs of concepts.)
2. If the metaphor seems to be a "live" metaphor, you can translate it literally if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor. If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.
3. If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as "like" or "as." See Simile.
4. If the target audience would not know the image, see Translate Unknowns for ideas on how to translate that image.
5. If the target audience would not use that image for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.
6. If the target audience would not know what the topic is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the topic was.)
7. If the target audience will not know the intended points of comparison between the image and topic, then state them clearly.
8. If none of these strategies is satisfactory, then simply state the idea plainly without using a metaphor.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. If the metaphor is a common expression of a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language, express the main idea in the simplest way preferred by your language.

   - **Then one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, fell at his feet.** (Mark 5:22 ULB)
     - Then one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, immediately bowed down in front of him.

2. If the metaphor seems to be a "live" metaphor, you can translate it literally if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor. If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.

   - **It was because of your hard hearts that he wrote you this law,** (Mark 10:5 ULB)
     - It was because of your hard hearts that he wrote you this law,

There is no change to this one - but it must be tested to make sure that the target audience correctly understands this metaphor.

1. If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as "like" or "as."
   - **And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the clay. You are our potter; and we all are the work of your hand.** (Isaiah 64:8 ULB)
     - And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are like clay. You are like a potter; and we all are the work of your hand.
2. If the target audience would not know the **image**, see Translate Unknowns for ideas on how to translate that image.
   - **Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to kick a goad.** (Acts 26:14 ULB)
     - Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to kick against a pointed stick.
3. If the target audience would not use that **image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.
   - **And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the clay. You are our potter; and we all are the work of your hand.** (Isaiah 64:8 ULB)
     - "And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the wood. You are our carver; and we all are the work of your hand."
     - "And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the string. You are the weaver; and we all are the work of your hand."
4. If the target audience would not know what the **topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the topic was.)
   - **Yahweh lives; may my rock be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted.** (Psalm 18:46 ULB)
     - Yahweh lives; He is my rock. May he be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted.
5. If the target audience will not know the intended points of comparison between the image and the topic, then state them clearly.
   - **Yahweh lives; may my rock be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted.** (Psalm 18:46 ULB)
     - Yahweh lives; may he be praised because he is the rock under which I can hide from my enemies. May the God of my salvation be exalted.
   - **Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to kick a goad.** (Acts 26:14 ULB)
     - Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? You fight against me and hurt yourself like an ox that kicks against its owner's pointed stick.
6. If none of these strategies are satisfactory, then simply state the idea plainly without using a metaphor.

- **I will make you become fishers of men.** (Mark 1:17 ULB)
  - I will make you become people who gather men.
  - Now you gather fish. I will make you gather people.

To learn more about specific metaphors read:

- Biblical Imagery - Common Patterns

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 1:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 1:17
- 1 Corinthians 1:22-23
- 1 Corinthians 03 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 3:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 3:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 3:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 3:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 3:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 3:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 3:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 3:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 3:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 3:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 04 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 4:5
- 1 Corinthians 4:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 4:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 4:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 05 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 5:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 5:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8
- 1 Corinthians 5:6-8
- 1 Corinthians 06 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 6:14-15
- 1 Corinthians 6:18
- 1 Corinthians 6:19-20
- 1 Corinthians 8:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 8:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 8:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 09 General Notes

- 1 Corinthians 9:24-27
- 1 Corinthians 9:24-27
- 1 Corinthians 9:24-27
- 1 Corinthians 9:24-27
- 1 Corinthians 9:24-27
- 1 Corinthians 10:14-17
- 1 Corinthians 10:14-17
- 1 Corinthians 10:23-24
- 1 Corinthians 11:27-30
- 1 Corinthians 11:31-32
- 1 Corinthians 12 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 12:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 12:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 13 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 13:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 14:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 14:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 14:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 14:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 14:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 15:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 15:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32
- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32
- 1 Corinthians 15:35-36
- 1 Corinthians 15:37-39
- 1 Corinthians 15:42-44
- 1 Corinthians 15:50-51
- 1 Corinthians 15:50-51
- 1 Corinthians 15:52-53
- 1 Corinthians 15:54-55
- 1 Corinthians 15:54-55
- 1 Corinthians 15:58
- 1 Corinthians 15:58
- 1 Corinthians 16:7-9
- 1 Corinthians 16:13-14
- 1 Corinthians 16:13-14
- 1 Corinthians 16:13-14

Metonymy

This page answers the question: *What is a metonymy?*

Description

Metonymy is a figure of speech in which a thing or idea is called not by its own name, but by the name of something closely associated with it. A **metonym** is a word or phrase used as a substitute for something it is associated with.

> and the blood of Jesus his Son cleanses us from all sin. (1 John 1:7 ULB)

The blood represents Christ's death.

> He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you. (Luke 22:20 ULB)

The cup represents the wine that is in the cup.

Metonymy can be used

- to a shorter way of referring to something
- to make an abstract idea more meaningful by referring to it with the name of a physical object associated with it

Reason this is a translation issue

The Bible uses metonymy very often. Speakers of some languages are not used to metonymy and they may not recognize it when they read it in the Bible. If they do not recognize the metonymy, they will not understand the passage or, worse yet, they will get a wrong understanding of the passage. Whenever a metonym is used, people need to be able to understand what it represents.

Examples from the Bible

> The Lord God will give him the throne of his father, David. (Luke 1:32 ULB)

A throne represents the authority of a king. "Throne" is a metonym for "kingly authority," "kingship" or "reign." This means that God would make him become the king that would follow King David.

> Immediately his mouth was opened (Luke 1:64 ULB)

The mouth here represents the power to speak. This means that he was able to talk again.

> ... who warned you to flee from the wrath that is coming? (Luke 3:7 ULB)

The word "wrath" or "anger" is a metonym for "punishment." God was extremely angry with the people, and as a result, he would punish them.

Translation Strategies

If people would easily understand the metonym, consider using it. Otherwise, here are some options.

1. Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.
2. Use only the name of the thing the metonym represents.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.
   - **He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying, ”This cup is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you.** (Luke 22:20 ULB)
     - “He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying, ”The wine in this cup is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you.”
2. Use the name of the thing the metonym represents.
   - **The Lord God will give him the throne of his father, David.** (Luke 1:32 ULB)
     - ”The Lord God will give him the kingly authority of his father, David.”
     - ”The Lord God will make him king like his ancestor, King David.”
   - **who warned you to flee from the wrath to come?** (Luke 3:7 ULB)
     - ”who warned you to flee from God’s coming punishment?”

To learn about some common metonymies, see Biblical Imagery - Common Metonymies.### Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 1:30-31
- 1 Corinthians 2:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 5:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 7:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 8:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 9:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 9:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 10:1-4
- 1 Corinthians 10:20-22
- 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 11:33-34
- 1 Corinthians 12:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 15:50-51

Numbers

This page answers the question: *How do I translate numbers?*

Description

There are many numbers in the Bible. They can be written as words, such as "five" or as numerals, such as "5." Some numbers are very large, such as "two hundred" (200), "twenty-two thousand" (22,000), or "one hundred million" (100,000,000.) Some languages do not have words for all of these numbers. Translators need to decide how to translate numbers and whether to write them as words or numerals.

Some numbers are exact and others are rounded.

> Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram. (Genesis 16:16 ULB)

Eighty-six (86) is an exact number.

> That day about three thousand men out of the people died. (Exodus 32:28 ULB)

Here the number three thousand is a round number. It may have been a little more than that or a little less than that. The word "about" shows that it is not an exact number.

Reason this is a translation issue: Some languages do not have words for some of these numbers.

Translation Principles

- Exact numbers should be translated as closely and specifically as they can be.
- Rounded numbers can be translated more generally.

Examples from the Bible

> When Jared had lived 162 years, he became the father of Enoch. After he became the father of Enoch, Jared lived eight hundred years. He became the father of more sons and daughters. Jared lived 962 years, and then he died. (Genesis 5:18-20 ULB)

The numbers 162, eight hundred, and 962 are exact numbers and should be translated with something as close to those numbers as possible.

> Our sister, may you be the mother of thousands of ten thousands (Genesis 24:60 ULB)

This is a rounded number. It does not say exactly how many descendants she should have, but it was a huge number of them.

Translation Strategies

1. Write numbers using numerals.
2. Write numbers using your language's words or the gateway language words for those numbers.
3. Write numbers using words, and put the numerals in parenthesis after them.
4. Combine words for large numbers.
5. Use a very general expression for very large rounded numbers and write the numeral in parentheses afterward.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

We will use the following verse in our examples:

> Now, see, at great effort I have prepared for Yahweh's house 100,000 talents of gold, one million talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities. (1 Chronicles 22:14 ULB)

1. Write numbers using numerals.
   - I have prepared for Yahweh's house 100,000 talents of gold, 1,000,000 talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.
2. Write numbers using your language's words or the gateway language words for those numbers.
   - I have prepared for Yahweh's house one hundred thousand talents of gold, one million talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.
3. Write numbers using words, and put the numerals in parenthesis after them.
   - I have prepared for Yahweh's house one hundred thousand (100,000) talents of gold, one million (1,000,000) talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.
4. Combine words for large numbers.
   - I have prepared for Yahweh's house one hundred thousand talents of gold, a thousand thousand talents of silver, and bronze and iron in large quantities.
5. Use a very general expression for very large rounded numbers and write the numeral in parentheses afterward.
   - I have prepared for Yahweh's house a great amount of gold (100,000 talents), ten times that amount of silver (1,000,000 talents), and bronze and iron in large quantities.

Consistency

Be consistent in your translations. Decide how the numbers will be translated, using numbers or numerals. There are different ways of being consistent.

- Use words to represent numbers all of the time. (You might have very long words.)
- Use numerals to represent numbers all of the time.
- Use words to represent the numbers that your language has words for and use numerals for the numbers that your language does not have words for.
- Use words for low numbers and numerals for high numbers.
- Use words for numbers that require few words and numerals for numbers that require more than a few words.
- Use words to represent numbers, and write the numerals in parentheses after them.

Consistency in the ULB and UDB

The *Unlocked Literal Bible* (ULB) and the *Unlocked Dynamic Bible* (UDB) use words for numbers that have only one or two words (nine, sixteen, three hundred). They use numerals for numbers that have more than two words (the numerals "130" instead of "one hundred thirty").

> When Adam had lived 130 years, he became the father of a son in his own likeness, after his image, and he called his name Seth. After Adam became the father of Seth, he lived eight hundred years. He became the father of more sons and daughters. Adam lived 930 years, and then he died. (Genesis 5:3-5 ULB)### Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 14:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 15:5-7

Parallelism

This page answers the question: *What is parallelism?*

Description

In **parallelism** two phrases or clauses that are similar in structure or idea are used together. There are different kinds of parallelism. Some of them are the following:

1. The second clause or phrase means the same as the first. This is also called synonymous parallelism.
2. The second clarifies or strengthens the meaning of the first.
3. The second completes what is said in the first.
4. The second says something that contrasts with the first, but adds to the same idea.

Parallelism is most commonly found in Old Testament poetry, such as in the books of Psalms and Proverbs. It also occurs in Greek in the New Testament, both in the four gospels and in the apostles' letters.

Synonymous parallelism (the kind in which the two phrases mean the same thing) in the poetry of the original languages has several effects:

- It shows that something is very important by saying it more than once and in more than one way.
- It helps the hearer to think more deeply about the idea by saying it in different ways.
- It makes the language more beautiful and above the ordinary way of speaking.

Reason this is a translation issue

Some languages would not use synonymous parallelism. They would either think it odd that someone said the same thing twice, or they would think that the two phrases must have some difference in meaning. For them it is confusing, rather than beautiful.

Note: We use the term "synonymous parallelism" for long phrases or clauses that have the same meaning. We use the term Doublet for words or very short phrases that mean basically the same thing and are used together.

Examples from the Bible

The second clause or phrase means the same as the first.

> Your word is a lamp to my feet and a light for my path. (Psalm 119:105 ULB)

Both parts of the sentence are metaphors saying that God's word teaches people how to live.

> You make him to rule over the works of your hands;
> you have put all things under his feet (Psalm 8:6 ULB)

Both lines say that God made man the ruler of everything.

The second clarifies or strengthens the meaning of the first.

> The eyes of Yahweh are everywhere,
> keeping watch over the evil and the good. (Proverbs 15:3 ULB)

The second line tells more specifically what Yahweh watches.

The second completes what is said in the first.

> I lift up my voice to Yahweh,
> and he answers me from his holy hill. (Psalm 3:4 ULB)

The second line tells what Yahweh does in response to what the person does in the first clause.

The second says something that contrasts with the first, but adds to the same idea.

> For Yahweh approves of the way of the righteous,
> but the way of the wicked will perish. (Psalm 1:6 ULB)

This contrasts what happens to righteous people with what happens to wicked people.

> A gentle answer turns away wrath,
> but a harsh word stirs up anger. (Proverbs 15:1 ULB)

This contrasts what happens when someone gives a gentle answer with what happens when someone says something harsh.

Translation Strategies

For most kinds of parallelism, it is good to translate both of the clauses or phrases. For synonymous parallelism, it is good to translate both clauses if people in your language understand that the purpose of saying something twice is to strengthen a single idea. But if your language does not use parallelism in this way, then consider using one of the following translation strategies.

1. Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.
2. If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could include words that emphasize the truth such as “truly” or “certainly.”
3. If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could use words like “very,” “completely” or “all.”

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.
   - **Until now you have deceived me and told me lies.** (Judges 16:13, ULB) - Delilah expressed this idea twice to emphasize that she was very upset.
     - “Until now you have deceived me with your lies.”

- **Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes.** (Proverbs 5:21 ULB) - The phrase "all the paths he takes" is a metaphor for "all he does."
  - "Yahweh pays attention to everything a person does."
- **For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, and he will fight in court against Israel.** (Micah 6:2 ULB) - This parallelism describes one serious disagreement that Yahweh had with one group of people. If this is unclear, the phrases can be combined:
  - "For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, Israel."

2. If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could include words that emphasize the truth such as "truly" or "certainly."

   - **Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes.** (Proverbs 5:21 ULB)
     - "Yahweh truly sees everything a person does."

3. If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could use words like "very," "completely" or "all."

   - **you have deceived me and told me lies.** (Judges 16:13 ULB)
     - "All you have done is lie to me."
   - **Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes.** (Proverbs 5:21 ULB)
     - "Yahweh sees absolutely everything that a person does."

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:26-27
- 1 Corinthians 4:8-9
- 1 Corinthians 14:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 14:22-23
- 1 Corinthians 14:24-25
- 1 Corinthians 15:50-51
- 1 Corinthians 16:13-14

Personification

This page answers the question: *What is personification?*

Description

Personification is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of something as if it could do things that animals or people can do. People often do this because it makes it easier to talk about things that we cannot see:

Such as wisdom:

> Does not Wisdom call out? (Proverbs 8:1 ULB)

Or sin:

> sin crouches at the door (Genesis 4:7 ULB)

People also do this because it is sometimes easier to talk about people's relationships with non-human things, such as wealth, as if they were like relationships between people.

> You cannot serve God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24 ULB)

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Some languages do not use personification.
- Some languages use personification only in certain situations.

Examples from the Bible

> You cannot serve God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24 ULB)

Jesus speaks of wealth as if it were a master whom people might serve. Loving money and basing one's decisions on it is like serving it as a slave would serve his master.

> Does not Wisdom call out? Does not Understanding raise her voice? (Proverbs 8:1 ULB)

The author speaks of wisdom and understanding as if they are a woman who calls out to teach people. This means that they are not something hidden, but something obvious that people should pay attention to.

Translation Strategies

If the personification would be understood clearly, consider using it. If it would not be understood, here are some other ways for translating it.

1. Add words or phrases to make it clear.
2. Use words such as "like" or "as" to show that the sentences is not to be understood literally.
3. Find a way to translate it without the personification.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Add words or phrases to make it clear.
   - **... sin crouches at the door** (Genesis 4:7 ULB) - God speaks of sin as a wild animal that is waiting for the chance to attack. This shows how dangerous sin is. An additional phrase can be added to make this danger clear.
     - ... sin is at your door, waiting to attack you
2. Use words such as "like" or "as" to show that the sentences is not to be understood literally.
   - **... sin crouches at the door** (Genesis 4:7 ULB) - This can be translated with the word "as."
     - ... sin is crouching at the door, just as a wild animal does waiting to attack a person.
3. Find a way to translate it without the personification.
   - **... even the winds and the sea obey him** (Matthew 8:27 ULB) - The men speak of the "wind and the sea as if they are able to hear" and obey Jesus as people can. This could also be translated without the idea of obedience by speaking of Jesus controlling them.
     - He even controls the winds and the sea.

Note: We have broadened our definition of "personification" to include "zoomorphism" (speaking of other things as if they had animal characteristics) and "anthropomorphism" (speaking of non-human things as if they had human characteristics.)### Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 8:8-10
- 1 Corinthians 11:13-16
- 1 Corinthians 13:4-7
- 1 Corinthians 15:24-26
- 1 Corinthians 15:54-55
- 1 Corinthians 15:54-55

Rhetorical Question

This page answers the question: *What are rhetorical questions and how can I translate them?*

A rhetorical question is a question that a speaker asks when he is more interested in expressing his attitude about something than in getting information about it. Speakers use rhetorical questions to express deep emotion or to encourage hearers to think deeply about something. The Bible contains many rhetorical questions, often to express surprise, to rebuke or scold the hearer, or to teach. Speakers of some languages use rhetorical questions for other purposes as well.

Description

A rhetorical question is a question that strongly expresses the speaker's attitude toward something. Often the speaker is not looking for information at all, but if he is asking for information, it is not usually the information that the question appears to ask for. The speaker is more interested in expressing his attitude than in getting information.

> Those who stood by said, "Is this how you insult God's high priest?" (Acts 23:4 ULB)

The people who asked Paul this question were not asking about his way of insulting God's high priest. Rather they used theis question to accuse Paul of insulting the high priest.

The Bible contains many rhetorical questions. Some of the purposes of these rhetorical questions are to express attitudes or feelings, to rebuke people, to teach something by reminding people of something they know and encouraging them to apply it to something new, and to introduce something they want to talk about.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Some languages do not use rhetorical questions; for them a question is always a request for information.
- Some languages use rhetorical questions, but for purposes that are more limited or different than in the Bible.
- Because of these differences between languages, some readers might misunderstand the purpose of a rhetorical question in the Bible.

Examples from the Bible

> Do you not still rule the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7 ULB)

Jezebel used the question above to remind King Ahab of something he already knew: he still ruled the kingdom of Israel. The rhetorical question made her point more strongly than if she had merely stated it, because it forced Ahab to admit the point himself. She did this in order to rebuke him for being unwilling to take over a poor man's property. She was implying that since he was the king of Israel, he had the power to take the man's property.

> Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULB)

God used the question above to remind his people of something they already knew: a young woman would never forget her jewelry or a bride forget her veils. He then rebuked his people for forgetting him, who is so much greater than those things.

> Why did I not die when I came out from the womb? (Job 3:11 ULB)

Job used the question above to show deep emotion. This rhetorical question expresses how sad he was that he did not die as soon as he was born. He wished that he had not lived.

> And why has it happened to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me? (Luke 1:43 ULB)

Elizabeth used the question above to show how surprised and happy she was that the mother of her Lord came to her.

> Or what man among you is there who, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULB)

Jesus used the question above to remind the people of something they already knew: a good father would never give his son something bad to eat. By introducing this point, Jesus could go on to teach them about God with his next rhetorical question:

> Therefore, if you who are evil know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father from heaven give good things to those who ask him? (Matthew 7:11 ULB)

Jesus used this question to teach the people in an emphatic way that God gives good things to those who ask him.

> What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to? It is like a mustard seed that a man took and threw into his garden... (Luke 13:18-19 ULB)

Jesus used the question above to introduce what he was going to talk about. He was going to compare the kingdom of God to something.

Translation Strategies

In order to translate a rhetorical question accurately, first be sure that the question you are translating truly is a rhetorical question and is not an information question. Ask yourself, "Does the person asking the question already know the answer to the question?" If so, it is a rhetorical question. Or, if no one answers the question, is the one who asked it bothered that he did not get an answer? If not, it is a rhetorical question.

When you are sure that the question is rhetorical, then be sure that you know what the purpose of the rhetorical question is. Is it to encourage or rebuke or shame the hearer? Is it to bring up a new topic? Is it to do something else?

When you know the purpose of the rhetorical question, then think of the most natural way to express that purpose in the target language. It might be as a question, or a statement, or an exclamation.

If using the rhetorical question would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing so. If not, here are other options:

1. Add the answer after the question.
2. Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.
3. Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.
4. Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your langauge what the orignal speaker communicated in his.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. Add the answer after the question.
   - **Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!** (Jeremiah 2:32 ULB)
     - Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? Of course not! Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!
   - **Or what man among you is there who, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone?** (Matthew 7:9 ULB)
     - Or what man among you is there who, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone? None of you would do that!
2. Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.
   - **What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to? It is like a mustard seed...** (Luke 13:18-19 ULB)
     - This is what the kingdom of God is like. It is like a mustard seed...”
   - **Is this how you insult God’s high priest?** (Acts 23:4 ULB)
     - You should not insult God’s high priest!
   - **Why did I not die when I came out from the womb?** (Job 3:11 ULB)
     - I wish I had died when I came out from the womb!
   - **And why has it happened to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me?** (Luke 1:43 ULB)
     - How wonderful it is that the mother of my Lord has come to me!
3. Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.
   - **Do you not still rule the kingdom of Israel?** (1 Kings 21:7 ULB)
     - You still rule the kingdom of Israel, do you not?
4. Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your langauge what the orignal speaker communicated in his.

- **Or what man among you is there who, if his son asks him for a loaf of bread, will give him a stone?** (Matthew 7:9 ULB)
  - If your son asks you for a loaf of bread, would you give him a stone?
- **Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!** (Jeremiah 2:32 ULB)
  - What virgin would forget her jewelry, and what bride would forget her veils? Yet my poeple have forgotten me for days without number

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 01 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 1:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 1:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 1:12-13
- 1 Corinthians 1:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 1:20-21
- 1 Corinthians 2:10-11
- 1 Corinthians 2:14-16
- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5
- 1 Corinthians 3:16-17
- 1 Corinthians 4:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 4:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 4:6-7
- 1 Corinthians 4:19-21
- 1 Corinthians 4:19-21
- 1 Corinthians 5:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 5:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 5:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 6:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 6:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 6:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 6:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 6:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 6:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 6:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 6:4-6
- 1 Corinthians 6:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 6:14-15

- 1 Corinthians 6:14-15
- 1 Corinthians 6:16-17
- 1 Corinthians 6:19-20
- 1 Corinthians 7:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 7:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 7:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 7:17-19
- 1 Corinthians 7:20-24
- 1 Corinthians 7:27-28
- 1 Corinthians 7:27-28
- 1 Corinthians 9:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 9:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 9:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 9:1-2
- 1 Corinthians 9:3-6
- 1 Corinthians 9:3-6
- 1 Corinthians 9:3-6
- 1 Corinthians 9:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 9:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 9:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 9:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 9:7-8
- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11
- 1 Corinthians 9:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 9:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 9:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 9:17-18
- 1 Corinthians 9:24-27
- 1 Corinthians 10:14-17
- 1 Corinthians 10:14-17
- 1 Corinthians 10:18-19
- 1 Corinthians 10:18-19
- 1 Corinthians 10:18-19
- 1 Corinthians 10:18-19
- 1 Corinthians 10:20-22
- 1 Corinthians 10:28-30
- 1 Corinthians 10:28-30
- 1 Corinthians 11 General Notes
- 1 Corinthians 11:13-16
- 1 Corinthians 11:13-16
- 1 Corinthians 11:20-22

- 1 Corinthians 12:14-17
- 1 Corinthians 12:18-20
- 1 Corinthians 12:28-29
- 1 Corinthians 12:30-31
- 1 Corinthians 12:30-31
- 1 Corinthians 12:30-31
- 1 Corinthians 14:5-6
- 1 Corinthians 14:7-9
- 1 Corinthians 14:7-9
- 1 Corinthians 14:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 14:15-16
- 1 Corinthians 14:22-23
- 1 Corinthians 14:26-28
- 1 Corinthians 14:34-36
- 1 Corinthians 15:12-14
- 1 Corinthians 15:29-30
- 1 Corinthians 15:29-30
- 1 Corinthians 15:29-30
- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32
- 1 Corinthians 15:35-36
- 1 Corinthians 15:54-55

Synecdoche

This page answers the question: *What does the word synecdoche mean?*

Description

Synecdoche is when a speaker uses a part of something to refer to the whole or uses the whole to refer to a part.

> My soul exalts the Lord. (Luke 1:46 ULB)

Mary was was very happy about what the Lord was doing, so she said "my soul," which means the inner, emotional part of herself, to refer to her whole self.

> the Pharisees said to him, "Look, why are they doing something that is not lawful ...?" (Mark 2:24 ULB)

The Pharisees who were standing there did not all say the same words at the same time. Instead, it is more likely that one man representing the group said those words.

Reasons this is a translation issue

- Some readers may understand the words literally.
- Some readers may realize that they are not to understand the words literally, but they may not know what the meaning is.

Example from the Bible

> I looked on all the deeds that my hands had accomplished (Ecclesiastes 2:11 ULB)

"My hands" is a synecdoche for the whole person, because clearly the arms and the rest of the body and the mind were also involved in the person's accomplishments.

Translation Strategies

If the synecdoche would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

1. State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1. State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.
   - **"My soul exalts the Lord."** (Luke 1:46 ULB)
     - "I exalt the Lord."
   - **...the Pharisees said to him** (Mark 2:24 ULB)

    - ...a representative of the Pharisees said to him ...
- **... I looked on all the deeds that my hands had accomplished ...** (Ecclesiastes 2:11 ULB)
    - I looked on all the deeds that I had accomplished

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 13:11-13
- 1 Corinthians 14:5-6
- 1 Corinthians 14:15-16

Textual Variants

This page answers the question: *Why does the ULB have missing or added verses, and should I translate them?*

Description

Thousands of years ago, people wrote the books of the Bible. Other people then copied them by hand and translated them. They did this work very carefully, and over the years many people made thousands of copies. However people who looked at them later saw that there were small differences between them. Some copiers accidentally left out some words, and some mistook a word for another that looked like it. Occasionally they added words or even whole sentences, either by accident, or because they wanted to explain something. Modern Bibles are translations of the old copies. Some modern Bibles have some of these sentences that were added. In the ULB, these added sentences are usually written in footnotes.

Bible scholars have read many old copies and compared them with each other. For each place in the Bible where there was a difference, they have figured out which wordings are most likely correct. The translators of the ULB based the ULB on wordings that scholars say are most likely correct. Because people who use the ULB may have access to Bibles that are based on other copies, the ULB translators included footnotes that tell about some of the differences between them.

Translators are encouraged to translate the text in the ULB and to write about added sentences in footnotes, as is done in the ULB. However, if the local church really wants those sentences to be included in the main text, translators may put them in the text and include a footnote about them.

Examples from the Bible

Matthew 18:10-11 ULB has a footnote about verse 11.

> 10 See that you do not despise any of these little ones. For I say to you that in heaven
> their angels always look on the face of my Father who is in heaven. 11[1]

[1] Many authorities, some ancient, insert v. 11. *For the Son of Man came to save that which was lost.*

John 7:53-8:11 is not in the best earliest manuscripts. It has been included in the ULB, but it is marked off with square brackets ([ ]) at the beginning and end, and there is a footnote after verse 11.

> 53 [Then every man went to his own house.... 11 She said, "No one, Lord." Jesus said,
> "Neither do I condemn you. Go your way; from now on sin no more."][2]

[2] The best earliest manuscripts do not have John 7:53-8:11

Translation Strategies

When there is a textual variant, you may choose to follow the ULB or another version that you have access to.

1. Translate the verses that the ULB does and include the footnote that the ULB provides.
2. Translate the verses as another version does, and change the footnote so that it fits this situation.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

The translation strategies are applied to Mark 7:14-16 ULB, which has a footnote about verse 16.

- **[14]He called the crowd again and said to them, "Listen to me, all of you, and understand. [15]There is nothing from outside of a person that can defile him when it enters into him. It is what comes out of the person that defiles him."** [16][1]
  - **[1]The best ancient copies omit v. 16. *If any man has ears to hear, let him hear*.**
- Translate the verses that the ULB does and include the footnote that the ULB provides.
  - [14]He called the crowd again and said to them, "Listen to me, all of you, and understand. [15]There is nothing from outside of a person that can defile him when it enters into him. It is what comes out of the person that defiles him." [16][1]
    - [1]The best ancient copies omit verse 16. *If any man has ears to hear, let him hear*.
- Translate the verses as another version does, and change the footnote so that it fits this situation.
  - [14]He called the crowd again and said to them, "Listen to me, all of you, and understand. [15]There is nothing from outside of a person that can defile him when it enters into him. It is what comes out of the person that defiles him. [16]If any man has ears to hear, let him hear." [1]
    - [1]Some ancient copies do not have verse 16.

Uses:

- Introduction to 1 Corinthians

Translate Unknowns

This page answers the question: *How can I translate ideas that my readers are not familiar with?*

How do I translate words like lion, fig tree, mountain, priest, or temple when people in my culture have never seen these things and we do not have a word for them?

Description

Unknowns are things that occur in the source text that are not known to the people of your culture. The translationWords pages and the translationNotes will help you understand what they are. After you understand them, you will need to find ways to refer to those things so that people who read your translation will understand what they are.

> We have here only five loaves of bread and two fish (Matthew 14:17 ULB)

Bread is a particular food made by mixing finely crushed grains with oil, and then cooking the mixture so that it is dry. (Grains are the seeds of a kind of grass.) In some cultures people do not have bread or know what it is.

Reason this is a translation issue

- Readers may not know some of the things that are in the Bible because those things are not part of their own culture.
- Readers may have difficulty understanding a text if they do not know some of the things that are mentioned in it.

Translation Principles

- Use words that are already part of your language if possible.
- Keep expressions short if possible.
- Represent God's commands and historical facts accurately.

Examples from the Bible

> I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for jackals (Jeremiah 9:11 ULB)

Jackals are wild animals like dogs that live in only a few parts of the world. So they are not known in many places.

> Beware of false prophets, those who come to you in sheep's clothing, but are truly ravenous wolves. (Matthew 7:15 ULB)

If wolves do not live where the translation will be read, the readers may not understand that they are fierce, wild animals like dogs that attack and eat sheep.

> Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with myrrh. But he refused to drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULB)

People may not know what myrrh is and that it was used as a medicine.

> to him who made great lights (Psalm 136:7 ULB)

Some languages have terms for things that give light, like the sun and fire, but they have no general term for lights.

> your sins ... will be white like snow (Isaiah 1:18 ULB)

People in many parts of the world have not seen snow, but they may have seen it in pictures.

Translation Strategies

Here are ways you might translate a term that is not known in your language:

1. Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.
2. Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.
3. Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.
4. Use a word that is more general in meaning.
5. Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

1) Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.

- **Beware of false prophets, those who come to you in sheep's clothing, but are truly ravenous wolves.** (Matthew 7:15 ULB)
  - Beware of false prophets, those who come to you in sheep's clothing, but are truly hungry and dangerous animals.

"Ravenous wolves" is part of a metaphor here, so the reader needs to know that they are very dangerous to sheep in order to understand this metaphor. (If sheep are also unknown, then you will need to also use one of the translation strategies to translate sheep, or change the metaphor to something else, using a translation strategy for metaphors. See Translating Metaphors.)

- **We have here only five loaves of bread and two fish** (Matthew 14:17 ULB)
  - We have here only five loaves of baked grain seeds and two fish

2) Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.

- **your sins ... will be white like snow** (Isaiah 1:18 ULB) This verse is not about snow. It uses snow in a figure of speech to help people understand how white something will be.

  - your sins ... will be white like milk
  - your sins ... will be white like the moon

3) Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.

- **Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with myrrh. But he refused to drink it.** (Mark 15:23 ULB) - People may understand better what myrrh is if it is used with the general word "medicine."
  - Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with a medicine called myrrh. But he refused to drink it.
- **We have here only five loaves of bread and two fish** (Matthew 14:17 ULB) - People may understand better what bread is if it is used with a phrase that tells what it is made of (seeds) and how it is prepared (crushed and baked).
  - We have here only five loaves of baked crushed seed bread and two fish

4) Use a word that is more general in meaning.

- **I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for jackals** (Jeremiah 9:11 ULB)
  - I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for wild dogs
- **We have here only five loaves of bread and two fish** (Matthew 14:17 ULB)
  - We have here only five loaves of baked food and two fish

5) Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

- **to him who made great lights** (Psalm 136:7 ULB)
  - to him who made the sun and the moon

Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 13:1-3
- 1 Corinthians 13:1-3

Translating Son and Father

This page answers the question: *Why are these concepts important in referring to God?*

Door43 supports Bible translations that represent these concepts when they refer to God.

Biblical Witness

"Father" and "Son" are names that God calls himself in the Bible. The Bible shows that God called Jesus his Son:

> After he was baptized, Jesus came up immediately from the water, and... a voice came out of the heavens saying, "This is my beloved Son. I am very pleased with him." (Matthew 3:16-17 ULB)

The Bible shows that Jesus called God his Father:

> Jesus said, "I praise you Father, Lord of heaven and earth,... no one knows the Son except the Father, and no one knows the Father except the Son" (Matthew 11:25-27 ULB) (See also: John 6:26-57)

Christians have found that "Father" and "Son" are the ideas that most essentially describe the eternal relationship of the First and Second Persons of the Trinity to each other. The Bible indeed refers to them in various ways, but no other terms reflect the eternal love and intimacy between these Persons, nor the interdependent eternal relationship between them.

Jesus referred to God in the following terms:

> Baptize them into the name of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. (Matthew 28:19 ULB)

The intimate, loving relationship between the Father and the Son is eternal, just as they are eternal.

> The Father loves the Son. (John 3:35-36; 5:19-20 ULB)

> I love the Father, I do what the Father commands me, just as he gave me the commandment. (John 14:31 ULB)

> ... no one knows who the Son is except the Father, and no one knows who the Father is except the Son. (Luke 10:22 ULB)

The terms "Father" and "Son" also communicate that the Father and the Son are of the same essence; they are both eternal God.

> Jesus said, "Father, glorify your Son so that the Son may glorify you... I glorified you on the earth,... Now Father, glorify me... with the glory that I had with you before the world was created." (John 17:1-5 ULB)

> But in these last days, he [God the Father] has spoken to us through a Son, whom he appointed to be the heir of all things. It is through him that God also made the universe. He is the brightness of God's glory, the very character of his essence. He even holds everything together by the word of his power. (Hebrews 1:2-3 ULB)

> Jesus said to him, ”I have been with you for so long and you still do not know me, Philip? Whoever has seen me has seen the Father. How can you say, ‘Show us the Father’? (John 14:9 ULB)

Human Relationships

Human fathers and sons are not perfect, but the Bible still uses those terms for the Father and Son, who are perfect.

Just as today, human father-son relationships during Bible times were never as loving or perfect as the relationship between Jesus and his Father. But this does not mean that the translator should avoid the concepts of father and son. The scriptures use these terms to refer to God, the perfect Father and Son, as well as to sinful human fathers and sons. In referring to God as Father and Son, choose words in your language that are widely used to refer to a human “father” and “son.” In this way you will communicate that God the Father and God the Son are essentially the same (they are both God), just as a human father and son are essentially the same, both human and sharing the same characteristics.

Translation Strategies

1. Think through all the possibilities that your language has to translate the words “son” and “father.” Determine which words in your language best represent the divine “Son” and “Father.”
2. If your language has more than one word for “son,” use the word that has the closest meaning to “only son” (or “first son” if necessary).
3. If your language has more than one word for “father,” use the word that has the closest meaning to “birth father,” rather than “adoptive father.”

(See *God the Father* and *Son of God* pages in translationWords for help translating “Father” and “Son.”)### Uses:

- 1 Corinthians 1:7-9
- 1 Corinthians 15:27-28